ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

SHAKSPEARE,

AND OF

ANCIENT MANNERS:

WITH

DISSERTATIONS

ON THE CLOWNS AND FOOLS OF SHAKSPEARE; ON THE COLLECTION OF POPULAR TALES ENTITLED GESTA ROMANORUM; AND ON THE ENGLISH MORRIS DANCE.

By FRANCIS DOUCE.

THE ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD BY J. BERRYMAN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

London:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,

PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCVII.

PREFACE.

THE practice, and also the necessity of explaining the writings of Shakspeare, have already been so ably defended by former commentators, that no other apology on the part of those who may elect to persevere in this kind of labour seems to be necessary than with regard to the qualifications of the writer: but as no one in this case perhaps ever thought, or at least should think, himself incompetent to the task assumed of instructing or amusing others, it may be as well, on the present occasion, to waive altogether such a common-place intrusion on the reader's time. It is enough to state that accident had given birth to a considerable portion of the following pages,

and that design supplied the rest. The late Mr. Steevens had already, in a manner too careless for his own reputation, and abundantly too favourable to his friend, presented to public view such of the author's remarks as were solely put together for the private use and consideration of that able critic. The former wish of their compiler has, with the present opportunity, been accomplished; that is, some of them withdrawn, and others, it is hoped, rendered less exceptionable.

The readers of Shakspeare may be properly divided into three classes. The first, as they travel through the text, appeal to each explanation of a word or passage as it occurs. The second, read a large portion of the text, or perhaps the whole, uninterruptedly, and then consult the notes; and the third reject the illustrations altogether. Of these the second appear to be the most rational. The last, with all their affectation, are probably the least learned, but will undoubtedly remain so; and it may be justly remarked on this occasion, in the language of the

writer who has best illustrated the principles of taste, that "the pride of science is always meek and humble compared with the pride of ignorance." He, who at this day can entirely comprehend the writings of Shakspeare without the aid of a comment, and frequently of laborious illustration, may be said to possess a degree of inspiration almost commensurate with that of the great bard himself. Mr. Steevens has indeed summed up every necessary argument in his assertion that "if Shakspeare is worth reading, he is worth explaining; and the researches used for so valuable and elegant a purpose, merit the thanks of genius and candour, not the satire of prejudice and ignorance."

The indefatigable exertions of Messrs. Steevens, Malone, Tyrwhitt, and Mason, will ever be duly appreciated by the true and zealous admirers of Shakspeare's pages. If the name of a celebrated critic and moralist be not included on this occasion, it is because he was certainly unskilled in the knowledge of obsolete customs and expressions. His explanatory notes there-

fore are, generally speaking, the most controvertible of any; but no future editor will discharge his duty to the public who shall omit a single sentence of this writer's masterly preface, or of his sound and tasteful characters of the plays of Shakspeare. Of all the commentators Dr. Warburton was surely the worst. His sentiments indeed have been seldom exhibited in modern editions but for the purpose of confuting them.

The wide dispersion of those materials which are essential to the illustration of inquiries like the present, will necessarily frustrate every endeavour at perfection; a circumstance that alone should teach every one discussing these difficult and obscure subjects, to speak of them with becoming diffidence. The present writer cannot flatter himself that he has uniformly paid a strict attention to this rule; the ardour of conjecture may have sometimes led him, in common with others, to forget the precepts he had himself laid down.

It may be thought by some, and even with great justice, that several of the corrections are

trifling and unimportant; but even these may perhaps be endured wherever it shall be manifest that their object, and it is hoped their effect, has been to remove error and establish truth; a matter undoubtedly of some consequence in the school of criticism. One design of these volumes has been to augment the knowledge of our popular customs and antiquities, in which respect alone the writings of Shakspeare have suggested better hints, and furnished ampler materials than those of any one besides. Other digressions too have been introduced, as it was conceived that they might operate in diminishing that tedium which usually results from an attention to matters purely critical; and that whilst there was almost a certainty of supplying some amusement, there might even be a chance of conveying instruction. Sometimes there has been a necessity for stepping in between two contending critics; and for showing, as in the case of many other disputes, that both parties are in the wrong.

Some excuse may seem necessary for obtruding on the reader so many passages from what Mr.

Steevens has somewhere called "books too mean to be formally quoted." And yet the wisest among us may be often benefited by the meanest productions of human intellect, if, like medicinal poisons, they be administered with skill. It had escaped the recollection of the learned and accomplished commentator that he had himself condescended to examine a multitude of volumes of the above class, and even to use them with advantage to his readers in the course of his notes.

With respect to what is often absurdly denominated *black letter* learning, the taste which prevails in the present times for this sort of reading wherever true scholarship and a laudable curiosity are found united, will afford the best reply to the hyper-criticisms and impotent sarcasms of those who, having from indolence or ignorance neglected to cultivate so rich a field of knowledge, exert the whole of their endeavours to depreciate its value. Are the earlier labours of our countrymen, and especially the copious stores of information that enriched the long and flourishing reign of Elizabeth, to be rejected be-

cause they are recorded in a particular typography?

Others again have complained of the redundancy of the commentators, and of an affected display of learning to explain terms and illustrate matters of obvious and easy comprehension. This may sometimes have been the case; but it were easier to show that too little, and not too much, has been attempted on many of these occasions. An eminent critic has declared that "if every line of Shakspeare's plays were accompanied with a comment, every intelligent reader would be indebted to the industry of him who produced it." Shakspeare indeed is not more obscure than contemporary writers; but he is certainly much better worth illustrating. The above objectors, affectedly zealous to detect the errors of other men, but more frequently betraying their own self-sufficiency and over-weening importance, seem to forget that comments and illustrations are designed for the more ignorant class of readers, who are always the most numerous; and that very few

possess the happiness and advantage of being wise or learned.

It might be thought that in the following pages exemplifications of the senses of words have been sometimes unnecessarily introduced where others had already been given; but this has only been done where the new ones were deemed of greater force or utility than the others, or where they were supposed to be really and intrinsically curious. Some of the notes will require that the *whole* of others which they advert to, should be examined in Mr. Steevens's edition; but these were not reprinted, as they would have occupied a space much too unreasonable.

At the end of every play in which a fool or clown is introduced there will be found particular and discriminative notice of a character which some may regard as by no means unworthy of such attention.

The Dissertations which accompany this work will, it is hoped, not be found misplaced nor altogether uninteresting. The subject of the first

of them, though often introduced into former notes on the plays of Shakspeare and other dramatic writers, had been but partially and imperfectly illustrated. The *Gesta Romanorum*, to which *The Merchant of Venice* has been so much indebted for the construction of its story, had, it is true, been already disserted on by Mr. Warton with his accustomed elegance; but it will be found that he had by no means exhausted the subject. The *morris dance*, so frequently alluded to in our old plays, seemed to require and deserve additional researches.

This preface shall not be concluded without embracing the opportunity of submitting a very few hints to the consideration of all future editors of Shakspeare.

It were much to be wished that the text of an author, and more especially that of our greatest dramatic writer, could be altered as seldom as possible by conjectural emendation, or only where it is manifestly erroneous from typographical causes. The readers of Dr. Bentley's notes on Milton will soon be convinced of the inexpediency

of the former of these practices, and of what little importance are the conjectures of the mere scholar, when unaccompanied by skill and judgment to direct them.

As the information on a particular subject has been hitherto frequently dispersed in separate notes, and consequently remains imperfect in each of them; would it not be more desirable to concentrate this scattered intelligence, or even to reduce it to a new form, to be referred to whenever necessary?

Although the strict restitution of the old orthography is not meant to be insisted on, nor would indeed accommodate the generality of readers, there are many instances in which it should be stated in the notes; and such will occur to every skilful editor,

Every word or passage that may be substituted in the text in the room of others to be found in any of the old editions should be printed in Italics, and assigned to its proper owner, with a reason for its preference to the originals. The mention of variations in the old copies must of course

be left to an editor's discretion. No disparagement is meant to the memory or talents of one of the greatest of men, when a protest is here entered against "the text of Dr. Johnson."

It is to be regretted that all editions of Shakspeare, as well as of other dramatic writers, have not marginal references to the acts and scenes of each play. Those of Bell and Stockdale are, in this respect, pre-eminently useful. The time and trouble that would be saved in consulting them would be very considerable.

The edition of Shakspéare used in the compilation of these volumes, and to which the pages cited refer, is the last published by Mr. Steevens himself, in fifteen volumes 8vo, 1793; but in order to facilitate a reference to most other editions, the acts and scenes of the plays are specified.

TEMPEST.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 9.

ANT. We are *merely* cheated of our lives—

MR. STEEVENS has remarked that *merely* in this place signifies *absolutely*. His interpretation is confirmed by the word *merus* in Littelton's dictionary, where it is rendered *downright*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 10.

MIRA. ——————————a brave vessel,
Who had, no doubt, some *noble creatures* in her.

There is a peculiar propriety in this expression that has escaped the notice it deserved. Miranda had as yet seen no other *man* than her father. She had perceived, but indistinctly, some living creatures perish in the shipwreck; and she supposes they might be of her father's species. Thus she afterwards, when speaking of Ferdinand, calls him *noble*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 11.

MIRA. ——————————or *e'er*
It should the good ship, &c.

This word should always be written *ere*, and not *ever*, nor contractedly *e'er*, with which it has no connexion. It is pure Saxon, æn. The corruption in Ecclesiastes cited in the note is as old as the time of Henry the Eighth; but in Wicliffe we have properly "*er* be to broke the silveren corde," and so it is given by Chaucer.

Sc. 2. *p.* 20.

PRO. Bore us some leagues to sea; where they prepar'd
A rotten carcass of a boat, not rigg'd,
Nor tackle, sail, nor mast—

The present note is more particularly offered to the admirers of ancient romances, and to which class Shakspeare himself, no doubt, belonged. It is well known that the earliest English specimen of these singular and fascinating compositions is the *Geste of king Horn*, which has been faithfully published by the late Mr. Ritson, who has given some account of a French copy in the British Museum. He did not live to know that another manuscript of this interesting romance, in

the same language, is still remaining in private hands, very different in substance and construction from the other. One might almost conclude that some English translation of it existed in Shakspeare's time, and that he had in the above passage imitated the following description of the boat in which Horn and his companions were put by king Rodmund at the suggestion of Browans,

> " Sire, fet il purnez un de vos vielz chalanz
> Metez icels valez ki jo vei ici estanz
> Kil naient avirum dunt ascient aidanz
> Sigle ne guvernad dunt il seint vaianz." l. 58.

That is, " Sir, said he, take one of your old boats, put into it these varlets whom I see here; let them have no oars to help them, sail nor rudder to put them in motion."

Sc. 2. *p.* 26.

ARI. ——————sometimes I'd *divide*
And burn in many places; on the top-mast,
The yards and bowsprit, would I flame distinctly,
Then *meet and join*—

This is a very elegant description of a meteor well known to sailors. It has been called by the several names of the fire of *Saint Helen*, *Saint Elm*, *Saint Herm*, *Saint Clare*, *Saint Peter*, and

Saint Nicholas. Whenever it appeared as a single flame it was supposed by the ancients to be *Helena*, the sister of Castor and Pollux, and in this state to bring ill luck, from the calamities which this lady is known to have caused in the Trojan war. When it came double it was called Castor and Pollux, and accounted a good omen. It has been described as a little blaze of fire, sometimes appearing by night on the tops of soldiers' lances, or at sea on masts and sail-yards whirling and leaping in a moment from one place to another. Some have said, but erroneously, that it never appears but *after* a tempest. It is also supposed to lead people to suicide by drowning.

Further information on the subject may be collected from Plin. *Hist. nat.* l. ii. c. 37. Seneca *Quæst. nat.* c. 1. Erasm. *Colloq. in naufragio.* Schotti *Physica curiosa*, p. 1209. Menage *Dict. etym.* v. *Saint Telme.* Cotgrave *Dict.* v. *feu, furole.* Trevoux *Dict.* v. *furole. Lettres de* Bergerac, p. 45. Eden's *Hist. of travayle*, fo. 432 b. 433 b. Camerarii *Horæ subsecivæ* iii. 53. Cambray *Voy. dans la Finisterre* ii. 296. Swan's *Speculum mundi* p. 89. Shakspeare seems to have consulted Stephen Batman's *Golden books of the leaden goddes*, who, speaking of Castor and Pollux, says "they were figured like two lampes

or cresset lightes, one on the toppe of a maste, the other on the stemme or foreshippe." He adds that if the light first appears in the stem or foreship and ascends upwards, it is good luck; if *either lights begin at the top-mast*, *bowsprit* or foreship, and descend towards the sea, *it is a sign of tempest.* In taking therefore the latter position, Ariel had fulfilled the commands of Prospero to raise a storm.

Sc. 2. *p.* 28.

Art. From the still-vext *Bermoothes*—

The voyage of Sir George Sommers to the Bermudas in the year 1609 has been already noticed with a view of ascertaining the *time* in which *The tempest* was written; but the important particulars of his *shipwrech*, from which it is exceedingly probable that the outline of a considerable part of this play was borrowed, has been unaccountably overlooked. Several contemporary narratives of the above event were published, which Shakspeare might have consulted; and the conversation of the time might have furnished, or at least suggested, some particulars that are not to be found in any of the printed accounts. In 1610 Silvester Jourdan, an eyewitness, published

A discovery of the Barmudas, otherwise called the ISLE OF DIVELS: *By Sir Thomas Gates, Sir Geo. Sommers, and Captayne Newport, with divers others.* Next followed Strachey's *Proceedings of the English colonie in Virginia* 1612, 4to, and some other pamphlets of less moment. From these accounts it appears that the Bermudas had never been inhabited, but regarded as *under the influence of inchantment*; though an addition to a subsequent edition of Jourdan's work gravely states that they are *not inchanted*; that Sommers's ship had been *split* between two rocks; that during his stay on the island several *conspiracies* had taken place; and that a *sea-monster in shape like a man* had been seen, who had been so called after the *monstrous tempests* that often happened at Bermuda. In Stowe's Annals we have also an account of Sommers's shipwreck, in which this important passage occurs, "Sir George Sommers sitting at the stearne, seeing the ship desperate of reliefe, looking every minute when the ship would sinke, hee espied land, which according to his and Captaine Newport's opinion, they judged it should be that dreadfull coast of the *Bermodes*, which iland were of all nations said and supposed to bee *inchanted and inhabited with witches and devills*, which grew by reason of

accustomed monstrous thunder, storm, and *tempest*, neere unto those ilands, also for that the whole coast is so wonderous dangerous of rockes, that few can approach them, but with unspeakable hazard of *ship-wrack*." Now if some of these circumstances in the shipwreck of Sir George Sommers be considered, it may possibly turn out that *they* are "the particular and recent event which determined Shakspeare to call his play *The tempest*," * instead of "the great tempest of 1612," which has already been supposed to have suggested its name, and which might have happened after its composition. If this be the fact, the play was written between 1609 and 1614, when it was so illiberally and invidiously alluded to in Ben Jonson's Bartholomew-fair.

Sc. 2. *p.* 30.

PRO. What is't thou can'st demand?
ARI. ——————— My liberty.
PRO. Before the time be out? no more.

The spirits or familiars attending on magicians were always impatient of confinement. Thus we are told that the spirit Balkin is wearied if the action wherein he is employed continue longer

* See Malone's *Shaksp.* vol. i. part i. p. 379.

than an hour; and therefore the magician must be careful to dismiss him. The form of such a dismission may be seen in Scot's *Discovery of witchcraft*, edit. 1665. folio, p. 228.

Sc. 2. *p. 35.*

PRO. ——— My *quaint* Ariel.

Quaint here means *brisk*, *spruce*, *dexterous*. From the French *cointe*.

Sc. 2. *p. 35.*

CAL. As wicked dew as e'er my mother brush'd
With raven's feather from unwholsome fen,
Drop on you both! a south-west blow on you,
And blister you all o'er!

The following passage in Batman *uppon Bartholome his booke De proprietatibus rerum*, 1582. folio, will not only throw considerable light on these lines, but furnish at the same time grounds for a conjecture that Shakspeare was indebted to it, with a slight alteration, for the name of Caliban's mother Sycorax the witch. "The raven is called corvus of CORAX . . . . . it is said that *ravens birdes* be fed with *deaw* of heaven all the time that they have no black *feathers* by benefite of age." Lib. xii. c. 10. The same

author will also account for the choice which is made, in the monster's speech, of the *South-west wind.* "This *Southern wind* is hot and moyst. . . . . *Southern winds* corrupt and destroy; they heat and maketh men fall into sicknesse." Lib. xi. c. 3. It will be seen in the course of these notes that Shakspeare was extremely well acquainted with this work; and as it is likely hereafter to form an article in a Shakspearean library, it may be worth adding that in a private diary written at the time, the original price of the volume appears to have been eight shillings.

Sc. 2. *p.* 36.

PRO. ——————— *urchins*
Shall, for that vast of night that they may work,
All exercise on thee.

Although *urchins* sometimes mean hedge-hogs, it it more probable that in this place they denote fairies or spirits, and that Mr. Malone is right in the explanation which he has given. The present writer's former note must therefore be cancelled, as should, according to his conception, such part of Mr. Steevens's as relates to the hedge-hog. The same term both in the next act, and in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, is used in a similar sense.

Mr. Steevens in a note on this word in the last mentioned play has observed that the *primitive* sense of *urchin* is a hedge-hog, whence it came, says he, to signify any thing dwarfish. There is however good reason for supposing it of Celtic origin. *Erch* in Welsh, is *terrible*, and *urzen*, a *superior intelligence*. In the Bas Breton language *urcha* signifies to *howl*. "*Urthinwad Elgin*," says Scot in his Discovery of witchcraft, p. 224. edit. 1665, "was a spirit in the days of King Solomon, came over with Julius Cæsar, and remained many hundred years in Wales, where he got the above name."

The *urchin* or *irchin*, in the sense of a hedge-hog, is certainly derived from the Latin *ericeus*; and whoever is desirous of more information concerning the radical of *ericeus* may be gratified by consulting Vossius's *Etymologicon* v. *erinaceus*. With respect to the application of urchin to any thing dwarfish, for we still say a *little urchin*, this sense of the word seems to have originated rather from the circumstance of its having once signified a fairy, who is always supposed to be a diminutive being, than from the cause assigned by Mr. Steevens.

It is true that in the ensuing act Caliban speaks of Prospero's *spirits* as attacking him *in the shape*

of hedge-hogs, for which another reason will be offered presently; and yet the word in question is only one out of many used by Shakspeare, which may be best disposed of by concluding that he designed they should be taken in both or either of their senses.

In a very rare old collection of songs set to musick by John Bennett, Edward Piers or Peirce, and Thomas Ravenscroft, composers in the time of Shakspeare, and entitled *Hunting*, *hawking*, *dauncing*, *drinking*, *enamoring*, 4to, no date, there are, the *fairies* dance, the *elves* dance, and the *urchins* dance. This is the latter:

"By the moone we sport and play,
With the night begins our day;
As we friske the dew doth fall,
Trip it little *urchins* all,
Lightly as the little bee,
Two by two, and three by three,
And about goe wee, goe wee."

Sc. 2. *p.* 40.

CAL. It would control my dam's God *Setebos*.

In Dr. Farmer's note it should have been added that the passage from Eden's *History of travayle* was part of Magellan's *Voyage*; or in Mr. Tollet's, that Magellan was included in Eden's collection.

Sc. 2. *p.* 42.

ARI. Those are pearls, that were his eyes.

We had already had this image in King Richard the third, where Clarence, describing his dream, says;

" ———— in those holes
Where eyes did once inhabit, there were crept
(As 'twere in scorn of eyes) reflecting gems."

Sc. 2. *p.* 44.

MIRA. ———— What is't, a spirit?
Lord, how it looks about! Believe me, sir,
It carries a brave form.

The incident of Miranda's surprise at the first sight of Ferdinand, and of her falling in love with him, might have been suggested by some lost translation of the 13th tale in the *Cento novelle antiche*, and which is in fact the subject of *father Philip's geese*, so admirably told by Boccaccio and Lafontaine. It seems to have been originally taken from the life of Saint Barlaam in *The golden legend.*

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page 54.*

GON. How *lush* and lusty the grass looks!

Lush, as Mr. Malone observes, has not yet been rightly interpreted. It is, after all, an old word synonymous with *loose*. In the *Promptuarium parvulorum* 1516. 4to, we find "*lushe or slacke, laxus.*" The quotation from Golding, who renders *turget* by this word, confirms the foregoing definition, and demonstrates that as applied to grass, it means *loose or swollen*, thereby expressing the state of that vegetable when, the fibres being relaxed, it expands to its fullest growth.

Sc. 2. *p.* 76.

CAL. Sometime like *apes*, that moe and chatter at me
And after bite me; then like *hedge-hogs*, which
Lie *tumbling* in my barefoot way—

Shakspeare, who seems to have been well acquainted with Bishop Harsnet's *Declaration of Popish impostures*, has here recollected that part of the work where the author, speaking of the supposed possession of young girls, says, "they make

anticke faces, *girn, mow and mop like an ape, tumble like a hedge-hogge*, &c." Another reason for the introduction of urchins or hedge-hogs into this speech is, that on the first discovery of the Bermudas, which, as has been already stated, gave rise in part to this play, they were supposed to be "haunted as all men know with *hogs* and hobgoblings." See Dekkar's *Strange horserace*, &c. sign. f. 3. b. and Mr. Steevens's note in p. 28.

Sc. 2. *p.* 77.

TRIN. A strange fish! Were I in England now (as once I was) and had but this fish painted, not a holiday fool there but would give a piece of silver: there would this monster make a man; any strange beast there makes a man: when they will not give a doit to relieve a lame beggar, they will lay out ten to see a dead Indian.

This speech happily ridicules the mania that appears to have always existed among our countrymen for beholding strange sights, however trifling. A contemporary writer and professor of divinity has been no less severe. Speaking of the crocodile, he says, "Of late years there hath been brought into England, the cases or skinnes of such crocodiles to be seene, and much money given for the sight thereof; the policy of strangers

laugh at our folly, either that we are too wealthy, or else that we know not how to bestow our money." Batman *uppon Bartholome*, fo. 359 b.

Sc. 2. *p.* 82.

Ste. This *mooncalf.*

The best account of this fabulous substance may be found in Drayton's poem with that title.

Sc. 2. *p.* 83.

Ste. I was the *man in the moon.*

This is a very old superstition, founded, as Mr. Ritson has observed, on *Numbers* xv. 32. See *Ancient songs*, p. 34. So far the tradition is still preserved among nurses and schoolboys; but how the culprit came to be imprisoned in the moon, has not yet been accounted for. It should seem that he had not merely gathered sticks on the sabbath, but that he had *stolen* what he gathered, as appears from the following lines in Chaucer's *Testament of Creseid*, where the poet, describing the moon, informs us that she had

"On her brest a chorle painted ful even,
Bearing a bush of thorns on his backe,
Which for his *theft* might clime no ner the heven."

We are to suppose that he was doomed to perpetual confinement in this planet, and precluded from every possibility of inhabiting the mansions of the just. With the Italians Cain appears to have been the offender, and he is alluded to in a very extraordinary manner by Dante in the twentieth canto of the *Inferno*, where the moon is described by the periphrasis *Caino e le spine.* One of the commentators on that poet says, that this alludes to the popular opinion of Cain loaded with the bundle of faggots, but how he procured them we are not informed. The Jews have some Talmudical story that Jacob is in the moon, and they believe that his face is visible. The natives of Ceylon instead of a man, have placed a hare in the moon; and it is said to have got there in the following manner. Their great Deity Budha when a hermit on earth lost himself one day in a forest. After wandering about in great distress he met a hare, who thus addressed him: "It is in my power to extricate you from your difficulty; take the path on your right hand, and it will lead you out of the forest." "I am greatly obliged to you, Mr. Hare," said Budha, "but I am unfortunately very poor and very hungry, and have nothing to offer you in reward for your kindness." "If you are hungry," returned the hare, "I am again at your service;

make a fire, kill me, roast me, and eat me." Budha made the fire, and the hare instantly jumped into it. Budha now exerted his miraculous powers, snatched the animal from the flames, and threw him into the moon, where he has ever since remained. This is from the information of a learned and intelligent French gentleman recently arrived from Ceylon, who adds that the Cingalese would often request of him to permit them to look for the hare through his telescope, and exclaim in raptures, that they saw it. It is remarkable that the Chinese represent the moon by a rabbit pounding rice in a mortar. Their mythological moon Jut-ho is figured by a beautiful young woman with a double sphere behind her head, and a rabbit at her feet. The period of this animal's gestation is thirty days; may it not therefore typify the moon's revolution round the earth?

Sc. 2. *p.* 86.

CAL. Nor *scrape-trenchering,* nor wash-dish.

Scraping trenchers was likewise a scholastic employment at college, if we may believe the illiterate parson in the pleasant comedy of *Cornelianum dolium,* where speaking of his haughty treatment of the poor scholars whom he had distanced in

getting possession of a fat living, he says "Illi inquam, qui ut mihi narrârunt, quadras adipe illitas deglubere sunt coacti, quamdiu inter academicas ulnas manent, dapsili more à me nutriti sunt, saginati imò &c." It was the office too of apprentices. In *The life of a satirical puppy called Nim*, 1657. 12mo. a citizen describes how long "he bore the water-tankard, *scrap't trenchers*, and made clean shoes."

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 91.

FER. This wooden slavery, than *I would* suffer.

The old copy reads *than to suffer*, which, however ungrammatical, is justly maintained by Mr. Malone to be Shakspeare's language, and ought therefore to be restored. Mr. Steevens objects on the score of *defective* metre: but this is not the case; the metre however rugged, is certainly *perfect*.

Sc. 1. *p.* 92.

MIRA. I am your wife, i f you will marry me;

If not, I'll die your maid: to be your fellow
You may deny me; but I'll be your servant
Whether you will or no.

Mr. Malone has cited a very apposite passage from Catullus, but Shakspeare had probably on this occasion the pathetic old poem of *The nut-brown maid* in his recollection.

Sc. 2. *p.* 94.

STE. Thy eyes are almost set in thy head.
TRIN. Where should they be set else? he were a brave monster indeed, if they were *set in his tail.*

The curious reader may nevertheless be gratified with a ludicrous instance of *eyes set in the tail*, if he can procure a sight of the first cut in Caxton's edition of *Æsop's fables.* In the mean time he is referred to *the genuine* chap. xx. of Planudes's life of that fabulist, which is generally omitted in the modern editions.

Sc. 2. *p.* 97.

CAL. What a py'd ninny's this? thou scurvy patch!

Dr. Johnson would transfer this speech to Stephano, on the ground that Caliban could know nothing of the costume of fools. This objection

is fairly removed by Mr. Malone; besides which it may be remarked that at the end of the play Caliban specifically calls Trinculo a *fool*. The modern managers will perhaps be inclined for the future to dress this character in the proper habit.

Sc. 2. *p.* 100.

CAL. Will you *troll* the catch—

Troll is from the French *trôler*, to *lead*, *draw*, or *drag*, and this sense particularly applies to a catch, in which one part is sung after the other, one of the singers leading off. The term is *sometimes* used as Mr. Stevens has explained it. Littelton renders *to troll along his words*, by *volubiliter loqui sive rotundè*. *Trolling* for fish, is drawing the bait along in the water, to imitate the swimming of a real fish.

Sc. 2. *p.* 104.

SEB. ———— in *Arabia*
There is one tree, the Phœnix' throne, *one phœnix*
At this hour reigning there.

Bartholomæus *De propriet. rerum*, speaking of *Arabia*, says "there breedeth a birde that is called *Phœnix*;" and from what has already been

said of this book, it was probably *one* of Shakspeare's authorities on the occasion.

Sc. 2. *p.* 106.

GON. Who would believe that there were mountaineers,
Dewlapp'd like bulls, whose throats had hanging at them
Wallets of flesh? or that there were such men,
Whose heads stood in their breasts?

The "dewlapp'd mountaineers" are shown to have been borrowed from Maundeville's travels, and the same author doubtless supplied the other monsters. In the edition printed by Thomas Este, without date, is the following passage: "In another ile dwell men that have no heads, and their eyes are in their shoulders, *and their mouth is on their breast.*" A cut however which occurs in this place is more to the purpose, and might have saved our poet the trouble of consulting the text, for it represents a compleat head with eyes, nose, and mouth, placed on the breast and stomach.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 122.

CER. Hail many-coloured messenger, that ne'er
Dost disobey the wife of Jupiter;
Who with thy saffron wings upon my flowers
Diffusest honey-drops, refreshing showers;
And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown
My bosky acres—

An elegant expansion of these lines in Phaer's *Virgil. Æn.* end of book 4.

"Dame rainbow down therefore with safron wings of dropping showres.
Whose face a thousand sundry hewes against the sunne devoures,
From heaven descending came——."

Sc. 1. *p.* 131.

ARI. ———— so I charm'd their ears,
That calf-like, they my lowing follow'd through
Tooth'd briers, sharp furzes, pricking goss and thorns
Which enter'd their frail skins.

Dr. Johnson has introduced a passage from Drayton's *Nymphidia*, as resembling the above

description. It is still more like an incident in the well known story of the *friar and the boy*.

"Jacke toke his pype and began to blowe
Then the frere, as I trowe,
Began to daunce soone;
The breres scratched hym in the face
And in many another place
That the blode brast out,
He daunced among thornes thycke
In many places they dyde hym prycke, &c."

Sc. 1. *p.* 136.

CAL. And all be turn'd to *barnacles*, or apes.

Mr. Collins's note, it is presumed, will not be thought worth retaining in any future edition. His account of the barnacle is extremely confused and imperfect. He makes Gerarde responsible for an opinion not his own; he substitutes the name of Holinshed for that of Harrison, whose statement is not so ridiculous as Mr. Collins would make it, and who might certainly have seen the feathers of the barnacles hanging out of the shells, as the *fish barnacle* or *Lepas anatifera* is undoubtedly furnished with a *feathered* beard. The real absurdity was the credulity of Gerarde and Harrison in supposing that the barnacle goose was really produced from the shell of the fish.

Dr. Bullein not only believed this himself, but bestows the epithets, *ignorant* and *incredulous* on those who did not; and in the same breath he maintains that christal is nothing more than ice. See his *Bulwarke of defence*, &c. 1562. Folio. fo. 12. Caliban's barnacle is the *clakis* or tree-goose. Every kind of information on the subject may be found in the *Physica curiosa* of Gaspar Schot the Jesuit, who with great industry has collected from a multitude of authors whatever they had written concerning it. See lib. ix. c. 22. The works of Pennant and Bewick will supply every deficiency with respect to *rational* knowledge.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 140.

Pro. Ye *elves* of hills——

The different species of the fairy tribe are called in the Northern languages *ælfen*, *elfen*, and *alpen*, words of remote and uncertain etymology. The Greek ολβιος, *felix*, is not so plausible an original as the Teutonic *helfen*, *juvare*; because many of these supernatural beings were supposed to be

of a mischievous nature, but all of them might very properly be invoked to assist mankind. Some of the northern nations regarded them as the souls of men who in this world had given themselves up to corporeal pleasures, and trespasses against human laws. It was conceived therefore that they were doomed to wander for a certain time about the earth and to be bound in a kind of servitude to mortals. One of their occupations was that of protecting horses in the stable. See Olaus Magnus *de gentibus septentrionalibus*, lib. iii. cap. xi. It is probable that our fairy system is originally derived from the Fates, Fauns, Nymphs, Dryads, Deæ matres, &c. of the ancients, in like manner as other Pagan superstitions were corruptedly retained after the promulgation of Christianity. The general stock might have been augmented and improved by means of the crusades and other causes of intercourse with the nations of the East.

Sc. 1. *p.* 141.

PRO. ——————— you demy-puppets, that
By moonshine do the *green-sour* ringlets make,
Whereof the ewe not bites—

Green sour, if the genuine reading, should be given, as in the first folio, without a hyphen;

for such a *compound* epithet will not elsewhere be easily discovered. Though a real or supposed acidity in this kind of grass will certainly warrant the use of *sour*, it is not improbable that Shakspeare might have written *greensward*, i. e. the green surface of the ground, from the Saxon ꝩpeapꝺ, skin.

Sc. I. *p.* 158.

PRO. His mother was a witch; and one so strong
That could control the moon.

So in a former scene, Gonzalo had said "You are gentlemen of brave mettle; you would *lift the moon out of her sphere*, &c." In Adlington's translation of *Apuleius* 1596. 4to, a book well known to Shakspeare, a marginal note says "Witches in old time were supposed to be of such power that they could pul downe *the moone by their inchauntment*." In Fleminge's *Virgil's Bucolics* is this line "Charms able are from heaven high to fetch the moone adowne;" and see Scot's *Discoverie of witchcraft* 1584. 4to, pp. 174. 226. 227. 250.

But all the above authorities are from the ancients, the system of modern witchcraft not affording any similar instances of its power. The

Jesuit Delrio is willing to put up with any notice of this superstition among heathen writers, but is extremely indignant to find it mentioned by a Christian; contending that it exclusively belongs to the ancients. *Disquis. magic.* lib. ii. quæst. xi. The following classical references may not be unacceptable. The earliest on the list will be that in Aristophanes's *Clouds*, where Strepsiades proposes the hiring of a Thessalian witch to bring down the moon and shut her in a box that he might thus evade paying his debts by the month.

" Quæ sidera excantata voce Thessalâ
Lunamque cœlo deripit." Horat. *epod.* v.

" *Deripere lunam* vocibus possum meis." Horat. *epod.* xvii.

" Et jam *luna negat toties descendere cœlo.*" Propert. II. *el.* 28.

" Cantus et *é curru lunam deducere* tentat
Et faceret, si non ære repulsa sonent."
Tibull. I. *el.* 8. and see *el.* 2.

..... " *Phœbeque serena*
Non aliter diris verborum obsessa venenis
Palluit, et nigris, terrenisque ignibus arsit,
Et patitur tantos *cantu depressa* labores
Donec supposita propior despumet in herbas."* Lucan vi.

* The last line is a good comment on the " lunam despumari" of Apuleius speaking of the effects of magical mutterings.

" Mater erat Mycale; quam *deduxisse canendo*
Sæpe reluctanti constabat *cornua lunæ*." Ovid. *Metam.* l. xii.

" Illâ reluctantem *curru deducere lunam*
Nititur" ..... Ovid. *epist.* vi.

" Sic *te* regentem frena nocturni ætheris
Detrahere nunquam *Thessali cantus* queant."
Senec. *Hippolyt.* Act. 2.

" Mulieres etiam lunam deducunt." Petron. Hadrianid. 468.

In the same author the witch Enothea, describing her power, says " *Lunæ descendit imago, carminibus deducta meis.*" p. 489.

It is said that Menander wrote a play called *the Thessalian*, in which were contained the several incantations used by witches to draw the moon from the heavens.

So when the moon was eclipsed, the Romans supposed it was from the influence of magical charms; to counteract which, as well as those already enumerated, they had recourse to the sound of brazen implements of all kinds. Juvenal alludes to this practice when he describes his talkative woman.

" —— Jam nemo tubas, nemo æra fatiget,
Una laboranti *poterit succurrere lunæ*." *Sat.* vi. 441.

And see particularly Macrob. *Saturnal.* l. v.

c. 19. It is not improbable that the rattling of the sistrum by the priests of Isis, or the moon, may be in some way or other connected with this practice, or have even been its origin.

In proportion to the advance of science it will, no doubt, be found that the Greeks and Romans borrowed more than is commonly imagined from the nations of the East, where the present practice seems to have been universal. Thus the Chinese believe that during eclipses of the sun and moon these celestial bodies are attacked by a great serpent, to drive away which they strike their gongs or brazen drums; the Turks and even some of the American Indians entertain the the same opinion. This is perhaps a solution of the common subject on Chinese porcelain of a dragon pursuing a ball of fire, the symbol of the sun. The Hindoos suppose that a serpent, born from the head of a giant slain by Vishnu, is permitted by that deity to attack the sun. Krishna the Hindoo sun is sometimes represented combating this monster, whence the Greek story of Apollo and the serpent Python may have been derived.

THE FOOL.

The character of Trinculo, who in the *dramatis personæ* is called *a jester*, is not very well discriminated in the course of the play itself. As he is only associated with Caliban and the drunken butler, there was no opportunity of exhibiting him in the legitimate character of a professed fool; but at the conclusion of the play it appears that he was in the service of the king of Naples as well as Stephano. On this account therefore, and for the reasons already offered in page 20, he must be regarded as an allowed domestic buffoon, and should be habited on the stage in the usual manner.

TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 170.

PRO. For I will be thy *beadsman,* Valentine.

A BEADSMAN is one who offers up prayers to heaven for the welfare of another. Many of the ancient petitions to great men were addressed to them by their "poor daily orators and beadsmen." *To count one's beads*, means, in the Romish church, to offer up as many prayers to God and the Virgin Mary as the priest or some voluntary penance or obligation shall have enjoined; and that no mistake may happen in the number, they are reckoned by means of certain balls strung in a kind of chaplet, and hence in the English language termed *beads*, from the Saxon bead a prayer. There is much difference of opinion among ecclesiastical writers as to the origin of this

practice. Some ascribe its invention to Peter the hermit in the eleventh century, others to Venerable Bede, misled probably by the affinity of the name. Monsieur Fleury more rationally conceives it to be not older than the eleventh century; but the probability is that it was imported into Europe by the crusaders who found it among the Mahometans. The latter use it wherever their religion has been planted, and there is even reason for supposing that it originated among the natives of Hindostan. These chaplets made of beads are called *rosaries* when they are used in prayers to the Virgin. The term *bead*, as applied to the materials of which necklaces &c. are made, seems therefore to have been borrowed from the chaplet or rosaries in question.

Sc. 1. *p.* 171.

PRO. Over the boots? Nay, *give me not the boots.*

An allusion, as it is supposed, to the diabolical torture of the boot. Not a great while before this play was written it had been inflicted in the presence of King James on one Dr. Fian, a sup-

posed wizard, who was charged with raising the storms that the King encountered in his return from Denmark. In the very curious pamphlet which contains the account of this transaction it is stated that "hee was with all convenient speed, by commandement, convaied againe to the *torment of the bootes*, wherein he continued a long time, and did abide so many blowes in them, that his legges were crushte and beaten togeather as small as might bee, and the bones and flesh so brused, that the bloud and marrowe spouted forth in great abundance, whereby they were made unserviceable for ever." The unfortunate man was afterwards burned. But the above instrument of torture was not, as suggested in one of the notes on this occasion, "used only in Scotland;" it was known in France, and in all probability imported from that country. The following representation of it is copied from Millæus's *Praxis criminis persequendi*, Paris. 1541 folio. This instrument of torture continued to be used in Scotland so late as the end of the 17th century. See *A hind let loose* 1687. 8vo. pp. 186. 198. in the frontispiece to which work there is an indistinct representation of the boot. It is said to have been imported from Russia by a Scotch-

man. See Maclaurin's *Arguments in remarkable cases*, 4to. p. xxxvii.

Sc. 1. *p.* 171.

VAL. ——————— To be
In love, where scorn is bought with groans: coy looks,
With heart-sore sighs; one fading moment's mirth,
With twenty watchful, weary, tedious nights:
If haply won, perhaps a hapless gain;
If lost, why then a grievous labour won;
However, but a folly bought with wit,
Or else a wit by folly vanquished.

Thus explained by Dr. Johnson. "This love will end in a *foolish action*, to produce which you are long to spend your *wit*, or it will end in the loss of your wit which will be overpowered by the folly of love;" an explanation that is in part very questionable. The poet simply means that love itself is sometimes a foolish object dearly attained in exchange for reason; at others the human judgment subdued by folly. He is speaking of love abstractedly, and not alluding to that of Proteus.

Sc. 1. *p.* 178.

SPEED. I thank you, you have *testern'd* me.

Mr. Holt White's information from a passage in Latimer's sermons that the tester was then worth *more* than *six-pence*, is so far correct; but as an

inference might be drawn from the quotation that it was actually worth *ten-pence*, it becomes necessary to state that at that time, viz. in 1550, the tester was worth *twelve-pence*. It is presumed that no accurate account of this piece of coin has been hitherto given; and therefore the following attempt, which has been attended with no small labour, may not be unacceptable.

The term, variously written, *teston*, *tester*, *testern*, and, in *Twelfth night*, *testril*, is from the French *teston*, and so called from the king's head, which first appeared on this coin in the reign of Louis XII. A. D. 1513, though the Italians seem previously to have had a coin of the same denomination. In our own country the name was first applied to the English shilling (originally coined by Henry the Seventh) at the beginning of the reign of Henry the Eighth, probably because it resembled in value the French coin above described; so that *shilling* and *teston* were at that time synonymous terms. Although the teston underwent several reductions in value, it appears to have been worth twelve-pence at the beginning of Edward the Sixth's reign, from three several proclamations in his second and third years for calling in, and at length annihilating, this coin, on account of the forgeries that had been committed;

Sir William Sharington having falsified it to the amount of 12000*l.* for which by an express act of parliament he was attainted of treason. In the above proclamations the testons are specifically described as "pieces of xiid commonly called testons;" and in the last of them, the possessors are allowed twelve-pence a piece on bringing them to the mint. Sir Henry Spelman, who has asserted in his glossary that the teston was reduced to nine-pence in the *first* year of King Edward, must be mistaken. Stowe more correctly informs us that on the 9th of July 1551 (the *fifth* year of the King's reign), the base shillings of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. were called down to *nine*-pence, and on the 17th of August following to *six*-pence. He afterwards, under the year 1559, cites a proclamation for reducing it still lower, viz. to four-pence halfpenny. We must conclude that it again rose in value as the coin became improved; for it appears from *Twelfth night*, Act ii. Sc. 3. that it was in Shakspeare's time the same as the six-pence, and it has probably continued ever since as another name for that coin.

Sc. 2. *p.* 185.

JUL. I see you have a *month's mind* to them.

There is a great deal of quotation given in the

notes, but nothing after all that amounts to an explanation of the term. It alludes to the mind or *remembrance* days of our Popish ancestors. Persons in their wills often directed that in a *month,* or any other specific time from the day of their decease, some solemn office for the repose of their souls, as a mass or dirge, should be performed in the parish church, with a suitable charity or benevolence on the occasion. Polydore Vergil has shown that the custom is of Roman origin; and he seems to speak of the month's mind as a ceremony peculiar to the English. *De rer. invent.* lib. vi. c. 10.

ACT II.

Scene 2. *Page* 201.

JUL. Keep this remembrance for thy Julia's sake.
[*giving a ring.*

PRO. Why then we'll make exchange; here, take you this.

JUL. And seal the bargain with a holy kiss.

This was the mode of plighting troth between lovers in private. It was sometimes done in the church with great solemnity, and the service on this occasion is preserved in some of the old rituals. To the latter ceremony the priest alludes in *Twelfth night*, Act v. Sc. 1.

" A contract of eternal bond of love
Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands,
Attested by the holy close of lips,
Strengthen'd by interchangement of your rings, &c."

Sc. 4. *p.* 210.

SIL. That you are welcome?
PRO. ——————— *No*; that you are worthless.

Dr. Johnson has here inserted the particle *no*, " to fill up the *measure*;" but the measure is not defective though the harmony is. Mr. Steevens, disputing the suggestion of a brother critic that *worthless* might have been designed as a trisyllable, asks whether *worthless* in the preceding speech of Sylvia is a trisyllable? Certainly not; but he should have remembered the want of uniformity of metre in many words among the poets of this period. Thus in p. 223, lines 8 and 9, the word *fire* is alternately used as a monosyllable and dissyllable; and where the quantity is compleat, as in the present instance, the harmony is often left to shift for itself.

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 232.

DUKE. Why Phaeton, (for thou *art* Merop's son)

It is far more likely that Shakspeare found this at the end of the first book of Golding's *Ovid's metamorphosis*, than in the authorities referred to in Mr. Steevens's note.

Sc. 1. *p.* 239.

LAUN. There; and *Saint Nicholas* be thy speed.

The true reason why this Saint was chosen to be the patron of Scholars may be gathered from the following story in his life composed in French verse by *Maitre Wace*, chaplain to Henry the Second, remaining in manuscript but never printed. It appears from a passage in Ordericus Vitalis, p. 598, that the metrical legends of Saints were sung by the Norman minstrels to the common people.

" Treis clers aloent a escole,
Nen frai mie longe parole;
Lor ostes par nuit les oscieit,
Les cors musca, la ....* prenoit

* A word defaced in the manuscript.

Saint Nicolas par Deu le sout,
Sempris fut la si cum Deu plut,
Les clers al oste demanda,
Nes peut muscier einz lui mustra.
Seint Nicolas par sa priere
Les ames mist el cors ariere,
Por ceo qe as clers fist tiel honor
Font li clerc feste a icel jor."

That is "Three scholars were on their way to school, (I shall not make a long story of it) their host murdered them in the night, and hid their bodies; their . . . . he reserved. Saint Nicholas was informed of it by God Almighty, and according to his pleasure went to the place. He demanded the scholars of the host, who was not able to conceal them, and therefore showed them to him. Saint Nicholas by his prayers restored the souls to their bodies. Because he conferred such honour on scholars, they at this day celebrate a festival."

It is remarkable that although the above story explains the common representation of the saint with three children in a tub, it is not to be found in that grand repertory of Monkish lies, *The golden legend.* It occurs however in an Italian life of Saint Nicholas printed in 1645, whence it is extracted into the Gentleman's magazine for 1777. p. 158. There is a note by Mr. Whalley on

Saint Nicholas's clerks, as applied to *highwaymen*, in King Henry the Fourth, part the first, vol. viii. p. 418, which, though erroneously conceived, would have been more properly introduced on the present occasion. Standing where it does, the worthy author is made responsible for having converted the parish clerks of London into a nest of thieves, which he certainly never intended. Those respectable persons finding that scholars, more usually termed clerks, had placed themselves under the patronage of Saint Nicholas, conceived that *clerks* of any kind might have the same right, and accordingly took this saint as *their* patron; much in the same way as the woolcombers did Saint Blaise, who was martyred with an instrument resembling a curry-*comb*, the nail-makers Saint *Clou*, and the booksellers Saint John Port-*Latin*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 246.

PRO. Especially against his *very* friend.

Mr. Steevens explains *very* to be *immediate*. Is it not rather *true*, *verus?* Thus Massinger calls one of his plays *A* very *woman*. See likewise the beginning of the Nicene creed.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. *Page* 257.

HOST. ——— the musick *likes* you not.

i. e. *pleases*, in which sense it is used by Chaucer. This is the genuine Saxon meaning of the word, however it might have been corrupted in early times from its Latin original *licet*. In the next speech Julietta plays upon the word.

Sc. 2. *p.* 258.

SIL. What is your will?
PRO. That I may compass yours.
SIL. You have your wish; my will is even this;—

On which Dr. Johnson observes "The word *will* is here ambiguous. He wishes to *gain* her *will*; she tells him, if he wants her *will* he has it." The learned critic seems to have mistaken the sense of the word *compass*, when he says it means *to gain*. If it did, his remark would be just. But to *compass* in this place signifies, to *perform*, *accomplish*, *take measures for doing a thing*. Thus in *Twelfth night*, Act 1. Sc. 2, "that were

hard to *compass*," and in 1. *Hen.* VI. Act. v. Sc. 5. "You judge it impossible to *compass* wonders." Accordingly Sylvia proceeds to instruct Proteus *how* he may perform her will. *Wish* and *will* are here used, as in many other places, though inaccurately, as synonymous. If however Shakspeare really designed to make Proteus say that he was desirous of *gaining* Sylvia's good will, she must be supposed, in her reply, purposely to mistake his meaning.

Sc. 2. *p.* 260.

SIL. But since your falshood shall *become* you well
To worship shadows, and adore false shapes.

Dr. Johnson objects to the sense of this passage, and the other commentators offer conjectural interpretations; yet surely nothing is more clear than the sense, and even the grammar may be defended. It is simply "since your falshood shall *adapt or render you fit* to worship shadows." *Become* here answers to the Latin *convenire*, and is used according to its genuine Saxon meaning.

Sc. 2. *p.* 260.

HOST. By my *hallidom*, I was fast asleep.

This Mr. Ritson explains, *by my holy doom*,

or *sentence at the resurrection*, from the Saxon haligdom; but the word does not appear to have had such a meaning. It rather signifies holiness or honesty. It likewise denoted a sacrament, a sanctuary, relicks of saints, or any thing holy. It seems in later times to have been corrupted into *holidame*, as if it expressed the holy virgin. Thus we have *so help me God and hollidame*. See Bullein's *Book of the use of sicke men*. 1579. in folio, fo. 2 b.

Sc. 4. *p.* 270.

Jul. But since she did neglect her looking-glass,
And threw her *sun-expelling mask* away.

It was the fashion at this time for the ladies to wear masks which are thus described by the puritanical Stubs in his *Anatomie of abuses*, 1595. 4to, p. 59. When they use to ride abroad they have *masks and visors made of velvet* wherewith they cover all their faces, having holes made in them against their eyes, whereout they looke. So that if a man that knew not their guise before, should chaunce to meet one of them, he would think he met a monster or a Devil, for face he can shew (see) none, but two broad holes against their eyes, with glasses in them. More will be

said on the subject of this mode of disguising the female face in a remark on *The merry wives of Windsor*, Act iv. Sc. 2.

Sc. 4. *p.* 271.

JUL. —— 't was Ariadne, passioning
For Theseus' perjury and unjust flight.

A note is here inserted "not" says its learned and classical author, "on the business of Shakspeare," but to introduce a conjecture relating to one of Guido's paintings commonly supposed to represent Ariadne as deserted by Theseus and courted by Bacchus, but which he conceives to have been intended for Bacchus's desertion of this lady for an Indian captive. An attentive examination of the print from Guido's picture will, it is presumed, incline any one to hesitate much before he shall decide on having discerned any traces of an Indian princess; and this supposed character may rather turn out to be Venus introducing the amorous Deity, attended by his followers, to Ariadne, forlorn and abandoned by Theseus in the isle of Chios, according to Ovid, or Naxos according to Lactantius. Nor is the female who accompanies Bacchus "hanging on his arm" as stated by the critic. It is impossible

likewise to perceive in this figure the modest looks or demeanour of a female captive, or in the supposed Bacchus the character of a lover, insulting, according to Ovid's description, his former mistress by displaying the beauties of another. Boccaccio has very comically accounted for Ariadne's desertion by Theseus, and her subsequent transfer to Bacchus. He supposes the lady to have been too fond of the juice of the grape, and that on her continuing to indulge this propensity, she was therefore called the wife of Bacchus. See *Geneal. deor.* lib. xi. c. 29.

Sc. 4. *p.* 274.

Jul. Her eyes are *grey as glass.*

This was in old times the favourite colour of the eyes in both sexes:

"His eyen are *gray* as any *glasse*."
Romance of Sir Isenbras.

"Her eyen gray as glas."
Romance of Libeaus desconus.

"Les iex *vairs* et rians com un faucon."
Roman de Guerin de Montglaive. M.S.

And to come nearer to Shakspeare's time:—In the interlude of *Marie Magdalene*, a song in praise of her says, "your eyes as *gray* as glasse

and right amiable." The French term *ver* or *vair* has induced some of their antiquaries to suppose that it meant *green*; but it has been very satisfactorily shown to signify in general the colour still called by heralds *vair*. It is certain however that the French romances and other authorities allude occasionally to *green* eyes.

Sc. 4. *p.* 274.

Jul. My substance should be *statue* in thy stead.

In confirmation of Mr. M. Mason's note, it may be observed that in the comedy of *Cornelianum dolium*, Act i. Sc. 5, *statua* is twice used for a picture. They were synonymous terms, and sometimes a statue was called a picture. Thus Stowe speaking of Elizabeth's funeral, says that when the people beheld "her *statue or picture* lying upon the coffin" there was a general sighing, &c. *Annals* p. 815. edit. 1631. In the glossary to Speght's *Chaucer* 1598, *statue* is explained *picture*; and in one of the inventories of King Henry the Eighth's furniture at Greenwich several *pictures of earth* are mentioned. These were busts in *terra cotta* like those still remaining in Wolsey's palace at Hampton Court.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 276.

EGL. That Silvia *at Patrick's cell* should meet me.

The old copy reads " at *friar* Patrick's cell," which Mr. Steevens calls a redundance, justifying his alteration by a passage in the next scene where "At Patrick's cell " occurs. But the old reading is right, and should not have been disturbed, there being no redundance when it is judiciously read. Silvia is often used as a dissyllable, and must here be read elliptically. Besides, we had "*friar* Patrick's cell " before in p. 263.

Sc. 4. *p.* 280.

VAL. And to the nightingale's complaining notes
Tune my distresses, and *record* my woes.

It has been already observed that this term refers to the *singing of birds*. It should have been added that it was formed from the *recorder*, a sort of flute by which they were taught to sing.

Sc. 4. *p.* 286.

Jul. How oft hast thou with perjury *cleft* the root?

The speech had been begun with a metaphor from archery, and is here continued in the same strain. *To cleave the pin*, was to break the nail which attached the mark to the butt.

Page 290.

Mr. Ritson's reply to Mr. Tyrwhitt.

However ingenious and even just the system in this reply may be, it is evident that Shakspeare was not governed by it; but, on the contrary, that he *has* taken the liberties pointed out by Mr. Tyrwhitt. The proof is, 1. from the circumstance that none of Shakspeare's contemporaries have used similar words in such a protracted form. 2. Because he has used other words in the same manner which are not reducible to Mr. Ritson's system; such as *country*, *assembly*, &c. He never troubled himself about establishing a canon of which he was, in all likelihood, altogether ignorant; but occasionally took such liberties as his verses required. This is

clearly manifested by his various use, in many instances, of the self-same words.

THE CLOWNS.

The character of Speed is that of a shrewd witty servant. Launce is something different, exhibiting a mixture of archness and rustic simplicity. There is no allusion to dress, nor any other circumstance, that marks either of them as the domestic fool or jester.

MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 309.

SLEN. She has brown hair, and *speaks small like a woman*.

IT may be doubted whether the *real humour* of this speech has been pointed out. Does it not consist in Slender's characterizing Ann Page by a property belonging to himself, and which renders him ridiculous? The audience would naturally smile at hearing him deliver the speech in an effeminate tone of voice.

Sc. 1. *p.* 314.

FAL. But not kiss'd your keeper's daughter.

This has the appearance of a fragment of some old ballad.

Sc. 1. *p.* 317.

PIST. He hears with ears.

EVA. The tevil and his tam! what phrase is this, *he hears with ear?* Why it is affectations.

If, according to Mr. Henderson, Sir Hugh be justified in his censure of this phrase as a pleonasm, we must also censure the parson in his turn for having forgot that the common prayer would have furnished an example of Pistol's language. See also *Jerem.* xxvi. 11.

Sc. 1. *p.* 317.

SLEN. Seven groats in *mill-sixpences,* and two *Edward shovel-boards* that cost me two shillings and two pence apiece.

These sixpences were coined in 1561, and are the first milled money used in this kingdom. The invention is due to the French, and was introduced here by a native of France, who misapplied his talents by private coining, and suffered the penalty of the law. That seven groats could be lost in sixpences must be placed to the account of Master Slender's simplicity of wit.

With respect to the *Edward shovel-boards* :— Mr. Malone's inference from the reading in the old quarto that "Slender means the broad *shilling* of *one of our kings*," is sufficiently maintained by the other notes; but that it was the shilling of *Edward the Sixth* there is no doubt, no *other*

Edward having coined such a piece of money. It still remains to explain how these shillings could have cost Master Slender two and twopence apiece; because, if Dr. Farmer's quotation from Folkes had gone far enough, it would have appeared that the thick shillings mentioned by that writer were *pattern-pieces*, even originally of great rarity, and never in circulation. Folkes could have seen very few of such pieces, and it would be extremely difficult at present to find a single one; whereas the common shillings of Edward the Sixth remain in great numbers. We must suppose then that the shillings purchased of the miller had been hoarded by him and were in high preservation, and heavier than those which had been worn in circulation. These would consequently be of greater importance to a nice player at the game of shovel-board, and induce him, especially if an opulent man, to procure them at a price far beyond their original value.

Sc. 1. *p.* 321.

BARD. — And so conclusions *pass'd the careires.*

We are told that this is a technical term in the *manege*; but no explanation is given. It was

the same as *running a career*, or galloping a horse violently backwards and forwards, stopping him suddenly at the end of the career; "which career the more seldom it be used and with the lesse fury, the better mouth shall your horse have," says Master Blundeville in his *Arte of ryding*, b. l. 4to, where there is a whole chapter on the subject, as well as in "*The art of riding*" translated by Thomas Bedingfield from the Italian of Claudio Corte, 1584, 4to.

Sc. 1. *p.* 325.

SLEN. I hope upon familiarity will grow more contempt.

This is no more than a perversion of the common proverb, *Familiarity breeds contempt.* Slender's school learning had furnished him on the occasion. The phrase is still used in copy-books for children.

Sc. 1. *p.* 327.

SLEN. I bruis'd my shin the other day with playing at sword and dagger with a *master of fence.*

"*Master of defence*, on the present occasion, does not simply mean a professor of the art of fencing, but a person who had taken his *master's degree*

in it," says Mr. Steevens, whose readers are under great obligations to him for pointing out one of the greatest curiosities extant on the ancient science of defence, in support of his position. Yet it may be doubted whether the expression *master of defence* does not very often, and even on the present occasion, signify merely a *professor of the art*. Numerous authorities might be adduced on this side of the question, but perhaps a single one that is apposite may suffice. In Eden's *History of travayle*, 1577, 4to, speaking of Calecut in the East Indies, he says "they have in the citie certayne *maisters of fence* that teach them how to use the swoord, &c." The original Latin from which Eden translates has *lanista*. Now it is not to be presumed that the last-mentioned *maisters of fence* had taken any degree. It must be owned that the evidence of the manuscript cited by Mr. Steevens goes very far to shew that none were allowed to practise as professors who had not taken a degree in some fencing school; an honour once conferred by king Edward the Sixth, and generally granted, though not till after many years experience, by one who was himself a *master*. Yet a person who had only a *provost's* degree might be allowed to teach, and *he* would be termed a *master of defence*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 330.

Host. What says my *bully-rook?*

Messrs. Steevens and Whalley maintain that the above term (a cant one) derives its origin from the *rook* in the game of chess; but it is very improbable that that noble game, never the amusement of gamblers, should have been ransacked on this occasion. It means *a hectoring, cheating sharper*, as appears from *A new dictionary of the terms of the canting crew*, no date, 12mo, and from the lines prefixed to *The compleat gamester*, 1680, 12mo, in both which places it is spelt *bully-rock*. Nor is Mr. Whalley correct in stating that *rock* and not *rook* is the *true* name of the chess piece, if he mean that it is equivalent to the Latin *rupes*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 333.

Pist. O base *Gongarian* wight!

It is already shewn that this is the same as *Hungarian*. It simply means a *gipsy*. The parts of Europe in which it is supposed that the gipsies originally appeared were Hungary and Bohemia. In Act iv. Sc. 5. of this play, the host in the like cant language calls Simple a *Bohemian*

Tartar; and Munster in his *Cosmography* informs us that the Germans denominated the *gipsies Tartars.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 333.

FAL. I am glad I am so acquit of this *tinder box.*

There is a great deal of humour in this appellation. Falstaff alludes to Pistol's rubicund nose, which, like the above utensil, carried fire in it.

Sc. 3. *p.* 333.

PIST. Young ravens must have food.

Either Shakspeare or the adage, if it be one, has borrowed from scripture. See *psalm* cxlvii. 9, or *Job* xxxviii. 41.

Sc. 3. *p.* 337. Note 4.

To the instances adduced by Mr. Steevens in this note of particular phrases in old theatrical characters may be added that of Murley in *Sir John Oldcastle*, who is continually prefacing his speeches with "fye paltry, paltry, in and out, to and fro upon occasion." This practice has been revived in our modern comedies.

Sc. 4. *p.* 347.

CAIUS. You are John Rugby, and you are Jack Rugby: Come take-a your rapier, and come after my heel to de court.

It was the custom, in Shakspeare's time, for physicians to be attended by their servants when visiting their patients. This appears from the *second part* of Stubs's *Anatomie of abuses* sign. H. 4 b. where, speaking of physicians, he says, "For now they ruffle it out in silckes and velvets, with *their men attending upon them*, whereas many a poor man (God wot) smarteth for it." Servants also carried their masters' rapiers: "Yf a man can place a dysh, fyll a boule and *carrie his maister's rapier*, what more is or can be required at his handes?" Markham's *Health to the gentlemanly profession of a serving-man*, sign. F. 3.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 357.

MRS. FORD. —— to the tune of *Green sleeves.*

Another ballad with this title, and which has an equally good claim to be the one alluded to as

those already quoted, may be seen in Mr. Ellis's elegant *Specimens of the early English poets*, vol. iii. p. 327. edit. 1801.

Sc. 1. *p.* 358.

MRS. PAGE. — for sure, unless he knew some *strain* in me that I know not myself—

The note seems to have wrested from this word its plain and obvious meaning of *turn*, *humour*, *tendency*, in which it is often used by Shakspeare.

Sc. 1. *p.* 359.

PIST. Hope is a *curtail dog* in some affairs.

A curtail or curtal dog is placed by Howel in the vocabulary at the end of his *Dictionary of four languages* among hunting-dogs, and is defined to be *a dog without a tail good for any service*. Yet we are not to suppose that the word uniformly signifies an animal with its tail cut off. It is in fact derived from *tailler court*, and applied to *any* animals that are defective, man not excepted. Thus in Greene's *Quip for an upstart courtier*, a collier is made to say "I am made a *curtall*: for the pillory hath eaten off both my *eares*," sign. E. 2. Nashe, in his *Prayse of the*

red herring, speaks of the "*curtaild skinclipping pagans.*" fo. 20. Dr. Stukeley, in a manuscript note in his copy of Robin Hood's garland, states that "the *curtal* fryer of Fountain's abby is *Cordelier*, from the cord or rope which they wore round their wast, to whip themselves with. They were of the Franciscan order." But this is a mistake; and the opinion of Staveley much more probable, who in chap. xxv. of his *Romish horseleech* says, that in some countries where the Franciscan friars, conformably to the injunction of their founder, wore short habits, the order was presently contemned and derided, and men called them *curtailed friars*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 360.

FORD. Love my wife?
PIST. With *liver burning hot.*

It is here observed by Mr. Steevens, and elsewhere by Dr. Johnson, that the liver was anciently supposed to be the inspirer of amorous passions, and the seat of love. In conformity with this opinion, we are told in the English translation of Bartholomæus *De proprietatibus rerum*, lib. v. cap. 39. that "the lyver is the place of voluptuousnesse and lyking of the flesh;" and again, "the liver is a member, *hot* &c." There is

some reason for thinking that the idea was borrowed from the Arabian physicians, or at least adopted by them; for in the *Turkish tales*, an amorous tailor is made to address his wife by the titles of "thou *corner of my liver*, and soul of my life!" and in another place the king of Syria, who had sustained a temporary privation of his mistress, is said to have had "his liver, which had been *burnt up* by the loss of her, cooled and refreshed at the sight of her." In *Twelfth night*, Fabian speaking of Olivia's supposed letter to Malvolio, says "This wins him, *liver and all*."

Sc. 2. *p.* 367, 368.

PAGE. I have heard the Frenchman hath good skill in his *rapier*.

SHAL. In these times you stand on distance, your passes stoccadoes and I know not what. I have seen the time with my long sword I would have made you four tall fellows skip like rats.

The notes on these speeches are at variance on a supposed anachronism committed by Shakspeare in introducing the *rapier* in the time of Henry the Fourth. The same weapon is likewise found in *Richard* II. Act iv. Sc. 1. where the controversy is renewed; and therefore it will be proper in considering this question to state the evidence

and arguments in both places. It is maintained on one side that the *rapier* was not used in England before the reign of Elizabeth, and in support of this opinion a passage from Carleton's *Thankful remembrance of God's mercy* is offered; which being only a second-hand and inaccurate statement from Darcie's *Annals of Elizabeth*, is not deserving of further notice. Darcie himself informs us that one Rowland York (who appears to have betrayed Deventer to the Spaniards in 1587) was the *first* that brought into England "that wicked and pernicious fashion to fight in the fields in duels with *a rapier called a tucke* onely for the thrust, &c." On this passage it may be remarked that the *rapier* is not *generally* spoken of, but only a particular sort, the *tucke for the thrust*. On the same side Stowe is next cited, who mentions that the mode of fighting with the sword and buckler was frequent with all men till that of *the rapier and dagger* took place, when *suddenly the general quarrel of fighting abated*, which began about the 20th of Elizabeth (1578). Now here the date seems rather applicable to the cessation of the very popular combats with sword and buckler, and the substitution only, and as it will presently appear, the revival of the rapier and dagger, as a more limited manner of fighting

from its superior danger. There is another passage in Stowe p. 869, which not being already cited, and throwing some light on the nature of the rapier, may deserve notice. The historian relates that "Shortly after (referring to the 12th or 13th year of Elizabeth) began *long tuchs* and *long rapiers*, and he was held the greatest gallant that had the deepest ruffe and longest rapier: the offence to the eye of the one, and the hurt unto the life of the subject that came by the other, caused her majesty to make proclamation against them both, and to place selected grave citizens at every gate to cut the ruffes, and breake the rapiers points of all passengers that exceeded a yeard in length of their rapiers, and a nayle of a yeard in depth of their ruffes." But this is likewise no evidence in favour of the *general* introduction of the *rapier* in the reign of Elizabeth, as Stowe merely refers to the *long foining or thrusting rapier*. The last quotation on this side of the question is from Bulleine's *Dialogue between soarnesse and chirurgi* 1579, where the *long foining rapier* is also mentioned as "a *new* kind of instrument to let blood withall."

On the opposite side Mr. Ritson produces a quotation from Nashe's *Life of Jacke Wilton*, who lived in the reign of Henry the Eighth, to

shew that *rapiers* were used at that period. This sort of evidence might appear on a first view inadmissible, on the ground that Nashe had committed an error, very common with Shakspeare, in ascribing a custom of his own time to a preceding one, if it were not supported by the manuscript cited by Mr. Steevens in vol. iii. p. 327, in which, but not in the quotation from it, it appears that the *rapier* actually was in use in the time of Henry the Eighth; and therefore it is impossible to decide that this weapon, which, with its name, we received from the French, might not have been known as early as the reign of Henry the Fourth, or even of Richard the Second. Shallow's ridicule of *passes and stoccadoes* seems more objectionable, and may possibly deserve the appellation of anachronism. It is not a little remarkable that the *rapier* was an article of exportation from this country in Cromwell's time. See *Oliverian acts* A. D. 1657.

Sc. 1. *p.* 369.

FORD. Though Page be a secure fool, and stands so firmly on *his* wife's frailty, yet I cannot put off *my* opinion so easily: she was in his company, &c.

This speech is surely not so obscure as the

notes seem to consider it. Ford says that *Page* makes a firm stand with respect to, or on the question of, *his* wife's frailty. What follows better deserves explanation, because the grammatical construction of the last sentence is, that *Page's* wife was in Falstaff's company; whereas Ford means to say, "I cannot put off *my* opinion, i. e. of *my own wife*, so easily; as *she* was in Falstaff's company," &c. The emphasis should be laid on the words *his* and *my*, and then the whole will be far more intelligible.

Sc. 2. *p. 375.*

FAL. Your *cat-a-mountain* looks.

A term borrowed from the Spaniards, who call the wild cat *gato-montes*.

Sc. 2. *p. 375.*

FAL. Your *red lattice* phrases.

Mr. Steevens, speaking of this external mark of an alehouse, says, "Hence the present chequers." But in reality the *lattice* is the younger of the two, as the reference in the note to the Pompeii plate in *Archæologia* demonstrates. Although the Romans were not acquainted with

the game of chess, they certainly were with such a one as required a board with squares; and in all probability this sign of a house of entertainment where table games were played, has been handed down to us from the ancients. The resemblance of *lattice* work, or *laths* crossing each other, to a chess or backgammon board might induce some ignorant painters to exhibit the former; but the *chequers* have once more reassumed their station. Nor was *red* always the colour; for, in the cant language of jolly fellows, a red or *blue* lattice was termed *a free school for all comers*. See Heywood's *Philocothonista*, 1635, 4to.

Sc. 2. *p.* 376.

QUICK. There is one mistress Ford, sir:—I pray come a little nearer this ways:—I myself dwell with master Doctor Caius.

FAL. Well, on: mistress Ford, you say——

Is it not more natural that Falstaff should in this first instance repeat the dame's own words, and say "Well, one mistress Ford you say."

Sc. 2. *p.* 389.

FORD. — an Irishman with my *aqua vitæ* bottle—

Irish aqua vitæ was certainly *usquebaugh*, and

not *brandy*, as Mr. Malone has observed; but Ford is here speaking of *English aqua vitæ*, which was very different from the other so called from the Irish words *uisge*, aqua, and *beatha*, vita. That the curious reader may judge for himself, and at the same time be furnished with the means of indulging any wish that he may have for tasting the respective sorts in their genuine form, the following receipts for making them are subjoined:—The first is from a manuscript monkish common-place book written about the reign of Henry the Sixth. "For to make water of lyff, that ys clepyd aqua vitæ. Take and fylle thy violle fulle of lyes of stronge vine, and put therto these powdrys. First powder of canel, powder of clowes, powdyr of gyngevir, powdyr of notemugys, powder of galyngale and powdyr of quibibis, poudyr of greyn de parys, poudyr of longe pepyr, powdyr of blacke pepir, carewey, cirmowitteyn, comyn, fenyl, smallache, persile, sawge, myntys, rewe, calamente, origaun, one ounce or more or lesse as ye lykyth; stampe hem a lytill for it will be bettyr, and put hem to these powdrys, than set thy glas on the fyre set on the hovel and kepe it wel that the eyre come not owte and set ther undyr a viole and kepe the watyr." The next is from *Cogan's Haven of*

health, 1612, 4to, chap. 222. " To make aqua vitæ. Take of strong ale, or strong wine, or the lees of strong wine and ale together, a gallon or two as you please, and take half a pound or more of good liquorice, and as much annise seedes; scrape off the bark from the liquorice, and cut it into thin slices, and punne the annise grosse, and steepe altogether close covered twelve houres, then distill it with a limbecke or serpentine. And of every gallon of the liquor you may draw a quart of reasonable good *aqua vitæ*, that is of two galons two quarts. But see that your fire be temperate, and that the heade of your limbecke bee kept colde continually with fresh water, and that the bottome of your limbecke bee fast luted with rye dough, that no ayre issue out. The best ale to make *aqua vitæ* of, is to be made of wheate malte, and the next of cleane barley malte, and the best wine for that purpose is sacke." The last is a receipt for making " Usquebath, or Irish aqua vitæ. To every gallon of good aqua composita, put two ounces of chosen liquorice bruised and cut into small peeces, but first cleansed from all his filth, and two ounces of annis seedes that are cleane and bruised; let them macerate five or six days in a wodden vessell, stopping the same close, and then draw off as much as will runne cleere, dissolving in that

cleere aqua vitæ five or sixe spoonefulls of the best malassoes you can get: Spanish cute if you can get it, is thought better than malassoes: then put this into another vessell, and after three or foure dayes (the more the better) when the liquor hath fined itselfe, you maie use the same: some adde dates and raisins of the sun to this receipt; those grounds which remaine you maie redistill and make more aqua composita of them, and of that aqua composita you maie make more *usque-bath.*" Plat's *Delightes for ladies*, 1611, 24to. It is to be observed that *aqua composita* is wine of any kind distilled with spices and sweet herbs. *Brandy*, or *burnt* wine, seems first to occur in Skinner's *Etymologicon*, 1671, under the name of *Brandewin*, from the Dutch or German, and soon after in its present form; yet *aqua vitæ* was continued a long while afterwards.

Sc. 3. *p.* 395.

Host. *Cry'd game,* said I well?

The evidence, and indeed the sense, in favour of the phrase to *cry aim*, preponderates so greatly, that one cannot hesitate in discarding the nonsensical expression of *cry'd game*, which derives not the least support from any of Mr. Steevens's quo-

tations. The probability is very great that there was an error of the press, and that the words should have been printed according to the orthography of the time, "Cry'd I *ayme*, said I well?" A *g* might easily have crept in instead of a *y*.

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 398.

SIM. Marry, sir, the *city-ward*—

"The old editions read *pittie-ward*, the modern editors *pitty-wary*," says Mr. Steevens, who in this edition has abandoned the best part of a former note where he had proposed to read *petty-ward*, which is the right word, and of the same import as the old one. That such a word formerly existed is demonstrable from its still remaining as a proper name; and near Wimbledon is a wood so called, probably from the owner. Mr. Steevens mistakes in supposing *ward* to mean *towards* in this instance, where it is put for the division of a city; nor does his quotation from William of Worcester assist him. The *via de Petty* and the *Pyttey gate* might be named after

the hundred of Pyttey in Somersetshire. In Lyne's Map of Cambridge, 1574, we find the *petticurie.*

Sc. 1. *p.* 399.

EVANS. I will knog his *urinals* about his knave's costard—

This utensil was the usual concomitant of physicians in former times, as appears from most of the frontispieces to old medical books and other ancient prints.

Sc. 2. *p.* 410.

HOST, —— he smells April and May.

The same as if he had said, he smells of *youth and courtship*, symbolized by these months, the former of which in old calendars is described in these lines:

"The next vi yere maketh foure and twenty,
And fygured is to joly Apryll;
That tyme of pleasures man hath moost plenty
Fresshe and lovyng his lustes to fulfyll—"

and the latter in the following:

"As in the month of Maye all thyng is in myght,
So at xxx yeres man is in chyef lykyng;
Pleasaunt and lusty, to every mannes syght,
In beaute and strength to women pleasyng."

Sc. 2. *p.* 412.

HOST. I will to my honest knight Falstaff, and drink *canary* with him.

FORD. I think I shall drink in *pipe-wine* first with him; I'll make him dance.

It may be doubted whether the exact meaning of this cluster of puns has already been given. Mr. Tyrwhitt says he cannot understand the phrase *to drink in pipe wine*, and suggests that Shakspeare might have written *horn-pipe wine*. Now Ford terms canary *pipe-wine*, both because the *canary* dance is performed to a tabor and *pipe*, and because the canary *bird* is said to *pipe* his tunes. Ford is speaking of Falstaff, not of Page, as Mr. Tyrwhitt's note implies when it refers to horns. He says he will make him pipe and dance too.

Sc. 3. *p.* 414.

MRS. FORD. How now, my *eyas-musket?*

There was no reason for disturbing the etymology of this word given by Dr. Warburton, by substituting that of Dame Juliana Bernes, which for ingenuity and veracity may be well classed with many of those in *Isidore of Seville*,

or *The golden legend.* Take an example from the latter. "Felix is sayd of *fero fers*, that is to saye, to bere, and of this word *lis*, *litis*, whiche is as moche to say as stryfe, for he bare stryfe for the fayth of our lorde." Turberville tells us that "the first name and terme that they bestowe on a falcon is an *eyesse*, and this name doth laste as long as she is in the eyrie and for that she is taken from the *eyrie*." This is almost as bad as the lady abbess's account. *Eyrie* is simply the nest or *eggery*, and has no connexion with the name of the bird. *Eyas* or *nias* is a term borrowed from the French *niais*, which means any young bird in the nest, *avis in nido.* It is the first of five several names by which a falcon is called during its first year. The best account of this bird is in *La fauconnerie de Charles d'Arcussa de Capre, seigneur d'Esparron*, 1643, 4to. A *musket* is a sparrow hawk, and is derived from the French *mouchet*, and the latter probably from *musca*, on account of its diminutive form. The humour therefore lies in comparing the page to a young male sparrow hawk, an emblem of his tender years and activity.

ACT IV.

Scene 2. *Page* 448.

MRS. FORD. —— and her *muffler* too.

It would oppress the reader by citing authorities to prove that the muffler was a contrivance of various kinds to conceal a part of the face, and that even a *mask* was occasionally so denominated. From an examination of several ancient prints and paintings, it appears that when the muffler was made of linen it only covered the lower part of the face. Such it was in the present instance; for the old woman of Brentford would not want to conceal her eyes. It is otherwise in *King Henry V.* Act iii. Sc. 1. where Fortune's *blindness* is described; and there a linen bandage would be meant, but perhaps not very correctly called a muffler. The term is connected with the old French *musser* or *muçer* to hide, or with *amuseler* to cover the *museau* or *mufle*, a word which has been indiscriminately used for the mouth, nose, and even the whole of the face. Hence our *muzzle*. It was enacted by a Scotish

statute in 1457, that "na woman cum to kirk, nor mercat, with her face *mussaled* or covered that scho may not be kend." Notwithstanding this interposition of the legislature, says Mr. Warton, the ladies of Scotland continued *muzzled* during three reigns; and he cites Sir David Lyndsay's poem *In contemptioun of syde taillis*, in which the author advises the King to issue a proclamation that the women should shew their faces as they did in France. *Hist. of Eng. poetry*, ii. 324.

The annexed cuts exhibit different sorts of mufflers. The first and third figures are copied from Jost Amman's *Theatrum mulierum*, Francof. 1586, 4to; the second, from Speed's Map of England, is the *costume* of an English countrywoman in the reign of James I; the fourth is from an old German print; and the others from Weigel's *Habitus præcipuorum populorum*, Nuremb. 1577, folio, a work which, for the beauty of the wood cuts, has never been surpassed.

In the reign of Charles I. the ladies wore masks which covered the eye-brows and nose, holes being left for the eyes. Sometimes, but not always, the mouth was covered, and the chin guarded with a sort of muffler then called a *chin-cloth*. These were chiefly used to keep off the sun. See Hollar's print of *Winter*. The velvet masks probably came from France, as they are mentioned in the *Book of values of merchandize imported*, under the administration of Oliver Cromwell. There was another sort called *visard masks* that covered all the face, having holes only for the eyes, a case for the nose, and a slit for the mouth. They were easily disengaged, being held in the teeth by means of a round bead fastened in the inside. These masks were usually made of leather, covered with black velvet. Randle Holme, from whose *Academy of armory*, book iii. c. 5, their description is extracted, adds, that the devil invented them, and that none about court except w——s, bawds, and the devil's imps used them, being ashamed to shew their faces.

Sc. 2. *p.* 450.

PAGE. Why this *passes!*——

The word had been already explained by War-

burton in p. 329. Page, astonished at Ford's conduct, says it *exceeds every thing*. Such is the sense in the New Testament, "the love of Christ, which *passeth* knowledge," *Ephes.* iii. 19. The French often use *passer* in the same manner; and in *Hamlet* we have this expression, "I have that within which *passeth* show."

Sc. 2. *p.* 452.

FORD. —— his wife's *leman*.

Mr. Steevens derives it from the Dutch, a language whence we have borrowed few, if any words. The term is of Saxon origin, and *leveman* can be traced to an Anglo-Norman period. This was afterwards contracted into *leman*. The etymology is perhaps from leoꝼe, amabilis, and Man, homo. The latter in Saxon denoted both man and woman; so that *leman* was formerly applied to both sexes as a *person beloved*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 455.

MRS. PAGE. —— in the way of *waste*——

This expression is from the same *law* manufactory referred to by Mr. Ritson in the preceding note. The incident in the present scene, of Fal-

staff's threshing in the habit of a woman, might have been suggested by the story of the beaten and contented cuckold in Boccaccio's *Decameron*, day 7. ver. 7.

Sc. 5. *p.* 466.

SIMP. Pray you, sir, was't not the *wise woman of Brentford?*

Mr. Steevens cites *Judges* v. 29. on this occasion: but the *wise ladies* there, were of a very different character from the old woman of Brentford, even according to the Hebrew text: see the Vulgate and Septuagint versions, where the expression is still more remote. The subject of these wise women will be resumed in a note on *Twelfth night*, Act iii. Sc. 4.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 475.

FAL. Hold up your head, and *mince.*

The word is properly explained by Mr. Steevens. Thus in *Isaiah* iii. 16, "walking and

mincing as they go." Wicliffe has "with their feet in curious goyng;" and Tindale "tryppyng so nicely with their feet." *To mince* is likewise to walk in a stately, or, as Littelton expresses it, *Junonian* step.

Sc. 2. *p.* 477.

SLEN. I come to her in white, and cry *mum*, she cries, *budget*.

The word *mumbudget*, here divided, is used by Nashe in his *Have with you to Saffron Walden*, where speaking of Gabriel Harvey, he says, "no villaine, no atheist, no murderer, but hee hath likened me too, for no other reason in the earth, but because I would not let him go beyond me, or *be won to put my finger in my mouth and crie mumbudget* when he had baffuld mee in print throughout England." *To play mumbudget*, is rendered *demeurer court, ne sonner mot*, in Sherwood's *English and French dictionary*, 1632, folio. *Mumchance* is silence; and a *mummery* was a silent masquerade. *Mumbudget* may be *silence in a budget*, a something *closed* or stopped up, Fr. *bouché*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 479.

Mrs. Page. —hard by *Herne's oak*—

The tree in Windsor forest referred to in Mr. Steevens's note, was said, on newspaper authority in 1795, to have been cut down by his majesty's order, on account of its being totally decayed.

Sc. 5. *p.* 490.

Fist. *Vile* worm!

Old copy *vild*, which Mr. Malone shews to have been the *old* pronunciation. It may be added that it is likewise the *modern* in some of the provinces.

Sc. 5. *p.* 492.

[*Stage direction.*] "During this song, the fairies *pinch* Falstaff."

In the old collection of songs already cited in p. 11, there is one entitled "The fayries daunce," which bearing some resemblance to that by Shakspeare, may be entitled to the reader's notice:

"Dare you haunt our hallowed greene?
None but fayries here are seene.

Downe and sleepe,
Wake and weepe,
Pinch him black, and pinch him blew,
That seekes to steale a lover true.
When you come to heare us sing,
Or to tread our fayrie ring,
Pinch him black, and pinch him blew,
O thus our nayles shall handle you."

Sc. 5. *p.* 500.

PAGE. What cannot be eschew'd must be embrac'd.

This is either a proverbial saying now lost, or borrowed from one of the following, "What cannot be altered must be borne not blamed;" "What cannot be cured must be endured."

TWELFTH NIGHT.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 8.

DUKE. How will she love, when the rich *golden shaft*
Hath kill'd the flock of all affections else
That live in her.

THIS *golden shaft* was supplied either from a description of Cupid in Sidney's *Arcadia*, book ii. or from Ovid's *Metamorphoses* translated by Golding, 4to, fo. 8, where, speaking of Cupid's arrows, he says,

"*That causeth love* is all of *golde* with point full sharp and bright.
That chaseth love, is blunt, whose steele with leaden head is dight."

Milton seems to have forgotten that Love had only *one* shaft of *gold*. See *Parad. lost*, iv. l. 763.

Sc. 2. *p.* 11.

CAP. ——— she hath abjur'd the company
And sight of men.

This necessary and justifiable change in the *ordo verborum* from the reading in the old copy,

and to which Mr. Steevens lays claim, had been already made by Sir Thomas Hanmer.

Sc. 3. *p.* 21.

Sir To. — Wherefore have these gifts a *curtain* before them? are they like to take dust, like mistress Mall's picture?

Mr. Malone's conjecture that curtains were at this time frequently hung before pictures of value is further supported in Sc. 5 of this Act, where Olivia, in unveiling her face, mentions the practice. In Deloney's *Pleasant history of Jack of Newbery*, printed before 1597, it is recorded that "in a faire large parlour which was wainscotted round about, Jacke of Newbery had fifteene faire pictures hanging, *which were covered with curtaines of greene silke*, frienged with gold, which he would often shew to his friends and servants."

Sc. 3. *p.* 23.

Sir And. Taurus? that's *sides and heart.*
Sir To. No, sir, it is *legs and thighs.*

Both the knights are wrong in their astrology according to the almanacs of the time, which make Taurus govern *the neck and throat.* Their ignorance is perhaps intentional.

Sc. *5.* *p.* 31.

SIR TO. —— How now, *sot?*

There is great humour in this ambiguous word, which applies equally to the fool and the knight himself, in his *drunken condition.*

ACT II.

Scene *3.* *Page* 51.

CLOWN. How now, my heart? Did you never see *the picture of we three?*

The original picture, or sign as it sometimes was, seems to have been two *fools.* Thus in Shirley's *Bird in cage*, Morello, who counterfeits a *fool*, says, "*We be three of old*, without exception to your lordship, only with this difference, I am the wisest fool." In Day's comedy of *Law tricks*, 1608, Jul. says, "appoint the place prest." To which Em. answers, "At the *three fools.*" Sometimes, as Mr. Henley has stated, it was two asses. Thus in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Queen of Corinth*, Act iii. Sc. 1.

"NEAN. He is another *ass*, he says, I believe him.
UNCLE. *We be three*, heroical prince.
NEAN. Nay then we must have the *picture* of 'em, and the word *nos sumus.*"

Sc. 3. *p.* 53.

Clo. I did impeticos thy gratility.

This is undoubtedly the true reading, for the reason assigned by Mr. Malone. From the discordant notes on the passage, a question has arisen whether the fool means to say that he had put the sixpence into his own petticoats, or given it to his petticoat companion, his *leman*. Mr. Steevens has observed that "petticoats were not *always* a part of the dress of fools, though they were of idiots;" and on this assertion, coupled with another by Dr. Johnson, that "fools were kept in long coats to which the allusion is made," Mr. Ritson maintains that "it is a very gross mistake to imagine that this character (*i. e.* our clown's,) was habited like an *idiot*." Now it is very certain, that although the idiot fools were generally dressed in petticoats, the allowed fool was occasionally habited in like manner, as is shown more at large in another part of this volume; which circumstance, though it may strengthen the opinion that the clown has alluded to his own dress, by no means decides the above question, which remains very equally balanced.

Sc. 3. *p.* 63.

Sir To. Dost thou think because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more *cakes and ale?*

The holiday cakes referred to in Mr. Letherland's note were the yule or Christmas cakes; those on the lying-in of the Virgin; cross-buns, and twelfth cakes. Mr. Lysons in his account of Twickenham mentions an ancient custom of dividing two great cakes in the church on Easter-day among the young people. This was regarded as a superstitious relic; and it was ordered by the parliament in 1645, that the parishioners should forbear that custom, and instead thereof buy loaves of bread for the poor of the parish.

Sc. 4. *p.* 70.

Duke. And the *free* maids that weave their threads with bones.

The private memoirs of Peter the wild boy, if they could be disclosed, would afford the best comment on the above disputed epithet, as applied to the *websters* in question.

Sc. 4. *p.* 71.

Clo. And in *sad cypress* let me be laid.

Mr. Steevens has in this edition cancelled a

brother commentator's note, which ought on every account to have been retained, and has himself attempted to shew that a *shroud* and not a *coffin* of cypress or cyprus is intended. It is no easy matter, from the ambiguity of the word, to decide the question. The cypress tree was used by the ancients for funereal purposes, and dedicated to Pluto. As it was not liable to perish from rottenness, it appears to have been used for coffins. See Mr. Gough's Introduction to *Sepulchral monuments*, p. lxvi. In Quarles's *Argalus and Parthenia*, book iii. a knight is introduced, whose

> "———— horse was black as jet,
> His furniture was round about beset
> With branches, slipt from the *sad cypresse tree*."

In further behalf of the wood, it may be worth remarking that the expression *laid* seems more applicable to a coffin than to a shroud, in which a party may with greater propriety be said to be *wrapped*; and also that the shroud is afterwards expressly mentioned by itself. It is nevertheless very certain that the fine linen called Cyprus, perhaps from being originally manufactured in the island of that name, was used for shrouds. In the churchwardens' accounts of St. Mary's, Cambridge, mention is made of *a sypyrs kyrcher*

belonging to the cross. In this instance there being the figure of a dead body on the cross, the cyprus was designed as a shroud.

Sc. *5.* *p.* 88.

MAL. By my life, this is my lady's hand: these be her very C's, her U's, and her T's, and thus makes she her great P's.

Mr. Ritson having with great probability supplied the *whole* direction of the letter, there seems to be no foundation left for Blackstone's conjecture. Malvolio had no motive for any *coarse* allusion. With respect to the instance of the letter in *All's well that ends well* not being recited literally by Helen, it must be recollected that there was no reason for making her do so, as she talks in *blank verse*; and it would therefore have been improper that she should have given more than the *substance* of the letter.

Sc. *5.* *p.* 93.

MAL. —— and wish'd to see thee *cross-gartered:*

Of this fashion but few vestiges remain; a circumstance the more remarkable, as it must have

been at one time extremely common among the beaux in Elizabeth's reign. In the English edition of Junius's *Nomenclator*, 1585, 12mo, mention is made of "hose garters, going *acrosse*, or overthwart, both above and below the knee." In the old comedy of *The two angrie women of Abingdon*, 1599, 4to, a *serving-man* is thus described:

> "——— hee's a fine neate fellow,
> A spruce slave, I warrant ye, he'ele have
> His cruell *garters crosse about the knee*."

Sc. 5. *p.* 94.

MAL. I will be *point-de-vice* [*device*]

As the instances of this expression are of rare occurrence, those which follow are offered as likely to be useful to the author of any future work that may resemble the well-planned, but unfinished glossary of *obsolete and provincial words* by the late Dr. Boucher. In the interlude of *The nature of the four elements*, Sensuality, one of the *dramatis personæ*, promises a banquet

> "Of metys that be most delycate,
> Which shall be in a chamber feyre
> Replete with sote and fragrāt eyre
> Prepared *poynt-devyse*."

In *Newes from the north*, 1579, 4to, mention is made of "costly banqueting houses, galleries, bowling-allees, straunge toies of *point-devise* and woorkmanship," sign. G. In an old and very rare satirical poem against married ladies, entitled *The proude wyves paternoster that wold go gaye, and undyd her husbande and went her waye*, 1560, 4to, one of the gossips recommends her companion to wear

> "Rybandes of sylke that be full longe and large,
> With tryangles *trymly made poyntdevyse*."

Some further account of this piece may not be unacceptable. It is described in Laneham's *Letter from Killingworth* as forming part of Captain Cox the mason's curious library. In the appendix to Baker's *Biographia dramatica*, p. 433, a play under the same title is mentioned as entered on the Stationers' books in 1559; but from the correspondence in the date, it was, most likely, the present work, which cannot be regarded as a dramatic one. It describes the hypocritical behaviour of women at church, who, instead of attending to their devotions, are more anxious to shew their gay apparel. One of these, observing a neighbour much better clothed than herself, begins her *paternoster*, wherein she complains of

her husband's restrictions, and prays that she may be enabled to dress as gaily as the rest of her acquaintance. She afterwards enters into conversation with a female gossip, by whose mischievous instigation she is seduced to rebel against her husband's authority. In consequence of this the poor man is first entreated, next threatened, and finally ruined. The author of this poem is not the first who has irreligiously made use of the present vehicle of his satire. One of the old Norman minstrels had preceded him in *The usurer's pater-noster*, which Mons. Le Grand has inserted among his entertaining *fabliaux*, and at the same time described some other similar compositions.

But to return to *point-device* :—There was no occasion for separating the two last syllables of this term, as in the quotation from Mr. Steevens's text, nor is it done when it occurs elsewhere in his edition. It has been properly stated that *point-device* signifies *exact, nicely finical*; but nothing has been offered concerning the etymology, except that we got the expression from the French. It has in fact been supplied from the labours of the needle. *Poinct* in the French language denotes a *stitch*; *devisé* any thing *invented, disposed* or *arranged. Point-devisé*

was therefore a particular sort of patterned lace worked with the needle; and the term *point-lace* is still familiar to every female. They had likewise their *point-coupé*, *point-compté*, *dentelle au point devant l'aiguille*, &c. &c. The various kinds of needle-work practised by our indefatigable grandmothers, if enumerated, would astonish even the most industrious of our modern ladies. Many curious books of patterns for lace and all sorts of needle-work were formerly published, some of which are worth pointing out to the curious collector. The earliest on the list is an Italian book under the title of *Esemplario di lavori: dove le tenere fanciulle & altre donne nobile potranno facilmente imparare il modo & ordine di lavorare, cusire, raccamare, & finalmente far tutte quelle gentillezze & lodevili opere, le quali pò fare una donna virtuosa con laco in mano, con li suoi compasse & misure. Vinegia, per Nicolo D'Aristotile detto Zoppino*, MDXXIX. 8vo. The next that occurs was likewise set forth by an Italian, and entitled, *Les singuliers et nouveaux pourtraicts du seigneur Federic de Vinciolo Venitien, pour toutes sortes d'ouvrages de lingerie.* Paris, 1588, 4to. It is dedicated to the queen of France, and had been already twice published. In 1599 a second part came out,

which is much more difficult to be met with than the former, and sometimes contains a neat portrait, by Gaultier, of Catherine de Bourbon, the sister of Henry the Fourth. The next is *Nouveaux pourtraicts de point coupé et dantelles en petite moyenne et grande forme, nouvellement inventez et mis en lumiere. Imprimé à Montbeliard*, 1598, 4to. It has an address to the ladies, and a poem exhorting young damsels to be industrious ; but the author's name does not appear. Vincentio's work was published in England, and printed by John Wolf, under the title of *New and singular patternes and workes of linnen, serving for paternes to make all sortes of lace, edginges and cut-workes. Newly invented for the profite and contentment of ladies, gentilwomen, and others that are desireous of this art.* 1591, 4to. He seems also to have printed it with a French title. We have then another English book of which this is the title: *Here foloweth certaine Patternes of Cut-workes : newly invented and never published before. Also sundry sortes of spots, as flowers, birdes and fishes, &c. and will fitly serve to be wrought, some with gould, some with silke, and some with crewell in coullers : or otherwise at your pleasure. And never but once published before. Printed by*

Rich. Shorleyker. No date, in oblong 4to. And, lastly, another oblong quarto entitled *The needles excellency, a new booke wherin are divers admirable workes wrought with the needle. Newly invented and cut in copper for the pleasure and profit of the industrious.* Printed for James Boler, &c. 1640. Beneath this title is a neat engraving of three ladies in a flower garden under the names of Wisdom, Industrie, and Follie. Prefixed to the patterns are sundry poems in commendation of the needle, and describing the characters of ladies who have been eminent for their skill in needlework, among whom are Queen Elizabeth and the Countess of Pembroke. These poems were composed by John Taylor the water poet. It appears that the work had gone through twelve impressions, and yet a copy is now scarcely to be met with. This may be accounted for by supposing that such books were generally cut to pieces, and used by women to work upon or transfer to their samplers. From the dress of a lady and gentleman on one of the patterns in the last-mentioned book, it appears to have been originally published in the reign of James the First. All the others are embellished with a multitude of patterns elegantly cut in wood, several of which are eminently conspicuous for their taste and beauty.

It is therefore apparent that the expression *point-devise* became applicable, in a secondary sense, to whatever was uncommonly exact, or constructed with the nicety and precision of *stitches made or devised by the needle.*

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 97.

Vio. Dost thou live by thy *tabor?*

This instrument is found in the hands of fools long before the time of Shakspeare. With respect to *the sign of the tabor* mentioned in the notes, it might, as stated, have been *the designation of a musick shop*; but that it was *the sign of an eating-house kept by Tarleton* is a mistake into which a learned commentator has been inadvertently betrayed. It appears from Tarleton's *Jests*, 1611, 4to, that he kept a tavern in Gracious [Gracechurch] street, at the sign of the *Saba*. This is the person who in our *modern* bibles is called the *queen of Sheba*, and the sign has been corrupted into that of the *bell-savage*, as may be gathered from the inedited metrical *romance of Alexander*, supposed to have been

written at the beginning of the fourteenth century by Adam Davie, who, in describing the countries visited by his hero, mentions that of *Macropy* (the *Macropii* of Pliny), and adds,

> "In heore [1] lond is a cité
> On of the noblest in Christianté [2];
> Hit hotith [3] *Sabba* in langage.
> Thennes cam *Sibely savage*,
> Of al theo world theo fairest quene,
> To Jerusalem, Salamon to seone [4]
> For hire fairhed [5], and for hire love,
> Salamon forsok his God above."

Sibely savage, as a proper name, is another perversion of *si belle sauvage*; and though the lady was supposed to have come from the remotest parts of Africa, and might have been as black as a Negro, we are not now to dispute the superlative beauty of the mistress of Salomon, here converted into a Savage. It must be admitted that the queen of Sheba was as well adapted to a sign as the wise men of the East, afterwards metamorphosed into the three kings of Cologne.

---

[1] their.

[2] The mention of the region of Christianity is a whimsical anachronism as connected with the story of Alexander; but we must do our author the justice to admit that in *his* time the Ethiopians were Christians.

[3] is called. [4] to see. [5] fairness, beauty.

Mr. Pegge, in his *Anecdotes of the English language*, p. 291, informs us that a friend had seen a lease of the Bell Savage inn to *Isabella Savage*; "which," says he, "overthrows the conjectures about a bell and a savage, *la belle sauvage*, &c." It is probable that the learned writer's friend was in some way or other deceived. The date of the instrument is not mentioned; and if the above name really appeared in the lease, it might have been an accidental circumstance at a period not very distant. Mr. Pegge was likewise not aware that the same sign, corrupted in like manner, was used on the continent.

Sc. 2. *p.* 109.

Sir To. Go write it in a martial hand; be *curst* and *brief.*

Of the latter sentence Dr. Johnson has not given the exact explanation. It alludes to the proverb, "A curst *cur* must be tied *short.*"

Sc. 4. *p.* 120.

Sir To. What, man! defy the Devil: consider, he's an *enemy* to mankind.

It was very much the practice with old writers,

both French and English, to call the Devil, *the enemy*, by way of pre-eminence, founded perhaps on the words of Christ in *Luke* x. 19. Thus at the beginning of the *Roman de Merlin*, *MS.* "Mult fu iriez *li anemis* quant nre sires ot este en anfer;" and see other examples in Barbasan's glossary to the *Ordene de chevalerie*, 1759, 12mo, in v. *Anemi*. The cause of the Devil's wrath in the above instance, was the liberation of Adam, Noah, and many other saints and patriarchs from the purgatorial torments which they had endured. In a most curious description of hell in *Examples howe mortall synne maketh the synners inobedyentes to have many paynes and doloures within the fyre of hell*, b. l. no date, 12mo, the Devil is thus referred to: "Come than after me, and I shal shewe unto the *the ryght cursed enemye* of humayne lygnage." And again, "About *the enemy* there were so many devyls and of cursed and myserable soules that no man myght beleve that of all the worlde from the begynnynge myght be yssued and brought forth so many soules." Sometimes he was called the *enemy of hell*, as in Larke's *Boke of wisdome*, b. l. no date, 12mo, where it is said that "*the enemye of hell* ought to be doubted of every wise man." This note

may serve also in further explanation of the line in *Macbeth*, Act iii. Sc. 1.

" Given to the common *enemy* of man."

It is remarkable that the Devil should be likewise called *the enemy of mankind* in the East. See Gladwin's *Persian moonshee*, part ii. p. 23.

Sc. 4. *p.* 120.

FAB. Carry his water to *the wise woman.*

Here may be a direct allusion to one of the two ladies of this description mentioned in the following passage from Heywood's play of *The wise woman of Hogsdon*; " you have heard of *Mother Notingham*, who for her time was prettily well skill'd in *casting of waters:* and after her, *Mother Bombye.*" The latter is sometimes alluded to by Gerarde the Herbalist, who speaking of the properties of vervain, says, " you must observe *mother Bumbies* rules to take just so many knots or sprigs, and no more, least it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harme by it." *Historie of plants*, p. 581.

Lilly's comedy of *Mother Bombie* is well known. The several occupations of these impostors are thus described in the above play by Heywood,

"Let me see how many trades have I to live by: First, I am *a wise-woman*, and a fortune-teller, and under that I deale in physicke and forespeaking, in palmistry, and recovering of things lost. Next, I undertake to cure madd folkes. Then I keepe gentlewomen lodgers, to furnish such chambers as I let out by the night: Then I am provided for bringing young wenches to bed; and, for a need, you see I can play the match-maker. Shee that is but one, and professeth so many, may well be tearmed *a wise-woman*, if there bee any." Such another character was *Julian of Brentford*, mentioned in the *Merry wives of Windsor*. These persons were sometimes called *cunning* and *looming* women.

Sc. 4. *p.* 121.

Sir To. Come, we'll have him in a *dark room*, and bound. My niece is already in the belief that he is *mad*.

The reason for putting Malvolio into a *dark room* was to make *him* believe that he was *mad*; for a *madhouse* seems formerly to have been called a *dark-house*. In the next act Malvolio says, "Good Sir Topas, do not think I am *mad*, they have laid me here in *hideous darkness*." And

again, "I say this *house is dark*." In Act v. he asks, "Why have you suffer'd me to be imprison'd, kept in *a dark-house?*" In *As you like it*, Act iii. Sc. 1. Rosalind says that "love is a *madness*, and deserves as well *a dark-house* and a whip, as madmen do." Edward Blount in the second dedication to his *Hospitall of incurable fooles*, 1600, 4to, a translation from the Italian, requests of the person whom he addresses to take on him the office of patron or treasurer to the hospital; and that if any desperate censurer shall stab him for assigning his office or place, he presently take him into *the dark ward:* and in the same work certain idle fools are consigned to the *darksome guesthouse of their madness.*

Sc. 4. *p.* 124.

OLI. I have said too much unto a heart of stone, and laid mine honour too unchary *on't.*

This is the reading of the old copy, which has been unnecessarily disturbed at Theobald's suggestion by substituting *out*. It might be urged that *laying honour out* is but an awkward phrase. The old text simply means, I have *placed* my honour too incautiously *upon* a heart of stone.

The preceding note had shown that adjectives are often used adverbially by Shakspeare.

Sc. 4. *p.* 127.

Sir To. He is a knight, dubb'd with *unhack'd rapier*, and on *carpet* consideration.

The original word is *unhatch'd*, and if any alteration be admitted it should be *an hatch'd*, for the first reason assigned in Mr. Malone's ingenious note. Sir Toby says that his brother knight was no hero dubbed in the field of battle, but a carpet knight made at home in time of peace with a sword of ceremony richly *gilt or engraved*. In *Don Quixote*, the damsel whom Sancho finds wandering in the streets of Barataria disguised as a man, is furnished with "a very faire *hatched* dagger," chap. 49 of Shelton's translation. In *The tragical history of Jetzer*, 1683, 18mo, mention is made of "a sword richly *hatcht* with silver." Thus much in support of the above slight alteration of the old reading. The second conjecture of Mr. Malone, that *unhatcht* might have been used in the sense of *unhack'd*, deserves much attention; but there was no necessity for introducing the latter word into the text. To *hatch* a sword has been thought

to signify to *engrave* it; but it appears from Holme's *Academy of armory*, B. iii. p. 91, that "*hatching*, is *to silver or gild* the hilt and pomell of a sword or hanger."

With respect to *carpet* knights, they were sometimes called knights of the *green cloth*. For this information we are also indebted to Holme, who in his above cited work B. iii. p. 57, informs us that "all such as have studied law, physic, or any other arts and sciences whereby they have become famous and serviceable to the court, city, or state, and thereby have merited honour, worship, or dignity, from the sovereign and fountain of honour; if it be the King's pleasure to knight any such persons, seeing they are not knighted as soldiers, they are not therefore to use the horseman's title or spurs; they are only termed simply *miles & milites*, *knights of the carpet or knights of the green cloth*, to distinguish them from knights that are dubbed as soldiers in the field; though in these our days they are created or dubbed with the like ceremony as the others are, by the stroak of a naked sword upon their shoulder, with the words, *Rise up Sir T. A. knight.*"

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 136.

Clo. I am afraid this great *lubber the world* will prove a cockney.

A typographical corruption seems to have crept into this place from similitude of sound; but a very slight alteration will restore the sense. The clown is speaking of *vent* as an affected word; and we should therefore read "this great *lubberly word* will prove a cockney," i. e. will turn out to be cockney language.

Sc. 2. *p.* 140.

Clo. For as *the old hermit of Prague*——

Not the celebrated heresiarch Jerome of Prague, but another of that name born likewise at Prague, and called *the hermit of Camaldoli* in Tuscany.

Sc. 2. *p.* 141.

Clo. Say'st thou that *house* is dark?

This Mr. Malone conceives to be *a pompous*

appellation for the small room in which Malvolio was confined; but it seems to be merely the designation of a madhouse. See the preceding note on Act iii. Sc. 4. p. 121.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 157.

PRIEST. A contract of eternal bond of love
Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands,
Attested by the holy close of lips,
Strengthened by interchangement of your rings;
And all the ceremony of this compact
Seal'd in my function, by my testimony.

It will be necessary, for the better illustration of these lines, to connect them with what Olivia had said to Sebastian at the end of the preceding act:

"Now go with me, and with this holy man,
Into the chantry by: there *before him*
And underneath that consecrated roof
Plight me the full assurance of your faith;
That my most jealous and too doubtful soul
May live at peace. He shall conceal it
Whiles you are willing it shall come to note;
What time we will our *celebration* keep
According to my birth."

Now the whole has been hitherto regarded as relating to *an actual marriage* that had been solemnized between the parties; whereas it is manifest that nothing more is meant than a *betrothing*, *affiancing* or *promise of future marriage*, anciently distinguished by the name of *espousals*, a term which was for a long time confounded with *matrimony*, and at length came exclusively to denote it. The form of betrothing at church in this country, has not been handed down to us in any of its ancient ecclesiastical service books; but it is to be remembered that Shakspeare is here making use of foreign materials, and the ceremony is preserved in a few of the French and Italian rituals.

The custom of betrothing appears to have been known in ancient times to almost all the civilized nations among whom marriage was considered as a sacred engagement. Our northern ancestors were well acquainted with it. With them the process was as follows: 1. *Procatio* or wooing. 2. *Impetratio*, or demanding of the parents or guardian. 3. The conditions of the contract. All these were sealed by joining the right hands; by a certain form of words, and a confirmation before witnesses. The length of the time between espousals and marriage was uncertain, and

governed by the convenience of the parties; it generally extended to a few months. Sometimes in cases of necessity, such as the parties living in different countries, and where the interference of proxies had been necessary, the time was protracted to three years. The contract of the affiancing party was called *handsaul*; (whence our *hansel*) of the agreeing party, *handfastening*. See Thorlacius *De borealium veterum matrimonio*, 1785, 4to, pp. 33. 42. Vincent de Beauvais, a writer of the 13th century, in his *Speculum historiale*, lib. ix. c. 70, has defined *espousals* to be *a contract of future marriage*, made either by a simple promise, by earnest or security given, by a ring, or by an oath. During the same period, and the following centuries, we may trace several other modes of betrothing, some of which it may be worth while to describe more at large.

I. The interchangement of rings—Thus in Chaucer's *Troilus and Creseide*, book 3.

> " Sone after this they spake of sondry things
> As fill to purpose of this aventure,
> And playing *enterchaungeden her rings*
> Of which I can not tellen no scripture.
> But well I wot, a broche of gold and assure
> In which a rubie set was like an herte
> Creseide him yave, and stacke it on his sherte."

When espousals took place at church, rings were also interchanged. According to the ritual of the Greek church, the priest first placed the rings on the fingers of the parties who afterwards exchanged them. Sometimes the man only gave a ring. In the life of Saint Leobard, who is said to have flourished about the year 580, written by Gregory of Tours, he gives a ring, a kiss, and a pair of shoes to his affianced. The ring and shoes were a symbol of securing the lady's hands and feet in the trammels of conjugal obedience; but the ring of itself was sufficient to confirm the contract. In *The miracles of the Virgin Mary*, compiled in the twelfth century by a French monk, there is a story of a young man, who, falling in love with an image of the Virgin, inadvertently placed on one of its fingers a ring which he had received from his mistress, accompanying the gift with the most tender language of respect and affection. A miracle instantly took place, and the ring remained immovable. The young man, greatly alarmed for the consequences of his rashness, consulted his friends, who advised him by all means to devote himself entirely to the service of the Madonna. His love for his former mistress prevailing over their remonstrances, he married her; but on the wedding night the newly

betrothed lady appeared to him, and urged her claim with so many dreadful menaces that the poor man felt himself compelled to abandon his bride, and that very night to retire privately to a hermitage, where he became a *monk* for the rest of his life. This story has been translated by Mons. Le Grand in his entertaining collection of *fabliaux*, where the ring is called a *marriage ring:* but this is probably a mistake in the translator, as appears from several copies of the above *Miracles* that have been consulted. The giving of rings was likewise a *pledge of love* in cases where no marriage could possibly happen. In *The lay of Equitan*, a married woman and her gallant exchange rings,

> "Par lur anels sentresaisirent
> Lur *fiaunce* sentrepleviren."

In a romance written by Raimond Vidal, a Provençal poet of the thirteenth century, a knight devotes himself to the service of a lady, who promises him a kiss in a year's time when she shall be married. They ratify the contract by an exchange of rings. Mr. Steevens has on the present occasion introduced a note, wherein a ludicrous superstition is mentioned, in order to prove that "in our ancient *marriage ceremony*, the man re-

ceived as well as gave a ring." But the passage which he cites from Lupton is wrongly translated from Mizaldus, who only speaks of *the* marriage ring: and so it is in Scot's *Discovery of witchcraft*, fo. 82. edit. 1584, 4to, where a similar receipt is given. Mr. Steevens was indeed convinced of this by the author of these observations, and in a note on *All's well that ends well* has retracted his opinion. No instance has occurred where rings were *interchanged* at a *marriage*.

II. The kiss that was mutually given. When this ceremony took place at church, the lady of course withdrew the veil which was usually worn on the occasion; when in private, the drinking of healths generally followed.

III. The joining of hands. This is often alluded to by Shakspeare himself. See a note in the *Winter's tale*, p. 17, Steevens's edition, 1793.

IV. The testimony of witnesses. That of the priest alone was generally sufficient, though we often find many other persons attending the ceremony. The words "there before him," and "he shall conceal it," in Olivia's speech, sufficiently demonstrate that betrothing and not marriage is intended; for in the latter the presence of the priest alone would not have sufficed. In later times, espousals in the church were often prohibited in

France, because instances frequently occurred where the parties, relying on the testimony of the priest, scrupled not to live together as man and wife; which gave rise to much scandal and disorder. Excesses were likewise often committed by the celebration of espousals in taverns and alehouses, and some of the synodal decrees expressly injoin that the parties shall not get drunk on these occasions.

The ceremony, generally speaking, was performed by the priest demanding of the parties if they had entered into a contract with any other person, or made a vow of chastity or religion; whether they had acted for each other, or for any child they might have had, in the capacity of godfather or godmother, or whether they had committed incontinence with any near relation of the other party; but the latter questions might be dispensed with at the discretion of the priest. Then this oath was administered—"You swear by God and his holy saints herein and by all the saints of Paradise, that you will take this woman whose name is N. to wife within forty days, if holy church will permit." The priest then joined their hands, and said—"And thus you affiance yourselves;" to which the parties answered,—"Yes, sir." They then received a suitable exhortation on the nature and design of marriage, and an in-

junction to live piously and chastely until that event should take place. They were not permitted, at least by the church, to reside in the same house, but were nevertheless regarded as man and wife independently of the usual privileges: and this will account for Olivia's calling Cesario "husband;" and when she speaks of "keeping *celebration* according to her birth," it alludes to *future marriage*. This took place in a reasonable time after betrothing, but was seldom protracted in modern times beyond forty days. So in *Measure for measure*, Claudio calls Julietta his *wife*, and says he got possession of her bed upon a true *contract*. The duke likewise, in addressing Mariana who had been *affianced* to Angelo, says, "he is your *husband* on a precontract."

Before we quit the subject, it may be necessary to observe that betrothing was not an essential preliminary to marriage, but might be dispensed with. The practice in this respect varied in different times and places. The desuetude of espousals in England seems to have given rise to the action at law for damages on breach of promise of marriage. And thus much may suffice for a general idea of this ancient custom; the legal niceties must be sought for in the works of the civilians.

Sc. 1. *p.* 159.

Sir To. Then he's a rogue. After a *passy-measure,* or a *pavin,* I hate a drunken rogue.

Florio, in his Italian dictionary, 1598, has "*passamezzo*, a *passameasure* in dancing, a cinque pace;" and although the English word is corrupt, the other contributes to shew a part, at least, of the figure of this dance, which is said to have consisted in making several steps round the ball-room and then *crossing it in the middle.* Brantôme calls it "le *pazzameno* d'Italie," and it appears to have been more particularly used by the Venetians. It was much in vogue with us during Shakspeare's time, as well as the *Pavan*; and both were imported either from France, Spain, or Italy. In a book of instructions for the lute translated from the French by J. Alford, 1568, 4to, there are two *passameze* tunes printed in letters according to the lute notation.

As to the *Pavan*, there is some doubt whether it originally belongs to Spain or Italy. *Spanish pavans* are certainly mentioned by Ben Jonson in the *Alchymist*, and by Brantôme in his *Dames illustres*, who adds that he had seen it danced by

Francis I. and his sister the celebrated Margaret of Navarre, and also by Mary Queen of Scots. There is good reason however for thinking the term is Italian and derived from the city of *Padua*, where the dance is said to have been invented. Massa Gallesi, a civilian of the sixteenth century, calls it *saltatio Paduana*. In a catalogue of books that were exposed to sale at Frankfort fair from 1564 to 1592, the following are mentioned: "Chorearum molliorum collectanea omnis fere generis tripudia complectens, utpote *Padoanas*, *passemezos*, allemandas, galliardas, branles, et id genus alia, tam vivæ voci quam instrumentis musicis accommodata. Antverpiæ, 1583, 4to." "Cantiones *Italicæ* quas *Paduana* Itali vocant, quatuor vocum. Venetiis, 1565, 4to." "Sixti Kargen, renovata cythara, hoc est, novi et commodissimi exercendæ cytharæ modi, constantes cantionibus musicis, *passomezo*, *podoanis*, gaillardis, Alemanicis et aliis ejusmodi pulchris exemplis, ad tabulaturam communem redactis. Argentorati, 1575, et Moguntiæ, 1569, folio." In Alford's *Instructions for the lute*, above mentioned, there is a *Paduane* and a *Pavane*. Randle Holme in his *Academy of armory*, 1688, folio, book iii. c. 3. speaking of the *Pavan* as a tune, describes

it as "the height of composition made only to delight the ear: be it of 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 parts [it] doth commonly consist of three straines, each straine to be played twice over." In an old MS. collection of lessons for the virginals, there is one called "Dr. Bull's *melancholy* pavin." Mr. Tyrwhitt, therefore, is right in supposing that a jovial blade like Sir Toby would be naturally averse to these grave dances, and the dullness of the tunes belonging to them.

Sc. 1. *p.* 162.

DUKE. One face, one voice, one habit and two persons;
A natural *perspective*, that is, and is not.

The several kinds of perspective glasses that were used in Shakspeare's time, may be found collected together in Scot's *Discoverie of witchcraft*, 1584, 4to, book xiii. ch. 19. They cannot be exceeded in number by any modern optician's shop in England. Among these, that alluded to by the Duke is thus described: "There be glasses also wherein one man may see another man's image, and not his own." It is to be observed that a *perspective* formerly meant a *glass* that assisted the sight in any way.

Sc. 1. *p.* 169.

MAL. And made the most notorious *geck,* and gull.

Dr. Johnson rightly explains geck, a fool. It is so in all the Northern languages. In Saxon ȝæc is a cuckow, whence *gouk*, *gawk*, and *gawky*. Mr. Steevens's quotations seem to exhibit the word in another sense, viz. a *mock*, or *mockery*.

THE CLOWN.

The clown in this play is a domestic or hired fool, in the service of Olivia. He is specifically termed "an *allowed* fool," and "Feste the jester, a fool that the lady Olivia's father took much delight in." Malvolio likewise speaks of him as "a set fool." Of his dress it is impossible to speak correctly. If the fool's expression "I will *impeticoat* thy gratility," be the original language, he must have been habited accordingly. Mr. Ritson has asserted that he has neither coxcomb

nor bauble, deducing his argument from the want of any allusion to them. Yet such an omission may be a very fallacious guide in judging of the habit of this character on the stage. It must however be admitted that where this happens there can be no clue as to the precise manner in which the fool was dressed.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 180.

DUKE. —— Then no more remains,
But that to your *sufficiency*, as your worth is able,
And let them work.

SUFFICIENCY is, no doubt, *ability*, and not *authority* as Warburton conceives; and this shews that there is an omission in the speech of what the duke would have added concerning the authority which he meant to delegate. The most rational addition is that suggested by Mr. Tyrwhitt. It is remarkable that Dr. Johnson should contend for the introduction of a line of *thirteen* syllables!

Sc. 1. *p.* 186.

DUKE. *Mortality* and *mercy* in Vienna
Live in thy *tongue* and *heart*.

That is, "I delegate to thy tongue the power

of pronouncing sentence of death, and to thy heart the privilege of exercising mercy." These are words of great import, and ought to be made clear, as on them depends the chief incident of the play.

Sc. 2. *p.* 191.

LUCIO. Behold, behold, &c.

This speech should have been given to the *first gentleman*, in order to correspond with the note, which is probably right.

Sc. 2. *p.* 191.

LUCIO. A *French crown* more.

The quotations already given sufficiently exemplify the meaning; yet that which follows being remarkably illustrative, is offered in addition. "More seeming friendship [is] to be had in *an house of transgression* for a *French crown*, though it be a *bald one*, than at Belinsgate for a boxe o' th'eare." *Vox graculi, or Jack Dawe's prognostication*, 1623, 4to, p. 60.

Sc. 2. *p.* 192.

1. GENT. How now, which of your *hips* has the most profound *sciatica?*

A most appropriate question to the bawd.

The author of the facetious Latin comedy of *Cornelianum dolium* has named one of Cornelius's strumpets *Sciatica*. She thus speaks of herself; "In lectulo meo ægrè me vertere potui; podagram, chiragram, et *hip*-agram (si ita dicere liceat) nocte quotidie sensi."

Sc. 2. *p.* 195.

BAWD. What's to do here, *Thomas* Tapster?

Why does she call the clown by this name, when it appears from his own shewing that his name was *Pompey?* Perhaps she is only quoting some old saying or ballad.

Sc. 3. *p.* 201.

CLAUD. ——— for in her youth
There is a *prone* and speechless dialect,

One of the old significations of this word appears to have been *easily moving*, which is evidently the sense required in this place. See Cotgrave's *Dictionary*, in *prone*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 203.

DUKE. Where youth and cost and witless bravery *keeps*.

Mr. Reed's explanation of this word as used

for *dwells*, is confirmed by another passage in this play, Act iv. Sc. 1.

> " ——— a breath thou art
> That dost this *habitation* where thou *keep'st*
> Hourly afflict."

Sc. *5*. *p*. 208.

Lucio. *For that, which* if myself might be his judge,
He should receive his punishment in thanks.

It has been conceived that there is here a transposition at the press for " that for which." The emendation is more grammatical than *harmonious*; but the expression is quite in Shakspeare's manner. A few pages further on we have this similar phraseology :

> " Whether you had not sometime in your life
> Err'd in this point *which now you censure him*."

Sc. *5*. *p*. 211.

Lucio. Your brother and his *lover*.

This term was applied to the female sex not only in Shakspeare's time, but even to a very late period. Lady Wortley Montagu in a letter to her husband, speaking of a young girl who forbade

the bans of marriage at Huntingdon, calls her *lover*. See her works, vol. i. p. 238.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 216.

ESCAL. Let us be keen, and rather cut a little
Than *fall* and bruise to death.

On the very plausible authority of a passage in *As you like it*, where the executioner is said to "fall his axe," the present metaphor has been supposed to refer also to the punishment of decapitation. If it be so, there is a manifest impropriety in the expression "cut a little," as we are not to imagine that Escalus would intend to chop off a criminal's hand, or to deprive him of his ears; both modes of punishment, which though frequently practised in the reign of Elizabeth, seem exclusively adapted to a community of barbarians. May not the metaphor be rather borrowed from the cutting down of timber, and Escalus mean to say, "Is it not better to lop off a few branches, than to *fall* the whole tree?"

Sc. 1. *p.* 217.

Ang. The jury, passing on the prisoner's life
May, in the sworn twelve, have a thief or two, &c.

We have here one of Shakspeare's trips; an English jury in a German court of justice.

Sc. 1. *p.* 223.

Clo. Your honours have seen such dishes; they are not *China dishes*, but very good dishes.

We must not conclude with Mr. Steevens that a *China dish* was such an uncommon thing in the age of Shakspeare. In the first act of Massinger's *Renegado*, this article is mentioned, together with crystal glasses and pictures, as composing the furniture of a broker's shop; and it appears from other authorities that China dishes were used at banquets. During the reign of Elizabeth several Spanish carracks were taken, a part of whose cargoes was *China ware of porcelaine*. The recent seizure by Philip II. of Portugal and its colonies led to this sort of commerce in the East Indias. In Minsheu's *Spanish dialogues*, 1623, folio, p. 12, *China mettall* is explained to be "the fine dishes of earth painted,

such as are brought from Venice." It is very probable that we had this commodity by means of our traffic with Italy, which also supplied the term *porcelaine*. China ware was so called from its resemblance to the polished exterior of the *concha Veneris* or some other similar shell, which, for reasons that cannot here be given, was called *porcellana*. The curious reader may find a clue by consulting Florio's Italian dictionary, 1598, under the word *porcile*. In the time of Cromwell a duty of twenty shillings was paid on every dozen *China dishes* under a quart, and of sixty on those of a quart and upwards. See *Oliverian acts*, A. D. 1657.

Sc. 2. *p.* 238.

ISAB. ——— spare him, spare him;
He's not prepar'd for death! Even for our kitchens
We kill the fowl *of season*.

She means "not *before* it is in season; not *prematurely*, as you would kill my brother."

Sc. 2. *p.* 240.

ISAB. Could great men thunder
As Jove himself does, Jove would ne'er be quiet,

For ev'ry pelting petty officer
Would use his heaven for thunder; nothing but thunder.

This fine sentiment, which nevertheless contains a very obvious fault in the mode of expressing it, appears to have been suggested by the following lines in Ovid's *Tristia*, lib. ii. that Shakspeare might have read in Churchyard's translation:

"Si quoties peccant homines sua fulmina mittat
Jupiter, exiguo tempore inermis erit."

Sc. 2. *p.* 240.

ISAB. Merciful heaven!
Thou rather with thy sharp and sulphurous bolt
Split'st the unwedgeable and gnarled oak,
Than the soft myrtle.

There is much affinity between the above lines and these in Persius, sat. ii.:

"Ignovisse putas, quia, cum tonat, ocyus ilex
Sulfure discutitur sacro, quam tuque domusque?"

but although there were two or three editions of that author published in England in the reign of Elizabeth, he does not appear to have been then translated.

Sc. 2. *p.* 243.

ISAB. ——————— prayers from *preserved* souls,
From fasting maids, whose minds are dedicate
To nothing temporal.

Here is no metaphor from *preserved fruits*, as Warburton fancifully conceives. *Preserved* is used in its common and obvious acceptation. Isabella alludes to the prayers of her fellow nuns in addition to her own.

Sc. 2. *p.* 246.

ANG. O cunning *enemy*, that, to catch a saint,
With saints dost bait thy hook!

Enemy is here used for the *Devil*. See before in p. 99, 100.

Sc. 4. *p.* 260.

ISAB. ——— Sir, believe this,
I had rather give my body than my soul.

It is Isabella's purpose to give an evasive or ambiguous answer to Angelo's strange question, and she accordingly does so. Or, if it have any meaning, it may be "I would even consent to your terms if I could save my soul, or if my soul did not thereby incur perdition."

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 272.

DUKE. —— merely thou art *Death's fool;*
For him thou labour'st by thy flight to shun,
And yet run'st toward him still.

And in *Pericles*, Act iii. Sc. 2. "to please the *fool and death.*" One note may serve for both these passages.

Dr. Warburton had conceived an allusion in the first speech to certain characters of *death and the fool* in the old *moralities*, in which, most unquestionably, they are not to be found, at least, in any which now remain. It is in this place that the latter part of Mr. Steevens's note on the passage in *Pericles* should have been introduced, with the following additional circumstances that had probably escaped the learned commentator's recollection;—that his informant concerning the skeleton character at the fair remembered also to have seen another personage in the habit of a fool; and that arriving when the performances at the booth were finished for the evening, he could not succeed in procuring a repetition of the piece, losing thereby the means of all further information

on the subject. It is therefore probable that the remainder of Dr. Warburton's note is correct, although he may have erred in his designation of this mummery. What connexion the subject in question has with the old initial letter of *death and the fool*, and the *dance of death*, is shown in a note to *Love's labour lost*, vol. v. p. 316, and in another on the passage in *Pericles*, both of which should have been incorporated with the present.

Mr. Ritson, in correcting a remark made by the ingenious continuator of Ben Jonson's *Sad shepherd*, has inaccurately stated that the figures in the initial letter were "actually copied from the margin of an old missal." The letter that occurs in Stowe's *Survey of London*, edit. 1618, 4to, is only an enlarged but imperfect copy from another belonging to a regular dance of death used as initials by some of the Basil printers in the sixteenth century, and which, from the extraordinary skill that accompanies their execution, will ever rank amongst the finest efforts in the art of engraving on blocks of wood or metal. Most of the subjects in this dance of death have undoubtedly been supplied by that curious pageant of mortality which, during the middle ages, was so great a favourite as to be perpetually exhibited to the people either in the sculpture and painting of

ecclesiastical buildings, or in the books adapted to the service of the church: yet some of them but ill accord with those serious ideas which the nature of the subject is calculated to inspire. In these the artist has indulged a vein of broad and satirical humour which was not wholly reserved for the caricaturists of modern times; and in one or two instances he has even overleaped the bounds of decency. The letter in Stowe's *Survey* is the only one that appears to have been imitated from the above alphabet; and as it throws some light on that part of the Duke's speech which occasioned the present note, it is here very accurately copied. It is to be remembered that in most of the old *dances of death* the subject of the fool is introduced; and it is, on the whole, extremely probable that some such representation might have suggested the image before us.

Sc. 1. *p.* 285.

CLAUD. ——— and the delighted spirit
To bathe in *fiery floods*, or to reside
In thrilling regions of *thick-ribbed ice*;
To be imprison'd in the viewless winds,
And *blown with restless violence* round about
The pendant world; or to be worse than worst
Of those that lawless and incertain thoughts
Imagine *howling !*——

It is difficult to decide whether Shakspeare is here alluding to the pains of hell or purgatory. May not the whole be a mere poetical rhapsody originating in the recollection of what he had read in books of Catholic divinity? for it is very certain that some of these were extremely familiar to him. Among them he might have seen a compilation on the pains of hell, entitled *Examples howe mortall synne maketh the synners inobedyentes to have many paynes and dolours within the fyre of hell*; black letter, no date, 12mo, and chiefly extracted from that once popular work the *Sermones discipuli*, which contains at the end a promptuary of examples for the use of preachers. From this little volume it may be worth while to select the following passage, as according in some degree with the matter of Claudio's speech—

" he tolde that he sawe in hell a torment of an *yzye ponde* where the soules the whiche therin were tormented cryed so horryble that they were herde unto heven," sign. B. iij. " And the sayde beest was upon a ponde full of *strong yse*, the which beest devoured the soules within his wombe in suche maner that they became as unto nothynge by the tormentes that they suffred. Afterwarde he put them out of his wombe *within the yse of the sayde ponde*," sign. G. iij. " The caytyve was in syke wyse, for she myght not helpe herself, the whiche herde terryble cryes and *howlynges of soules*," sign. H. And again, " And the devyll was bounde by every joynture of all his membres with great chaynes of yron and of copre brennyng. And of great torment and vehement woodnes whereof he was full he turned hym from the one syde unto the other, and stretched out his handes in the multytude of the sayde soules, and toke them, and strayned them in lykewyse as men may do a clustre of grapes in theyr handes for to make the wyne come forth. And in such maner he strayned them that he eyther brake theyr heedes, or theyr fete, or handes, or some other membres. Afterward *he syghed and blewe and dysperpeled the sayde soules* into many of the tormentes of the fyre of hell." Sign. H. iiij.

The following lines from the sixth book of Phaer's Virgil might have furnished some materials on the occasion:

"——— some *hie in ayer* doth hang in pinnes
Some fleeting ben in *floods*, and deepe in gulfes themselves they tier
Till sinnes away be *washt, or clensed cleer with purgin fire*."

In the old legend of *Saint Patrick's purgatory* mention is made of a lake of ice and snow, into which persons were plunged up to their necks; and in the *Shepherd's calendar*, chap. xviii, there is a description of hell as "the rewarde of them that kepen the X comaundements of the Devyll," in which these lines occur:

"— a *great froste* in a water rounes
And after a *bytter wynde* comes
Whiche gothe through the soules with yre;
Fendes with pokes pulle theyr flesshe ysondre,
They fyght and curse, and eche on other wonder."

Chaucer in his *Assemblie of foules*, has given an abridgment of Cicero's dream of Scipio, and speaking of souls in hell he says:

"And breakers of the lawe, sothe to saine
And likerous folke, after that they been dede
Shull whirle about the world alway in paine
Till many a world be passed."

It was not until the seventh century that the doctrine of purgatory was confirmed, when "they held that departed souls expiated their sins by *baths, ice, hanging in the air*, &c." says a curious writer on this subject. See Douglas's *Vitis degeneris*, 1668, 12mo, p. 77.

With respect to the much contested and obscure expression of *bathing the delighted spirit in fiery floods*, Milton appears to have felt less difficulty in its construction than we do at present; for he certainly remembered it when he made Comus say,

> "——————— one sip of this
> Will *bathe* the drooping *spirits in delight*
> Beyond the bliss of dreams."

Sc. 2. *p.* 295.

ELB. Bless you good *father friar*.
DUKE. And you good *brother father*.

Mr. Tyrwhitt remarks that *father friar* is a blunder, and so indeed the Duke from his answer seems to consider it. Yet friars have been often addressed in this way; and a few pages further Escalus calls the Duke *father*, who had just been introduced to him as a *friar*. The Duke, indeed, soon after uses the term *brother* when speaking of

himself. Whilst the passage quoted by Mr. Steevens gives support to Mr. Tyrwhitt's observation that *friar* is a corruption of the French *frere*, it seems to disprove his assertion that Elbow's phrase is erroneous.

Sc. 2. *p.* 298.

Lucio. What, is there none of *Pygmalion's images, newly made woman,* to be had now, for putting the hand in the pocket, and extracting it clutch'd?

None of the explanations of this speech are satisfactory, but least of all such part of a note by the author of these remarks, as refers to the *pickloch*, which has been better accounted for by Mr. Ritson. It is probable after all, that Lucio simply means to ask the clown if *he has no newly-coined money wherewith to bribe* the officers of justice, alluding to the portrait of the queen.

Sc. 2. *p.* 308.

Escal. This would make mercy *swear and play the tyrant.*

The old belief certainly was that tyrants in general swore lustily; but here seems to be a particular allusion to the character of Herod, in the

mystery of *The slaughter of the innocents*, formerly acted by the city companies in their pageants, and of which those for Chester and Coventry are still preserved in the British museum. In this curious specimen of our early drama Herod is made to swear by Mahound, by cockes blood, &c. He is uniformly in a passion throughout the piece; and this, according to the stage direction "Here Erode ragis," is exemplified by some extraordinary gesticulation. See the notes of Messrs. Steevens and Malone on a passage in *Hamlet*, Act iii. Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. *p.* 310.

DUKE. — and now is he *resolved* to die.

Mr. Reed has certainly adduced an instance which proves that *resolved* occasionally means *satisfied*, and we still talk of resolving difficulties, or a question in arithmetic; but in the passage before us it seems rather to signify *resolute, firm, determined.* Thus the allegorical romance of *Le chevalier deliberé* was translated into English in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, under the title of *The resolved gentleman*; and into Spanish by that of *Il cavalero determinado.*

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 318.

ISAB. And that I have *possess'd* him.

In the same sense Shylock says,

"I have *possess'd* your grace of what I purpose."

It were better that Shakspeare should be thus made his own commentator where it can be done, than that he should be explained by quotations from other authors.

Sc. 1. *p.* 319.

DUKE. ——— volumes of report
Run with these false and most contrarious *quests*
Upon thy doings.

It is presumed that the sense of *messengers* annexed to this word by Mr. Ritson cannot be maintained, but that the very line he refers to establishes it to be *searches*, *inquiries*. Mr. Malone's note is, of the others, the most satisfactory. The Duke alludes to the false and various conclusions that result from investigating the actions of men high in office. There is an old pamphlet with the whimsical title of *Jacke of*

Dover, his quest of inquirie, or his privy search for the veriest foole in England, 1604, 4to.

Sc. 1. *p.* 321.

DUKE. Sith that the justice of your title to him
Doth *flourish* the deceit.

That is, *decorate an action that would otherwise seem ugly*. Two metaphors have already been suggested; a third remains to be stated. *Flourish* may perhaps allude to the ornaments that embellish the *ancient* as well as modern books of penmanship. There are no finer specimens of beautiful writing extant than some of the reign of Elizabeth, who herself wrote a very elegant Italian hand in the early part of her life.

Sc. 2. *p.* 322.

PROV. — and your deliverance with an *unpitied* whipping; for you have been a notorious bawd.

Mr. Steevens makes *unpitied*, *unmerciful*; it is rather *a whipping that none shall pity*, for the reason that immediately follows.

Sc. 2. *p.* 334.

PROV. Pardon me, good father, it is against my oath.

This is a very different provost from one of

whom Fabian in his *Chronicle*, p. 187, relates the following story: "In the thyrde yere of the reigne of this Philip, *the provost of Paris*, having in his prison a Picard, a man of greate riches, whiche for felony or like crime, was judged to be hanged. The sayde provost for great benefit to him done and payment of great summes by the sayd Pycard, tooke an other poore innocent man, and put him to death, in steede of thē sayd Pycarde. Of the whiche offence whan due proofe of it was made before the kynges counsayle, the sayde provoste for the same dede was put unto like judgement."

Sc. 3. *p.* 335.

Clo. First, here's young master Rash, he's in for *a commodity of brown paper and old ginger.*

The nefarious practice of lending young men money in the shape of goods which are afterwards sold at a great loss, appears to have been more prevalent in the reign of Elizabeth than even at present. It is very strongly marked in Lodge's *Looking glasse for London and Englande*, 1598, where a usurer being very urgent for the repayment of his debt is thus answered, "I pray you, sir, consider that my losse was great by the com-

moditie I tooke up; you know, sir, I borrowed of you forty pounds, whereof I had ten pounds in money, and thirtie pounds in *lute-strings*, which when I came to sell againe, I could get but five pounds for them, so had I, sir, but fifteene pounds for my fortie: In consideration of this ill bargaine, I pray you, sir, give me a month longer." But this sort of usury is much older than Shakspeare's time, and is thus curiously described in one of the sermons of Father Maillard, a celebrated preacher at Paris at the end of the fifteenth century, and whose style very much resembles that of John Whitfield. "Quidam indigens pecunia venit ad thesaurarium supra quem fuerunt assignata mille scuta; dicit thesaurarius, Ego dabo tibi, sed pro nunc non habeo argentum; sed expectes usque ad quindecim dies. Pauper dicit, Non possum expectare; respondet thesaurarius, Dabo tibi unam partem in argento et alia in mercantiis: et illud quod valebit centum scuta, faciet valere ducenta. Hic est usura palliata." *Sermo in feriam*, iiii. *de passione.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 337.

Clo. — *ginger* was not much in request, for the old women were all dead.

This spice was formerly held in very great re-

pute, and especially among elderly persons. Sir Thomas Elyot in his *Castle of health*, 1580, 12mo, says, it comforts the head and stomach, and being green and well confectioned, quickens remembrance, if it be taken in a morning fasting. Henry Buttes, who wrote a whimsical book entitled *Dyet's dry dinner*, 1599, 12mo, speaks much in its praise, and says that being condite with honey it "warmes olde mens bellyes." In Ben Jonson's masque of *The metamorphosed gipsies*, a country wench laments the being robbed of "a dainty race of *ginger*;" and in the old play of *The famous victories of Henry the fifth*, a clown charges a thief with having "taken the great race of ginger, that bouncing *Besse* with the jolly buttocks should have had." In Beaumont and Fletcher's *Knight of the burning pestle* the citizen's wife gives a man who had been soundly beaten some *green ginger* to comfort him. Ginger was used likewise to spice ale. In Lodge's *Looking glasse for London and England*, the clown says, "Ile tell you, sir, if you did taste of the ale, all *Ninivie* hath not such a cup of ale, it floures in the cup, sir, by my troth I spent eleven pence, beside *three rases of ginger*." The numerous virtues of this root are likewise detailed in Vennor's *Via recta ad vitam longam*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 342.

PROV. One *Ragozine,* a most notorious pirate.

Some attempt to elucidate this name has been made in the first note to the Merchant of Venice, into which it is rather improperly introduced. Mr. Heath had supposed that *Ragozine* was put for *Ragusan, i. e.* a native of the city of *Ragusa* on the gulf of Venice, famous for its trading vessels; but it was incumbent on that gentleman to have shown that the inhabitants of the above city were *pirates.* This however would have been extremely difficult, if not impossible; for, on the contrary, Rycaut in his *State of the Ottoman empire,* has expressly declared that the *Ragusans* never offered injury; but that, on receiving any, they very patiently supported it. Wherever Shakspeare met with the name of *Ragozine,* it should seem to be a *metathesis* of the French *Argousin,* or the Italian *Argosino, i. e.* an officer or lieutenant on board a galley; and, as Menage conjectures, a corruption of the Spanish *Alguasil.* See Carpentier *Suppl. ad gloss. Dufresne* under the word *Argoisillo.*

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page 358.*

ISAB. ——— but let your reason serve
To make the truth appear, where it seems hid;
And hide the false, seems true.

The apparent difficulty in the last line, proceeds from its elliptical construction; yet the meaning is sufficiently obvious. Isabella requests of the Duke to exert his reason *to discover* truth where it seems hid, and *to suppress* falsehood *where it* has the semblance of truth. *Hide* is, doubtless, a licentious word, but was used for the reason suggested by Mr. Malone.

Sc. 1. *p. 375.*

LUCIO. Show your sheep-biting face, and be *hang'd an hour.*

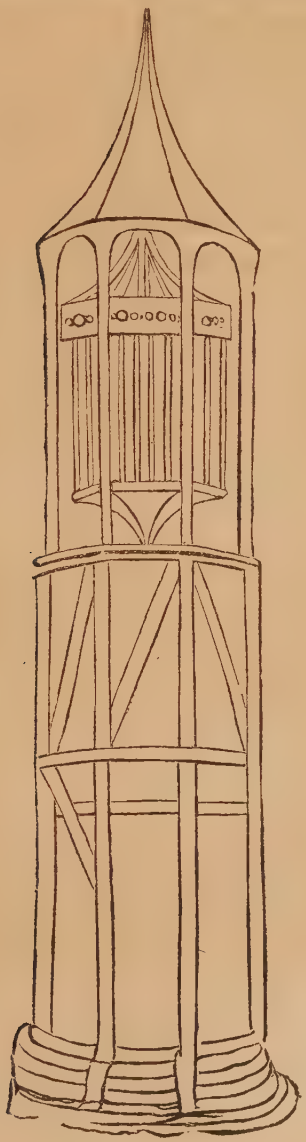
There would have been little reason for dissenting from Mr. Henley's ingenious note, in which he supposes that this expression refers to the *pillory*, but for the subsequent remark by Lucio, "this may prove worse than *hanging*." It seems therefore more probable that "hang'd an hour" alludes to the *time* usually allotted for torturing the miserable object of the barbarous punishment

by suspension, which is justly execrated by Randle Holme as "a dog's death," and always excites in the spectator a strange mixture of ludicrous and shocking sensations. It dishonours the living more than it degrades the criminal. The Turkish bowstring were much less offensive to the feelings of humanity: but the more solemn and decorous infliction of death, if inflicted it must be! would, as in military cases, be the stroke of the bullet, provided such a measure could be adopted without offending the soldier's honour. The pre-eminent mercy of the English law disdains to augment the horrors of premature dissolution by personal pain and torture; its object is to prevent or diminish the commission of the crime. On this principle, one could wish that, on the close of the usual necessary and consolatory preparation for death, some mode of stupefying the offender were adopted; that no sensation of torture on his part might be felt, nor any other on that of the spectator, than a satisfaction that the sentence of the law had been fulfilled. For this digression no apology can be necessary. As to Mr. Daines Barrington's supposition, that "the criminal was *suspended in the air by the collistrigium or stretchneck*," a very little reflection will suffice to shew that it is founded in error. Such a process would in *half*

an hour's time most effectually prevent a repetition of the ceremony. The *collistrigium* was so called from the *stretching out or projection of the neck* through a hole made in the pillory for that purpose, or through an iron collar or *carcan* that was sometimes attached to the *pillar* itself. No punishment has been inflicted in so many different ways as that of the pillory; and therefore the following varieties of it have been thought worth exhibiting.

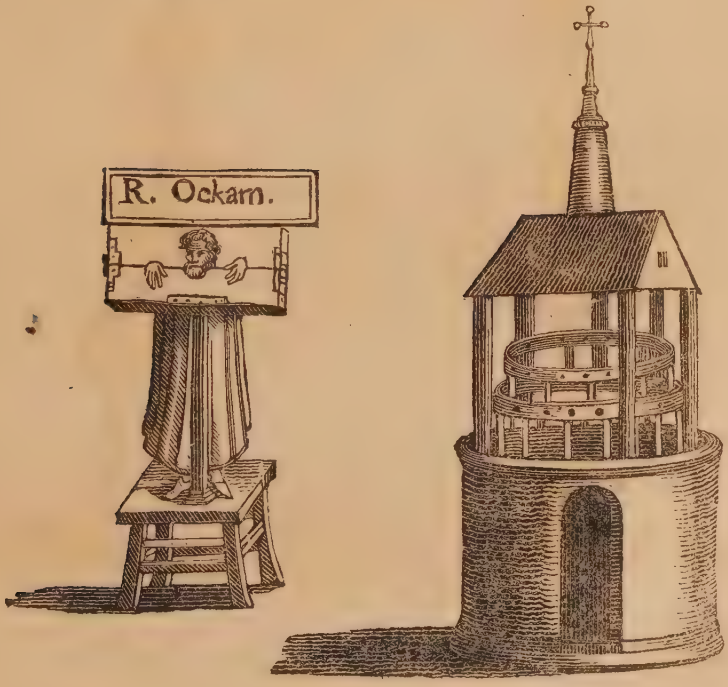
The first is from a manuscript of the Chronicle of Saint Denis, in the British museum, Bibl. Reg. 16. G. vi. It was written in the thirteenth

century. The second occurs in a manuscript of



Froissart, preserved in the same collection. The third is copied from a print in Comenius's *Orbis pictus*, and furnishes a specimen of the *carcan*, the woman being confined to the pillar by an iron ring or collar. The fourth is from a table of the standard of ancient weights and measures in the exchequer, and shews the mode of punishing a forestaller or regrator in the time of Henry the

Seventh. The fifth exhibits Robert Ockam in the pillory for perjury. The fact happened in the reign of Henry the Eighth, but the cut is copied from Fox's *Martyrs*, published long afterwards. The sixth and last figure represents an ancient pillory that formerly stood in the market-place of the village of Paulmy in Touraine. It is copied from a view of the castle of Paulmy in Belleforest's *Cosmographie universelle*, 1575,



folio. Not long since there was remaining in the Section des halles at Paris an old hexangular building of stone, with open Gothic windows through which appeared an iron circle or *carcan* with holes for placing the hands and necks of several persons at the same time, in like manner as in the first and last figures. There is an engraving of it in Millin's *Antiquités nationales*, tom. iii. no. 34.

Sc. 1. *p.* 378.

DUKE. Being criminal in *double* violation
Of sacred chastity, and of promise-breach.

Mr. Malone thinks *double* refers to Angelo's conduct to *Mariana* and Isabel; but surely, however inaccurate the expression, it alludes to Angelo's *double* misconduct to *Isabella*, in having attempted *her* chastity, and violated his promise with respect to her brother. Thus in *Promos and Cassandra:*

"Thou wycked man, might it not thee suffice
By worse than force to spoyle her chastitie,
But heaping sinne on sinne against thy othe,
Hast cruelly her brother done to death."

In Cinthio Giraldi's novel, it is "Vous avez commis *deux crimes* fort grans, l'un d'avoir

diffamé cette jeune femme, par telle tromperie que l'on peut dire que vous l'avez forcée : l'autre d'avoir fait mourir son frere contre la foy à elle donnée." Transl. by Chappuys, 1584.

Sc. 1. *p. 385.*

DUKE. Thy slanders I forgive; and therewithal
Remit thy other *forfeits:* Take him to prison.

Mr. Steevens has refined too much in supposing this word to mean *carnal offences.* It is simply *penalties.* The Duke remits all Lucio's offences except the injury done to the woman, and he is ordered to remain in prison until he marry her. *Forfeit* was also used in the French sense of the word, *crime, transgression.*

THE CLOWN.

The clown in this play officiates as the tapster of a brothel; whence it has been concluded that he is not a domestic fool, nor ought to appear in the dress of that character. A little consideration will serve to shew that the opinion is erroneous, that *this* clown is *altogether* a domestic fool, and

that he should be habited accordingly. In Act ii. Sc. 1. Escalus calls him a *tedious fool*, and *Iniquity*, a name for one of the old stage buffoons. He tells him that he will have him *whipt*, a punishment that was very often inflicted on fools. In *Timon of Athens* we have a *strumpet's fool*, and a similar character is mentioned in the first speech in *Antony and Cleopatra*. But if any one should still entertain a doubt on the subject, he may receive the most complete satisfaction by an attentive examination of ancient prints, many of which will furnish instances of the common use of the domestic fool in brothels. In *Twelfth night*, Act iv. Sc. 1. Sebastian mistakes the clown for such a character as that before us, and calls him a *foolish Greek*, a term that is very happily explained by Dr. Warburton, whose note both communicates and receives support on the present occasion.

ON THE STORY AND CONSTRUCTION OF MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

Three sources whence the plot of this play might have been extracted, have already been

mentioned, viz. Whetstone's *Heptameron*, 1582, 4to; his *Promos and Cassandra*, 1578, 4to; and novel 5. decad. 8. in Cinthio Giraldi. It is probable that the general outline of the story is founded on fact, as it is related, with some variety of circumstance, by several writers, and appears to have been very popular. It has therefore been thought worth while to point out the following works in which it occurs.

In Lipsii *Monita et exempla politica*, Antverp. 1613, 4to, cap. viii. Charles the bold duke of Burgundy causes one of his noblemen to be put to death for offending in the manner that Angelo would have done; but he is first compelled to marry the lady. This story has been copied from Lipsius into Wanley's *Wonders of the little world*, book iii. ch. 29. edit. 1678, folio; and from Wanley into that favourite little chap book Burton's *Unparalleled varieties*, p. 42. See likewise *The spectator*, No. 491. This event was made the subject of a French play by Antoine Maréchal, called *Le jugement équitable de Charles le hardy*, 1646, 4to. Here the offender is called Rodolph governor of Maestrick, and by theatrical licence turns out to be the duke's own son. Another similar story of Charles's upright judgment may be found in the third volume of

Goulart's *Thrésor d'histoires admirables*, 1628, 8vo, p. 373.

Much about the time when the above events are supposed to have happened, Olivier le Dain, for his wickedness surnamed the Devil, originally the barber and afterwards the favourite of Louis XI. is said to have committed a similar offence, for which he was deservedly hanged. See Godefroy's edition of the *Memoirs of Philip de Comines*, Brussels, 1723, 8vo, tom. v. p. 55.

At the end of Belleforest's translation of Bandello's novels, there are three additional of his own invention. The first of these relates to a captain, who, having seduced the wife of one of his soldiers under a promise to save the life of her husband, exhibited him soon afterwards *through the window of his apartment* suspended on a gibbet. His commander, the marshal de Brissac, after compelling him to marry the widow, adjudges him to death. The striking similitude of a part of this story to what Mr. Hume has related of colonel Kirke will present itself to every reader, and perhaps induce some to think with Mr. Ritson, (however they will differ in *his mode* of expressing the sentiment,) that Mr. Hume's narration is "an impudent and barefaced lie." See *The quip modest*, p. 30. A defence also of

Kirke may be seen in the *Monthly magazine*, vol. ii. p. 544. Yet though we may be inclined to adopt this side of the question, it will only serve to diminish, in a single instance, the atrocities of that sanguinary monster.

In Lupton's *Siuqila. Too good to be true*, 1580, 4to, there is a long story of a woman, who, her husband having slain his adversary in a duel, goes to the judge for the purpose of prevailing on him to remit the sentence of the law. He obtains of her, in the first place, a large sum of money, and afterwards the reluctant prostitution of her person, under a solemn promise to save her husband. The rest, as in Belleforest's novel.

In volume i. of Goulart's *Thrésor d'histoires admirables*, above cited, there are two stories on this subject. The first, in p. 300, is of a citizen of Como in Italy, who in 1547 was detained prisoner by a Spanish *captain* on a charge of murder. The wife pleads for him as before, and obtains a promise of favour on the same terms. The husband recommends her compliance, after which the Spaniard beheads him. Complaint is made to the *Duke* of *Ferrara*, who compels the captain to marry the widow, and then orders him to be hanged. The other, in p. 304, is of a provost named *La Vouste*, whose conduct resembles

that of the other villain's, with this addition; he says to the woman, "I promised to restore your husband; I have not kept him, here he is." No punishment is inflicted on this fellow.

The last example to be mentioned on this occasion occurs in Cooke's *Vindication of the professors and profession of the law*, 1646, 4to, p. 61. During the wars between Charles the Fifth and Francis the First, one Raynucio had been imprisoned at Milan for betraying a fort to the French. His wife petitions the governor Don Garcias in his favour, who refuses to listen but on dishonourable terms, which are indignantly rejected. The husband, like Claudio in *Measure for measure*, at first commends the magnanimity of his wife, and submits to his sentence; but when the time for his execution approaches, his courage fails him, and he prevails on his wife to acquiesce in the governor's demands. A sum of ten thousand crowns is likewise extorted from the unhappy woman, and she receives in return the dead body of her husband. The Duke of Ferrara, Hercules of Este, who was general for the Emperor, is informed of the circumstance. He first persuades the governor to marry the lady, and then orders him to be beheaded.

Towards the conclusion of this play Dr. John-

son has observed, that "every reader feels some indignation when he finds Angelo spared." This remark is rigorously just, and calculated to satisfy those moralists who would have preferred the catastrophe in some of the preceding stories. But in the construction of a play theatrical effect was to be attended to; on which ground alone the poet may be defended. The other charge against him in Dr. Johnson's note is doubtless unfounded, and even laboriously strained. Shakspeare has been likewise hastily censured by a female writer of great ingenuity, for almost every supposed deviation from the plot of Cinthio's novel, and even for adhering to it in sparing Angelo[1]. It might however be contended, that, if our author really used this novel[2], he has, with some ex-

[1] Dr. Johnson in *his* dedication to the above lady's work, speaking of Shakspeare, says, "he lived in an age when the minds of his auditors were not accustomed to balance probabilities, or to examine nicely the proportion between causes and effects. It was sufficient to recommend a story that it was far removed from common life, that its changes were frequent, and its close pathetic." How much at variance is all this with the sentiments that follow on our play, and how it serves to mark the folly and absurdity of hireling dedications!

[2] It may well be doubted whether Shakspeare ever saw

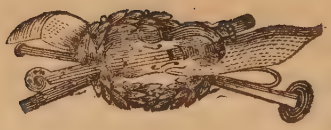
ceptions, exerted a considerable degree of skill and contrivance in his alterations; and that he has consequently furnished a rich and diversified repast for his readers, instead of serving up the simple story in the shape of such a tragedy as might have suited a Greek audience, but certainly would not have pleased an English one in his time. In the novel, the sister, when she solicits mercy for her brother's murderer and her own seducer, (in the play Angelo is neither but in intention,) justly urges that *excess of justice becomes cruelty*. He therefore who would refuse mercy to Angelo for an intentional offence, has no right to censure him for severity to Claudio who had committed a real one. In the novel, the sister is actually seduced, and her brother murdered; and yet she pleads for the offender. In the play, though Isabella believes her brother

---

the story as related by Cinthio. There was not, as far as we know at present, any English translation of it in his time. He might indeed have seen the French version by Gabriel Chappuys, printed at Paris, 1583, 8vo; but it is certain that his chief model for the plot was the old play of *Promos and Cassandra*, a circumstance unknown to Mrs. Lenox. All must admit that the mode of saving the deputy's life is much better managed by Shakspeare than by Whetstone.

to be dead, she reconciles herself to the sad event, inasmuch as she knows that he suffered by course of law, as well as by the cruelty of Angelo, from whose iniquity she herself has happily escaped. She is stimulated to solicit this man's life, from the suggestion and situation of her friend the innocent Mariana, who would have felt more distress from the death of Angelo, than the other parties discontent from his acquittal. The female critic has likewise observed that "*Measure for measure* ought not to be the title, since justice is not the virtue it inculcates." But surely, if Angelo had died, it would have been *outmeasuring measure*; as it is, the administration of justice is duly balanced, and both he and Claudio are equally punished in imagination. The Duke too, who knew all the circumstances, deserves credit for some ingenuity in his arrangements to protect the innocent, and, if not rigidly to punish the guilty, at least to save a sinner. Nor will any one contend that Angelo has escaped punishment: the agonizing state of uncertainty in which he long remained after the mock sentence, the bitter reproof of his colleague, and the still severer language of the Duke, will, it is to be hoped, conduce to satisfy every feeling and

humane spectator of this fine play, that the poet has done enough to content even the rigorous moralist, and to exemplify, in his own divine words, that "earthly power doth then seem likest heaven's, when mercy seasons justice."



MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 395.

Enter LEONATO ....

THIS is the name of the injured lady's father in the novel of Belleforest which Mr. Steevens supposes to have furnished the plot of the play; a circumstance that tends very much to prove the justness of that gentleman's opinion.

Sc. 1. *p.* 396.

MESS. Without a *badge* of bitterness.

See a future note on *The taming of the shrew*, Act iv. Sc. 1.

Sc. 1. *p.* 397.

BEAT. He *set up his bills* here in Messina.

This mode of expression will admit of a little more illustration than it has already received. The

practice to which it refers was calculated to advertise the public of any matters which concerned itself or the party whose bills were set up; and it is the more necessary to state this, because the passages which have been used in explanation might induce the reader to suppose that challenges and prize-fightings were the exclusive objects of these bills. This however was not the case. In Northbrooke's *Treatise against dicing, dauncing, vaine plaies, &c.*, 1579, 4to, a work much resembling that extremely curious volume Stubbes's *Anatomie of abuses*, we are told that they used "to *set up their billes* upon postes certain dayes before, to admonish the people to make resort unto their *theatres*, that they may thereby be the better furnished, and the people prepared to fill their purses with their treasures." In the play of *Histriomastix*, a man is introduced setting up *text billes for playes*; and William Rankins, another puritanical writer against plays, which he calls *the instruments of Satan*, in his *Mirrour of monsters*, 1587, 4to, p. 6, says, that "players by *sticking of their bils* in London, defile the streetes with their infectious filthines." Mountebanks likewise set up their bills. "Upon this scaffold also might bee mounted a number of *quacksalving empericks*, who arriving in some

country towne, clap up their *terrible billes* in the market place, and filling the paper with such horrible names of diseases, as if every disease were a divell, and that they could conjure them out of any towne at their pleasure." Dekkar's *Villanies discovered by lanthorne and candle-light, &c.*, 1616, 4to, sign. H. Again, in *Tales and quick answeres*, printed by Berthelette, b. l. n. d. 4to, a man having lost his purse in London, "*sette up bylles* in divers places that if any man of the cyte had founde the purse and woulde brynge it agayn to him he shulde have welle for his laboure. A gentyllman of the Temple *wrote under one of the byls* howe the man shulde come to his chambers and told where." It appears from a very rare little piece intitled *Questions of profitable and pleasant concernings talked of by two olde seniors, &c.*, 1594, 4to, that Saint Paul's was a place in which these bills or advertisements were posted up. Thomas Nashe in his *Pierce Pennilesse his supplication to the divell*, 1595, 4to, sign. E. speaks of the "maisterlessemen that *set up theyr bills in Paules for services*, and such as paste up their papers on every post, for arithmetique and writing schooles:" we may therefore suppose that several of the walks about Saint Paul's cathedral then resembled

the present Royal Exchange with respect to the business that was there transacted; and it appears indeed, from many allusions in our old plays, to have been as well the resort of the idle, as the busy. The phrase of *setting up bills* continued long after the time of Shakspeare, and is used in a translation of Suetonius published in 1677, 8vo, p. 227.

Sc. 1. *p.* 399.

BEAT. —— challenged him at the *bird-bolt.*

In further exemplification of this sort of arrow, the following representations have been collected. A very sagacious *modern* editor of King James's *Christ's kirk on the green* has stated that the line "the bolt flew o'er the bire" is a metaphor of a *thunderbolt* flying over the cowhouse!

Sc. 1. *p.* 412.

BENE. Prove that ever I lose more blood with love, &c.

There is a covert allusion in this speech that will not admit of a particular explanation. Debauchees imagine that wine recruits the loss of animal spirits. *Love* is used here in its very worst sense, and the whole is extremely gross and indelicate.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 429.

BEAT. —— that I had my good wit out of *the hundred merry tales.*

From the unfortunate loss of these *Merry tales*, a doubt has arisen from whence they were translated, it being pretty clear that they were not originally written in English. Two authorities have been produced on this occasion, the *Cent nouvelles nouvelles*, and the *Decameron* of Boccaccio.

Mr. Steevens is an advocate for the first of these, and refers to an edition of them mentioned

by Ames. This, it is to be presumed, is the *Hundred merry tales* noticed under the article for James Roberts. To this opinion an objection has been taken by Mr. Ritson, on the ground that *many* of the tales in the *Cent nouvelles nouvelles* are "very tragical, and none of them calculated to furnish a lady with good wit." Now it appears that out of these hundred stories *only five are tragical*, viz. novels 32, 47, 55, 56, and 98. In the old editions they are intitled *Comptes plaisans et recreatiz pour deviser en toutes compaignies*, and *Moult plaisans á raconter par maniere de joyeuseté*.

Mr. Reed has "but little doubt that Boccace's *Decameron* was the book here alluded to." If this gentleman's quotation from Guazzo's *Civile conversation* 1586, be meant to establish the existence of the above work in an English dress, it certainly falls short of the purpose; because it is no more than a translation of an author, who is speaking of the *original Decameron*. But there is a more forcible objection to Mr. Reed's opinion, which is, that the first *complete* English translation of Boccaccio's novels was not published till 1620, and after Shakspeare's death. The dedication states indeed, that *many* of the tales had long since been published; but this may al-

lude to those which had appeared in Painter's *Palace of pleasure*, or in some other similar work not now remaining. There are likewise two or three of Boccaccio's novels in Tarlton's *Newes out of purgatory*, which might be alluded to in the above dedication, if the work which now remains under the date of 1630 was really printed in 1589, as may be suspected from a licence granted to Thomas Gubbin. There seems to have been some prior attempt to publish the *Decameron* in English, but it was "recalled by my Lord of Canterbury's commands." See a note by Mr. Steevens prefixed to *The two gentlemen of Verona*. There is a remarkable fact however that deserves to be mentioned in this place, which is, that in the proem to Sacchetti's *Novelle*, written about the year 1360, it appears that Boccaccio's novels had been *then* translated into English, not a single vestige of which translation is elsewhere to be traced.

A third work that may appear to possess some right to assert its claim on the present occasion is the *Cento novelle antiche*, which might have been translated before or in Shakspeare's time, as it has been already shown in a note on the story of *Twelfth night* that he had probably seen the 13th novel in that collection. It may

likewise be worth mentioning that Nashe in his *Pappe with an hatchet*, speaks of a book then coming out under the title of *A hundred merrie tales*, in which Martin Marprelate, *i. e.* John Penry, and his friends were to be satirized.

On the whole, the evidence seems to preponderate in favour of the *Cent nouvelles nouvelles*. As the *greatest portion* of this work consists of *merry stories*, there is no impropriety in calling it *The hundred merry tales*; the term *hundred* being part of the original title, and the epithet *merry* in all probability an addition for the purpose of designating the *general quality* of the stories. The *Decameron* of Boccaccio, which contains more tragical subjects than the other, is called in the English translation *A hundred* PLEASANT *novels*.

Whatever the *hundred merry tales* really were, we find them in existence so late as 1659, and the entire loss of them to the present age might have been occasioned by the devastation in the great fire of London.

Sc. 1. *p.* 432.

BENE. Come, will you go with me?
CLAUD. Whither?

BENE. Even to *the next willow*, about your own business, Count. What fashion will you wear the *garland* of?

It was the custom for those who were *forsaken in love* to wear willow garlands. This tree might have been chosen as the symbol of sadness from the verse in psalm 137,—"We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof;" or else from a coincidence between the *weeping* willow and falling *tears*. Another reason has been assigned. The *Agnus castus* or *vitex*, was supposed by the ancients to promote chastity, "and the willow being of a much like nature," says an old writer, "it is yet a custom that he which is deprived of his love must wear a willow garland." Swan's *Speculum mundi*, chap. 6. sect. 4. edit. 1635. Bona, the sister of the king of France, on receiving news of Edward the Fourth's marriage with Elizabeth Grey, exclaims "In hope he'll prove a widower shortly, I'll wear a *willow garland* for his sake." See *Henry the Sixth*, part iii. and Desdemona's willow song in *Othello*, Act iv. Two more ballads of a similar nature may be found in Playford's *Select ayres*, 1659, folio, pp. 19, 21.

Sc. 1. *p.* 438.

BEAT. Civil as an *orange*, and something of *that* jealous complexion.

This reading of the older copy has been judiciously preferred to *a* jealous complexion. *Yellow* is an epithet often applied to jealousy by the old writers. In *The merry wives of Windsor*, Nym says he will possess Ford with *yellowness*. Shakspeare more usually terms it *green-eyed*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 447.

BENE. — now will he lie ten nights awake, *carving the fashion of a new doublet.*

The print in Borde of the Englishman with a pair of sheers, seems to have been borrowed from some Italian or other foreign picture in ridicule of our countrymen's folly. Coryat, in his *Crudities*, p. 260, has this remark; "we weare more phantasticall fashions then any nation under the sunne doth, the French onely excepted; which hath given occasion both to the Venetian and other Italians to brand the Englishman with a notable marke of levity, by painting him starke naked with a paire of shears in his hand, *making his fashion of attire* according to the vaine invention of his braine-sicke head, not to comelinesse and decorum." Purchas, in his *Pilgrim*, 1619, 8vo, speaks of "a naked man with sheeres in one hand and cloth in the other," as a general emblem of fashion. Many other allusions to such a figure

might be cited, but it was not peculiar to the English. In *La geographie Francoise*, by P. Du Val d'Abbeville, 1663, 12mo, the author speaking of the *Frenchman's* versatility in dress, adds "dans la peinture des nations on met pres de luy *le cizeau.*"

The inconstancy of our own countrymen in the article of dress is described in the following verses from John Halle's *Courte of vertue*, 1565, 12mo.

"As fast as God's word one synne doth blame
They devyse other as yll as the same,
And this varietie of Englyshe folke,
Dothe cause all wyse people us for to mocke.

For all discrete nations under the sonne,
Do use at thys day as they fyrst begonne:
And never doo chan.e, but styll do frequent,
Theyr old guyse, what ever fond folkes do invent.

But we here in England lyke fooles and apes,
Do by our vayne fangles deserve mocks and japes,
For all kynde of countreys dooe us deryde,
In no constant custome sythe we abyde
For we never knowe howe in our aray,
We may in fyrme fashion stedfastly stay."

Randle Holme complained that in his time (1680), Englishmen were as changeable as the moon in their dress, "in which respect," says he, "we are termed the Frenchmen's apes, imitating

them in all their fantastick devised fashions of garbs." *Acad. of armory*, book iii. ch. *5*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 452.

CLAUD. *Stalk on, stalk on,* the fowl sits.

It has been already shown that the *stalking bull* was equally common with the stalking *horse*. It was sometimes used for decoying partridges into a *tunnelling net*, or cage of net work, in the form of a tun, with doors. The process is described at large, with a print, in Willughby's *Ornithology*, 1678, folio, p. 34, where an account is also given of the *stalking-horse*, *ox*, *stag*, &c.

Howel in his *Vocabulary*, sect. xxxv. seems to have mistaken the *tun* or net into which the birds were driven, for the stalking bull itself. Sometimes, as in hunting the wolf, an artificial bush and a wooden screen were used to stalk with. See Clamorgan, *Chasse du loup*, 1595, 4to, p. 29.

Sc. 3. *p.* 455.

LEON. She tore the letter into a thousand *halfpence.*

Mr. Theobald explains this "into a thousand

pieces of the same bigness," as if Beatrice had torn the letter by rule and compass. Mr. Steevens more properly supposes halfpence to mean *small pieces*; but his note would have been less imperfect if he had added that the halfpence of Elizabeth were of *silver* and about the size of a modern silver penny.

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 469.

D. Pedro. — the little *hangman* dare not shoot at him.

Dr. Farmer has illustrated this term by citing a passage from Sidney's *Arcadia*; but he has omitted a previous description in which Cupid is metamorphosed into a strange old monster, sitting on a *gallows* with a crown of laurel in one hand, and a purse of money in the other, as if he would persuade folks by these allurements *to hang* themselves. It is certainly possible that this might have been Shakspeare's prototype; we should otherwise have supposed that he had called Cupid a hangman metaphorically, from the remedy sometimes adopted by despairing lovers.

Sc. 4. *p.* 488.

MARG. Clap us into *light o'love.*

When Margaret adds that this tune "goes without a burden," she does not mean that it never had words to it, but only that it wanted a very common appendage to the ballads of that time. The name itself may be illustrated by the following extract from *The glasse of man's follie*, 1615, 4to. "There be wealthy houswives, and good house-keepers that use no starch, but faire water: their linnen is white, and they looke more Christian-like in small ruffes, then *Light of love* lookes in her great starched ruffs, looke she never so hie, with eye-lids awrye." This anonymous work is written much in the manner of Stubbes's *Anatomie of abuses*, and for the same purpose.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 510.

BENE. Tarry, sweet Beatrice.

BEAT. *I am gone, though I am here.* There is no love in you—Nay, I pray you let me go.

Though three explanations have been already

offered, there is room for further conjecture. From the latter words of Beatrice it is clear that Benedick had stopped her from going. She may therefore intend to say that notwithstanding she is detained by force, she is in reality absent; her heart is no longer Benedick's.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 524.

LEON. His *May of youth,* and bloom of *lustyhood.*

An allusion to these lines in the old calendars that describe the state of man:

> " As in the month of *Maye* all thyng is in myght
> So at xxx yeres man is in chyef lykyng.
> Pleasaunt and *lusty,* to every mannes syght
> In beaute and strength, to women pleasyng."

In the *Notbrowne mayde* we have the expression *lusty May.* Capel's edit. p. 6. Roger Ascham, speaking of young men, says; " It availeth not to see them well taught in yong yeares, and after when they come to *lust and youthfull dayes,* to geve them licence to live as they *lust* themselves." *Scholemaster,* 1571, fo. 13. See a former note in p. 72.

Sc. 1. *p. 529.*

CLAUD. If he be, [angry] he knows how to turn his girdle.

Mr. Holt White's ingenious note may be supported by the following passage in Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, 1602, 4to, p. 76, the author is speaking of wrestling. "This hath also his lawes, of taking hold onely above girdle, wearing a girdle to take hold by, playing three pulles, for tryall of the mastery, &c."

Sc. 4. *p. 554.*

BENE. Prince, thou art sad; get thee a wife, get thee a wife; there is no *staff* more reverend than one *tipp'd with horn.*

In this comparison the prince is the staff, and the question is what sort of a one is here alluded to. Messrs. Steevens, Reed, and Malone, conceive it to be the staff used in the ancient trial by wager of battle; but this seems to have but small claim to be intitled *reverend.* On the contrary, as the combatants were of the meaner class of people, who were not allowed to make use of edged weapons, the higher ranks usually deciding the business by hired champions, it cannot well be

maintained that much, if any, reverence belongs to such a staff. It is possible therefore that Shakspeare, whose allusions to *archery* are almost as frequent as they are to cuckoldom, might refer to the *bowstaff*, which was usually tipped with a piece of horn at each end, to make such a notch for the string as would not wear, and at the same time to strengthen the bow, and prevent the extremities from breaking. It is equally possible that the walking-sticks or staves used by *elderly* people might be intended, which were often headed or *tipped* with a cross piece of *horn*, or sometimes amber. They seem to have been imitated from the *crutched* sticks, or *potences* as they were called, used by the friars, and by them borrowed from the celebrated *tau* of Saint Anthony. Thus in *The Canterbury tales*, the Sompnour describes one of his friars as having "a scrippe and *tipped staf*," and he adds that

"His felaw had *a staf tipped with horn*."

In these instances the epithet *reverend* is much more appropriate than in the others.

Mrs. Lenox, assuming, with the same inaccuracy as had been manifested in her critique on

Measure for measure, that Shakspeare borrowed his plot from Ariosto, proceeds to censure him for "poverty of invention, want of judgment, and wild conceits;" deducing all her reasoning from false premises. This is certainly but a bad method of *illustrating* Shakspeare.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 6.

Ege. Happy be Theseus, our renowned *duke.*

This is in reality no "misapplication of a modern title," as Mr. Steevens conceived, but a legitimate use of the word in its primitive Latin sense of *leader*; and so it is often used in the Bible. Not so the instance adduced of *sheriffs of the provinces*, which might have been avoided in our printed bibles. Wicliffe had most properly used *prefectis*. Shakspeare might have found *Duke* Theseus in the *book of Troy*, or in Turbervile's *Ovid's epistles*. See the argument to that of Phædra to Hippolytus.

Sc. 1. *p.* 9.

The. You can endure the livery of a *nun*,
For aye to be in shady *cloister* mew'd.

The threatening to make a nun of poor Hermia

is as whimsical an anachronism as any in Shakspeare.

Sc. 1. *p.* 13.

Lys. Making it *momentany* as a sound.

Momentany and *momentary* were indiscriminately used in Shakspeare's time. The former corresponds with the French *momentaine*.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 30.

Fai. And I serve the fairy queen,
To dew her orbs upon the green.

Mr. Steevens in the happy and elegant remark at the end of his note on the last line has made a slight mistake in substituting *Puck* for the *fairy*. When the damsels of old gathered the May dew on the grass, and which they made use of to improve their complexions, they left undisturbed such of it as they perceived on the fairy-rings; apprehensive that the fairies should in revenge destroy their beauty. Nor was it reckoned safe to put the foot within the rings, lest they should be liable to the fairies' power.

Sc. 1. *p.* 32.

Puck. But they do *square.*

Dr. Johnson has very justly observed that to *square* here is to quarrel. In investigating the reason, we must previously take it for granted that our verb *to quarrel* is from the French *quereller*, or perhaps both from the common source, the Latin *querela*. Blackstone has remarked that the glasiers use the words *square* and *quarrel* as synonimous terms for a pane of glass, and he might have added for the instrument with which they cut it. This he says is somewhat whimsical; but had he been acquainted with the reason, he might have been disposed to waive his opinion, at least on the present occasion. The glasier's instrument is a *diamond*, usually cut into such a *square* form as the *supposed diamonds* on the French and English cards, in the former of which it is still properly called *carreau*, from its *original*. This was the *square* iron head of the arrow used for the cross-bow. In English it was called a *quarrel*, and hence the glasier's diamond and the pane of glass have received their names of *square* and *quarrel*. Now we may suppose without straining the point very violently, that these

words being evidently synonimous in one sense, have corruptedly become so in another; and that the verb *to square*, which correctly and metaphorically, even at this time, signifies *to agree* or *accord*, has been carelessly and ignorantly wrested from its true sense, and from frequent use become a legitimate word. The French have avoided this error, and to express a meaning very similar to that of *to quarrel* or *dispute*, make use of the word *contrecarrer*.

Sc. 1. *p.* 37.

PUCK. The wisest aunt telling the saddest tale,
Sometime for three-foot stool mistaketh me;
Then slip I from her bum, down-topples she.

The celebrated duchess of Newcastle in a poem of some fancy intitled *The queen of fairies*, makes Puck or hobgoblin the queen of fairies' fool, and alludes to the above prank in the following lines:

"The goodwife sad squats down upon a stool,
Not at all thinking it was Hob the fool,
And frowning sits, then Hob gives her a slip,
And down she falls, whereby she hurts her hip."

The above dame is a farmer's wife who has been scolding because she was unable to procure any butter or cheese, and at Puck's holding

up the hens' rumps to prevent their laying eggs too fast.

With respect to the word *aunt*, it has been usually derived from the French *tante*; but the original Norman term is *ante*. See examples in Carpentier *Suppl.* ad Ducang. v. *avuncula*. So the author of the old and excellent farce of *Maistre Patelin*,

"Vostre belle ante, mourut-elle?"

Sc. 2. *p.* 39.

Enter OBERON and TITANIA.

Mr. Tyrwhitt's remark that the Pluto and Proserpine of Chaucer were the true progenitors of Oberon and Titania, may be perfectly true; but the name of Oberon as king of the fairies, must have been exceedingly well known from the romance of Huon of Bourdeaux, in which this Oberon makes a very conspicuous figure.

Sc. 2. *p.* 41.

TITA. Met we on hill, in dale, forest or mead,
By paved fountain

Milton, doubtless, had these lines in recollection when he wrote,

"To hill or valley, fountain or fresh shade."
Par. l. book 5, l. 203.

Sc. 2. *p.* 41.

TITA. *To dance our ringlets* to the whistling wind.

An allusion to what the country people call *fairy rings*, which they suppose to be the tracks of the dances of those diminutive beings.

Sc. 2. *p.* 43.

TITA. The *nine mens morris* is fill'd up with mud.

This game was sometimes called *the nine mens merrils*, from *merelles* or *mereaux*, an ancient French word for the jettons or counters, with which it was played. The other term *morris* is probably a corruption suggested by the sort of *dance* which in the progress of the game the counters performed. In the French *merelles* each party had three counters only which were to be placed in a line in order to win the game. It appears to have been the *Tremerel* mentioned in an old fabliau. See Le Grand *Fabliaux et contes*, tom. ii. p. 208.

Dr. Hyde thinks the morris or merrils was known during the time that the Normans continued in possession of England, and that the name was afterwards corrupted into *three mens morals*, or *nine mens morals*. If this be true,

the conversion of *morals* into *morris*, a term so very familiar to the country people, was extremely natural. The doctor adds, that it was likewise called *nine-penny*, or *nine-pin miracle*, *three-penny morris*, *five-penny morris*, *nine-penny morris*, or *three-pin*, *five-pin*, and *nine-pin morris*, all corruptions of *three-pin &c. merels.* Hyde *Hist. Nerdiludii*, p. 202.

Sc. 2. *p.* 44.

Tita. The *human mortals* want their winter here.

In the controversy respecting the immortality of fairies, Mr. Ritson's ingenious and *decisive* reply in his *Quip modest* ought on every account to have been introduced. A few pages further Titania evidently alludes to the *immortality* of fairies, when, speaking of the changeling's mother, she says "but she, *being mortal*, of that boy did die." Spenser's fairy system and his pedigree were allegorical, invented by himself, and not coinciding with the popular superstitions on the subject. *Human mortals*, is merely a pleonasm, and neither put in opposition to *fairy mortals*, according to Mr. Steevens, nor to *human immortals*, according to Ritson; it is simply the language of a fairy speaking of men.

A posthumous note by Mr. Steevens has not contributed to strengthen his former arguments, as the authors therein mentioned do not, strictly speaking, allude to the sort of fairies in question, but to spirits, devils, and angels. Shakspeare, however, would certainly be more influenced by popular opinion than by the dreams of the casuists. There is a curious instance of the nature of fairies, according to the belief of more ancient times, in the romance of Lancelot of the lake. "En celui temps," (the author is speaking of the days of king Arthur), "estoient appellees faees toutes selles qui sentremettoient denchantemens et de charmes, et moult en estoit pour lors principalement en la Grande Bretaigne, et savoient la force et la vertu des paroles, des pierres, et des herbes, parquoy *elles estoient tenues en jeunesse et en beaulte*, et en grandes richesses comme elles devisoient." This perpetual youth and beauty cannot well be separated from a state of immortality. Nor would it be difficult to controvert the sentiments of those who have maintained the mortality of *devils*, by means of authorities as valid as their own. The above interesting romance will furnish one at least that may not be unacceptable. Speaking of the birth of the prophet and inchanter Merlin, it informs us that his mother would not con-

sent to the embraces of any man who should be visible; and therefore it was by some means ordained that a *devil* should be her lover. When he approached her, to use the words of the romance "la damoiselle le tasta et sentit quil avoit le corps moult bien fait; non pourtant les dyables n'ont ne corps ne membres que l'en puisse veoir ne toucher, *car spirituelle chose ne peut estre touchée, et tous diables sont choses spirituelles.*" The fruit of this amour was Merlin; but he, being born of woman, was but a semidevil, and subject to mortality. A damsel with whom he had fallen in love, prevailed on him to disclose some of his magical arts to her, by means of which she deceived him and preserved her chastity by casting him into a deep sleep whenever he importuned her. The romance adds "si le decevoit ainsi *pource qu'il estoit mortel*; mais s'il eust este *du tout dyable*, elle ne l'eust peu decepvoir; car ung dyable ne peut dormir."

Sc. 2. *p.* 45.

TITA. Therefore the moon, *the governess of floods,*
Pale in her anger, *washes all the air,*
That rheumatic diseases do abound.

Thus in Newton's *Direction for the health of*

magistrates and studentes, 1574, 12mo, we are told that "the moone is *ladie of moysture*;" and in *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 1. she is called "the *moist* star." In Bartholomæus *De propriet. rerum*, by Batman, lib. 8. c. 29, the moon is described to be "mother of all *humours*, minister and *lady of the sea*." But in Lydgate's prologue to his *Storie of Thebes*, there are two lines which Shakspeare seems closely to have imitated;

> "Of Lucina the moone, *moist and pale*,
> That many *showre fro heaven* made availe."

The same mode of expression occurs in Parkes's *Curtaine drawer of the world*, 1612, 4to, p. 48, "the centinels of the season ordained to marke the *queen of floods* how she lends her borrowed light." This book deserves to be noticed for the good sense which it contains, and the merit of some occasional pieces of poetry.

Sc. 2. *p.* 50.

> Obe. I do but beg a little changeling boy
> To be my *henchman*.

Of all the opinions concerning the origin of this word, that of Sir William Spelman alone can be maintained. If instead of deriving it from

the *German*, he had stated that it came to us through the *Saxon* Þengeꝛt, a *horse*, his information had been more correct. Although in more modern times the pages or henchmen might have walked on foot, it is very certain that they were originally *horsemen*, according to the term. Thus in Chaucer's *Floure and the leafe*:

> "And every knight had after him *riding*
> Three *henshmen*, on him awaiting."

If the old orthography *henxmen* had not been unfortunately disturbed, we should have heard nothing of the conjectures about *haunch* and *haunch*-men.

Sc. 2. *p. 58.*

Enter DEMETRIUS, *Helena following him.*

However forward and indecorous the conduct of Helena in pursuing Demetrius may appear to modern readers, such examples are very frequent in old romances of chivalry, wherein Shakspeare was undoubtedly well read. The beautiful ballad of the Nut-brown maid might have been more immediately in his recollection, many parts of this scene having a very strong resemblance to it.

Sc. 2. *p.* 61.

HEL. I'll follow thee, and *make a heaven of hell.*

Imitated by Milton:

"The mind is its own place, and in itself
Can make a *heav'n of hell,* a hell of heaven."
Par. lost, b. i. l. 254.

Sc. 2. *p.* 62.

OBE. Quite overcanopied with *lush* woodbine.

See what has been already said on this word in p. 13; the meaning is the same as there. Theobald's amendment from *luscious* was probably in conformity with that passage; and the printers of the old editions not comprehending the meaning of *lush*, which even in their time was an antiquated word, ignorantly, as well as unharmoniously, substituted *luscious*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 68.

HER. ——— in human modesty
Such separation, as, may well be said,
Becomes a virtuous bachelor and a maid.

That is, "*let there be* such separation," &c. A comma should be placed after *modesty*.

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 77.

QUIN. When you have spoken your speech, enter into that *brake*.

It is submitted that *brake* cannot *in this instance* signify *a large extent of ground, overgrown with furze*, but merely the hawthorn bush or *tyring-house* as Quince had already called it.

Sc. 1. *p.* 83.

BOT. Nay I can *gleek* upon occasion.

Again, in *Romeo and Juliet*, Act iv. Sc. 5.

"1. MUS. What will you *give us?*
PET. No money, on my faith; but the *gleek:*"

On which, consult Mr. Steevens's posthumous note in Mr. Reed's last edition.

Mr. Pope had justly remarked that to *gleek* is to *scoff*. In some of the notes on this word it has been supposed to be connected with the card game of *gleek*; but it was not recollected that the Saxon language supplied the term Gliz, *ludibrium*, and doubtless, a corresponding verb. Thus *glee*

signifies *mirth* and *jocularity*; and *gleeman* or *gligman*, a minstrel or *joculator*. *Gleek* was therefore used to express a stronger sort of joke, a *scoffing*. It does not appear that the phrase *to give the gleek* was ever introduced in the above game which was borrowed by us from the French, and derived from an original of very different import from the word in question.

Sc. 1. *p.* 84.

TITA. And light them at the fiery glow-worms *eyes*.

Dr. Johnson's objection to the word eyes, has been very skilfully removed by Mr. Monck Mason; but this gentleman appears to have misconceived the meaning of Shakspeare's most appropriate epithet of *ineffectual*, in the passage from *Hamlet*. The glow-worm's fire was *ineffectual* only at the approach of morn, in like manner as the light of a candle would be at mid-day.

Sc. 1. *p.* 88.

OBE. What night-*rule* now about this haunted grove?

Mr. Steevens has properly explained *night-rule*. *Rule* in this word has the same meaning as in the Christmas lord of mis-*rule*, and is a corruption of *revel* formerly written *reuel*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 89.

PUCK. An *ass's nowl* I fixed on his head.

The receipt for making a man resemble an ass, already given in a former note, must give place to the following in Scot's *Discoverie of witchcraft*, b. 13. c. xix. "Cutt off the head of a horsse or an asse (before they be dead), otherwise the vertue or strength thereof will be the lesse effectuall, and make an earthen vessell of fit capacitie to conteine the same, and let it be filled with the oile and fat therof; cover it close, and dawbe it over with lome: let it boile over a soft fier three daies continuallie, that the flesh boiled may run into oile, so as the bare bones may be seene: beate the haire into powder, and mingle the same with the oile; and annoint the *heads of the standers by*, and they shall seem to have horsses or *asses* heads.

Sc. 2. *p.* 95.

OBE. All fancy-sick she is, and pale of *cheer.*

Mr. Steevens deduces this word from the Italian *cara*; but it is from the old French *chere*, face.

Lydgate finishes the prologue to his *Storie of Thebes* with these lines:

" And as I coud, with a pale *cheare*,
My tale I gan anone, as ye shall heare."

Sc. 2. *p.* 103.

HEL. So with two seeming *bodies*, but one *heart*;
Two of the *first*, like coats in heraldry,
Due but to one, and crowned with one crest.

It may be doubted whether this passage has been rightly explained, and whether the commentators have not given Shakspeare credit for more skill in heraldry than he really possessed, or at least than he intended to exhibit on the present occasion. Helen says, "we had two seeming bodies, but only one heart." She then exemplifies her position by a simile—"we had *two of the first*, i. e. *bodies*, like the double coats in heraldry that belong to man and wife as *one person*, but which, like our *single heart*, have but *one crest*."

Sc. 2. *p.* 112.

PUCK. And yonder shines *Aurora's harbinger*,
At whose approach, ghosts, wandering here and there,
Troop home to church-yards.

Aurora's harbinger is Lucifer, the morning star.

"Now the bright morning star, *day's harbinger*,
Comes dancing from the East ——— " *

It was the popular belief that ghosts retired at the approach of day. Thus the spirit of Hamlet's father exclaims,

"But soft, methinks I scent the morning air."

In further illustration see a subsequent note on *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 1.

Sc. 2. *p.* 117.

HEL. And, sleep, that sometime shuts up sorrow's eye.

Again, in Macbeth:

"Sleep, that knits up the ravell'd sleave of care."

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 145.

PHILOST. ——— I have heard *it* over,
And it is nothing, nothing in the world;
Unless you can find sport in their *intents*,

---

* It has not been recollected to what poet these lines belong.

> Extremely stretch'd, and conn'd with cruel pain,
> To do you service.

Dr. Johnson suspects a line to be lost, as he "knows not what it is to *stretch* and *con* an *intent*;" but it is surely not *intents* that are *stretch'd and conn'd*, but the *play*, of which Philostrate is speaking. If the line

> "Unless you can find sport, &c."

were printed in a parenthesis, all would be right. Mr. Steevens, not perceiving this, has endeavoured to wrest from the word *intents*, its plain and usual meaning, and would unnecessarily convert it to *attention*, which might undoubtedly be *stretch'd*, but could not well be *conn'd*.

Sc. 1. *p.* 148.

PHILOST. The prologue is *addrest.*

We have borrowed this sense of the word (*ready*) from the French, *adressé.*

Sc. 1. *p.* 157.

MOON. This lantern doth the *horned* moon present.

But why *horned?* He evidently refers to the *materials* of which the *lantern* was made.

Sc. 2. *p.* 168.

PUCK. By the triple *Hecat's team.*

By this team is meant the chariot of the moon, said to be drawn by two horses, the one black, the other white. It is probable that Shakspeare might have consulted some translation of Boccaccio's *Genealogy of the gods*, which, as has been already remarked, appears to have occasionally supplied him with his mythological information. As this is the first time we meet with the name of *Hecate* in our author, it may be proper to notice the error he has committed in making it a word of two syllables, which he has done in several other places, though in one (viz. I. *Henry Sixth*, if he wrote that play) it is rightly made a trisyllable:

"I speak not to that railing Hĕcătē." Act iii. Sc. 2.

His contemporaries have usually given it properly. Thus Spenser in the *Fairy queen*,

"As Hĕcătē, in whose almighty hand." B. vii. Canto 6.

Ben Jonson has of course always been correct. Mr. Malone observes in a note on *Macbeth*, Act iii. Sc. 5, that Marlowe, though a scholar, has used the word *Hecate* as a dissyllable. It

may be added that Middelton and Golding have done the same; the latter in his translation of Ovid, book vii, has used it in both ways.

Sc. 2. *p.* 168.

PUCK. I am sent with broom before,
To sweep the dust behind the door.

In confirmation of Dr. Johnson's remark that fairies delight in cleanliness, two other poems shall be quoted. The first is the *Fairy queen*, printed in Percy's Ancient ballads, iii. 207, edit. 1775.

"But if the house be swept,
And from uncleanness kept,
We praise the houshold maid, &c."

The other is the *Fairies farewell*, by Bishop Corbet, printed also in Percy's collection, iii, 210, from his *Poetica stromata*, 1648, 18mo. It is also in a preceding edition of the bishop's poems, 1647, 18mo.

"Farewell rewards and fairies!
Good housewives now may say;
For now foule sluts in dairies
Doe fare as well as they:
And though they sweepe their hearths no less
Than mayds were wont to doe,
Yet who of late for cleanliness
Finds sixepence in her shoe?"

Sc. 2. *p.* 170.

Obe. To the best *bride bed* will we,
Which by us shall *blessed* be.

Mr. Steevens remarks that the ceremony of blessing the bed was observed at the marriage of a *princess*. It was used at *all* marriages. This was the form, copied from the Manual for the use of Salisbury. "Nocte vero sequente cum sponsus et sponsa *ad lectum pervenerint*, accedat sacerdos et benedicat thalamum, dicens: Benedic, Domine, thalamum istum et omnes habitantes in eo; ut in tua pace consistant, et in tua voluntate permaneant: et in amore tuo vivant et senescant et multiplicentur in longitudine dierum. Per Dominum.—Item *benedictio super lectum*. Benedic, Domine, hoc *cubiculum*, respice, quinon dormis neque dormitas. Qui custodis Israel, custodi famulos tuos in hoc lecto quiescentes *ab omnibus fantasmaticis demonum illusionibus:* custodi eos vigilantes ut in preceptis tuis meditentur dormientes, et te per soporem sentiant: ut hic et ubique defensionis tuæ muniantur auxilio. Per Dominum.—Deinde fiat benedictio *super eos in lecto* tantum cum Oremus. Benedicat Deus corpora vestra et animas vestras; et det super vos benedictionem sicut benedixit Abraham, Isaac, et

Jacob, Amen.—His peractis *aspergat eos aqua benedicta*, et sic discedat et dimittat eos in pace." We may observe on this strange ceremony, that the purity of modern times stands not in need of these holy aspersions to lull the senses and dissipate the illusions of the Devil. The married couple would, no doubt, rejoice when the benediction was ended. In the French romance of *Melusine*, the bishop who marries her to Raymondin blesses the nuptial bed. The ceremony is there represented in a very ancient cut, of which a copy is subjoined. The good prelate is sprinkling the parties with holy water. Sometimes during the benediction the married couple only *sat* upon the bed; but they generally received a portion of consecrated bread and wine. It is recorded in France, that on frequent occasions the priest was improperly detained till the hour of midnight, whilst the wedding guests rioted in the luxuries of the table, and made use of language that was extremely offensive to the clergy, and injurious to the salvation of the parties. It was therefore in the year 1577 ordained by Pierre de Gondi, archbishop of Paris, that the ceremony of blessing the nuptial bed should for the future be performed in the day time, or at least *before supper*, and in the presence only of the bride and bridegroom, and of their nearest relations.

There is a singularity in this cut which may well excuse a short digression. This is the *horned* head-dress of the bride, a fashion that prevailed in England during the reign of Henry the Sixth, and for a short time afterwards. Lydgate has left us an unpublished ditty, in which he complains of it. As it is, like most of his other poetry, very dull and very tedious, a couple of stanzas may suffice; each concludes with a line to recommend the *casting away of these horns.*

"Clerkys recorde by gret auctorite,
Hornys were yove to beestys for diffence;
A thyng contrary to femynyte
To be made sturdy of resistence.
But arche wyves egre in ther violence,
Fers as tygre for to make affray,
They have despyt and ageyn conscience
Lyst nat of pryde ther *hornys cast away.*

Noble pryncessys, this litel shoort ditee
Rewdly compiled lat it be noon offence
To your womanly merciful pitie,
Thouh it be rad in your audience;
Peysed ech thyng in your just advertence,
So it be no displesaunce to your pay,
Undir support of your patience
Yevyth example *hornys to cast away.*"

Harl. MS. No. 2255.

In France, this part of female dress was a frequent subject of clerical reprehension. Nicholas

de Claminges, a doctor of the Sorbonne, and contemporary with Lydgate, compares it to the horns of oxen. "Tenduntur hinc et inde mira et inaudita deformitate gemina cornua bipedali prope intervallo à se distantia, majorique latitudine caput fœmineum diffundunt quam bubalinum longitudine distenditur. Auro ac gemmis omnia rutilant. Stibio et cerusa pinguntur facies; patent colla; nudantur pectora." Nicolai de Clemangiis *opera,* Lugd. Batavor. 1613, 4to, p. 144. And again, in his letters, "quid de *cornibus* et caudis loquar, quas illic jam vulgo matronæ gestant, qua in re naturam videntur humanam reliquisse, bestialemque sibi ultro adscivisse. Adde quod *in effigie cornutæ fœminæ Diabolus plerumque pingitur.*" We cannot but admire the pious writer's ingenuity in the latter declaration, and how well it was calculated to terrify the ladies out of this preposterous fashion.

Sc. 2. *p.* 171.

Obe. With this field-dew *consecrate*
Every fairy take his gait;
And *each several chamber bless,*
Through this palace with sweet peace.

Thus in the *Merry wives of Windsor*, Act v. Sc. 5.

"Search Windsor castle, elves, within and out:
Strew good luck, ouphes, on every sacred room."

In the first line of Oberon's speech there seems to be a covert satire against holy water. Whilst the popular confidence in the power of fairies existed, they had obtained the credit of occasionally performing much good service to mankind; and the great influence which they possessed gave so much offence to the holy monks and friars, that they determined to exert all their power to expel the above imaginary beings from the minds of the people, by taking the office of the fairies' benedictions entirely into their own hands. Of this we have a curious proof in the beginning of Chaucer's admirable tale of the *Wife of Bath*;

> " I speke of many hundred yeres ago;
> But now can no man see non elves mo,
> For now the grete charitee and prayeres
> Of limitoures and other holy freres
> That serchen every land and every streme.
> As thikke as motes in the sonne beme,
> *Blissing halles, chambres, kichenes, and boures,*
> *Citees and burghes, castles highe and toures,*
> *Thropes and bernes, shepenes and dairies,*
> *This maketh that ther ben no faeries:*
> *For ther as wont to walken was an elf,*
> *Ther walketh now the limitour himself.*"

The other quotation from Chaucer, which Mr. Steevens has given, is not to the present purpose. The *fairies' blessing* was to bring *peace*

upon the house of Theseus; the *night-spell* in the *Miller's tale*, is pronounced *against the influence of elves*, and those demons, or evil spirits, that were supposed to occasion the night-mare, and other nocturnal illusions. As this is a subject that has never been professedly handled, it may be worth while to bring together a few facts that relate to it; to do it ample justice would require an express dissertation.

A belief in the influence of evil spirits has been common to all nations, and in the remotest periods of the human history. The gross superstitions of the middle ages, which even exceeded those in Pagan times, had given birth to a variety of imaginary beings, who were supposed to be perpetually occupied in doing mischief to mankind. The chief of these were the *Incubus*, or *night-mare*, and certain *fairies of a malignant nature*. It therefore became necessary to check and counteract their operations by spells, charms, and invocations to saints. Some of these have been preserved. The lines given to Mad Tom in *Lear*, beginning

"Saint Withold footed thrice the wold,"

is one of them; and in the notes belonging to it, as well as in those by Mr. Tyrwhitt on the

Canterbury tales, vol. iv. 242, others have been collected. To these may be added the following in Cartwright's play of *The Ordinary*, Act iii. Sc. 1.

> " Saint Francis, and Saint Benedight,
> Blesse this house from wicked wight,
> From the night-mare and the goblin,
> That is hight *good fellow Robin*.
> Keep it from all evil spirits,
> Fayries, weezels, rats and ferrets,
> From curfew time
> To the next prime."

This indeed may be rather considered as satirical, but it is a parody on those which were genuine. Sinclair, in his *Satan's invisible world discovered*, informs us that " At night, in the time of popery, when folks went to bed, they believed the repetition of this following prayer was effectual to preserve them from danger, and the house too."

> " Who sains the house the night,
> They that sains it ilka night.
> Saint Bryde and her brate,
> Saint Colme and his hat,
> Saint Michael and his spear,
> Keep this house from the weir;
> From running thief,
> And burning thief;

And from an ill Rea,
That be the gate can gae;
And from an ill weight,
That be the gate can light
Nine reeds about the house;
Keep it all the night,
What is that, what I see
So red, so bright, beyond the sea?
'Tis he was pierc'd through the hands,
Through the feet, through the throat,
Through the tongue;
Through the liver and the lung.
Well is them that well may
Fast on Good-friday."

As darkness was supposed to be more immediately adapted to the machinations of these malicious spirits, it was natural that, on retiring to rest, certain prayers should be chosen to deprecate their influence, which was often regarded as of a *particular kind.* To this Imogen alludes when she exclaims,

"To your protection I commend me, Gods!
From fairies, and the *tempters of the night*
Guard me, beseech ye!"

Cymbeline, Act ii. Sc. 2.

So Banquo in *Macbeth,*

"Restrain in me the *cursed thoughts that nature*
Gives way to in repose."

An ancient hymn by Saint Ambrose goes to the same point;

> "Procul recedant somnia
> Et noctium phantasmata:
> Hostemque nostrum comprime
> Ne *polluantur corpora.*"

The demon who was supposed to have particular influence in these nocturnal illusions, was Asmodeus, the lame devil of whom Mons. Le Sage has made such admirable use. In expelling him, the sign of the cross was most efficacious; a very old practice on similar occasions, as we learn from the following lines in Prudentius:

> "Fac, cum *vocante somno*
> *Castum petis cubile*
> Frontem, locumque cordis
> *Crucis* figura signes.
> Crux pellit omne crimen,
> Fugunt crucem tenebræ:
> Tali dicata signo
> Mens fluctuare nescit.
> Procul, ô procul *vagantum*
> *Portenta somniorum,*
> Procul esto pervicaci
> Præstigiator astu."

Relics of saints, images of the holy Virgin, sanctified girdles, and a variety of other amulets were resorted to on the same occasion, exhibiting

a lamentable proof of the imbecility of human nature.

Sc. 2. *p.* 172.

PUCK. *Give me your hands,* if we be friends.

Thus in the *epilogue* to Stubbes's excellent play of *Senile odium*,

"——— jam *vestræ quid valeant manus*
Nimis velim experiri: ab illis enim vapulare, munus erit."

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 181.

KING. Let fame, that all hunt after in their lives,
Live register'd upon our *brazen tombs.*

IT was the fashion in Shakspeare's time, and had been so from the thirteenth century, to ornament the tombs of eminent persons with figures and inscriptions on *plates of brass:* to these the allusion seems rather to be made, than to monuments that were entirely of brass, such being of very rare occurrence.

Sc. 1. *p.* 182.

LONG. Fat paunches have lean pates.

From the Latin *pinguis venter non gignit sensum tenuem.* See Ray's *Proverbs.* The rest of Longaville's speech "and dainty bits," &c. merely repeats the same sentiment for the sake of a rhime.

Sc. 1. *p.* 183.

BIRON. If study's gain be *thus,* and this be so.

Mr. Ritson would read *If study's gain be this.* There is no occasion for any change. *Thus* means *after this manner*; but the poet would not write *this,* in order to avoid a cacophony.

Sc. 1. *p.* 191.

KING. This *child of fancy,* that Armado hight,
For interim to our studies shall relate,
In high-born words, the worth of many a knight
From *tawny* Spain, lost in the world's debate.

The context seems to indicate that *child of fancy* is here used precisely in the sense in which Milton applied it to Shakspeare, from whom he probably borrowed it. The meaning of this controverted speech may be as follows: "this child of *invention* shall relate to us, in his bombastic language, the worthy deeds of many a Spanish knight which are now forgotten amidst those topics that engage the attention of mankind." The expression *tawny Spain* may refer to the Moors in that country; for although they had been expelled from thence almost a century before the time of Shakspeare, it was allowable on

the present occasion to refer to the period when they flourished in Spain; or he might only copy what he found in the original story of the play.

Sc. 2. *p.* 198.

ARM. Why, sadness is one and the self same thing, dear *imp.*

This word, which is well explained by Mr. Ritson, was often, as in the present instance, used to *pages*. Thus Urquhart in his *Discovery of a jewel* &c. p. 133, calls a person of this description "a hopeful youth and tender *imp* of great expectation."

Sc. 2. *p.* 200.

MOTH. —— the *dancing horse* will tell you.

The best account of Banks and his famous horse Morocco is to be found in the notes to a French translation of Apuleius's *Golden ass* by Jean de Montlyard, Sieur de Melleray, counsellor to the Prince of Condé. This work was first printed in 1602, 8vo, and several times afterwards. The author himself had seen the horse, whose master he calls a *Scotishman*, at Paris, where he was exhibited in 1601, at the Golden

Lion, rue Saint Jaques. He is described as a *middle-sized bay English gelding, about* 14 *years old.* A few quotations from the work itself may not be unacceptable. "Son maistre l'appelle *Moraco* . . . . . Nous avons vu son maistre l'interroger combien de francs vaut l'escu: et luy, donner trois fois du pied en terre. Mais chose plus estrange, parce que l'escu d'or sol et de poids vaut encor maintenant au mois de Mars 1601, plus que trois francs: l'Escossois luy demanda combien de sols valoit cest escu *outre* les trois francs; et Moraco frappa quatre coups, pour denoter les quatre sols que vaut lescu de surcroist." In which remark the counsellor shews himself less sagacious than the horse he is describing. He proceeds: "Après un infinité de tours de passe-passe, il luy fait danser les *Canaries* avec beaucoup d'art et de dexterité." The rest of the numerous tricks performed by this animal are much the same as those practised by the horses educated under the ingenious Mr. Astley. We also learn from this French work, that the magistrates, conceiving that all this could not be done without the aid of magic, had some time before imprisoned the master, and put the horse under sequestration; but having since discovered that every thing was effected by mere art and

the making of signs, they had liberated the parties and permitted an exhibition. The Scotchman had undertaken to teach any horse the same tricks in a twelvemonth. It is said that both the horse and his master were afterwards burned at Rome as magicians; nor is this the only instance of the kind. In a little book entitled *Le diable bossu*, Nancy, 1708, 18mo, there is an obscure allusion to an English horse whose master had taught him to know the cards, and which was burned alive at Lisbon in 1707; and Mr. Granger, in his *Biographical history of England*, vol. iii. p. 164, edit. 1779, has informed us that within his remembrance a horse which had been taught to perform several tricks was, with his owner, put into the Inquisition. The author of the life of Mal Cutpurse, 1662, 12mo, mentions her "fellow humourist *Banks the vintner in Cheapside*, who taught his horse to dance and shooed him with silver." In the eighth book of Markham's *Cavalarice or the English horseman*, 1607, 4to, there is a chapter "how a horse may be taught to doe any tricke done by *Bankes his curtall*." It is extremely curious, and towards the end throws light upon the second line of Bastard's epigram quoted by Mr. Steevens.

Sc. 2. *p.* 203.

ARM. *Green,* indeed, is the colour of *lovers.*

Green eyes, *jealousy*, and *the willow*, have been mentioned as the subjects of this allusion; but it is, perhaps, to *melancholy*, the frequent concomitant of love. Thus in *Twelfth night*, "And with a *green* and yellow *melancholy*;" certainly, in that instance, the effect of love.

Sc. 2. *p.* 206.

DULL. She is allowed for the *day*-woman.

See more on the word *dey* in Mr. Tyrwhitt's edition of *The Canterbury tales*, iii, 287, who supposes that a *dey* originally meant a day labourer, however it came afterwards to be applied to the *dairy:* yet this conjecture must give way to Dr. Johnson's statement that *day* is an old word for milk. The doctor has not indeed produced any authority, and the original Saxon word seems lost; but in the Swedish language, which bears the greatest affinity to our own of any other, as far as regards the Teutonic part of it, *dia* signifies *to milk*, and *deie*, in Polish, the same. *Die*, in Danish, is *the breast.* The nearest

Saxon word that remains is *diende*, *sucklings*; and there can be no doubt that we have the term in question from some of our Northern ancestors. The *dey* or dairy maid is mentioned in the old statutes that relate to working people; and in that of 12 Ric. II, the annual wages of this person are settled at six shillings.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 221.

PRIN. Good wits will be jangling: but gentles agree.

These alliterative and anapæstic lines are in the manner of Tusser, who has many such; for example;

"At Christmas of Christ many carols we sing."

It will be admitted that the construction of this sort of verse is rather less adapted to a court than a cottage; but it is presumed that none will be inclined to find Shakspeare guilty of such poetry, which a good deal resembles the half-penny book style of

"Here's N. with a nag that is prancing with pride,
And O. with an owl hooping close by his side."

Sc. 1. *p.* 222.

BOYET. His heart like an agate with your print impressed,

An allusion either to the figures of the human face often found in agates and other stones, or to an engraved gem.

ACT III.

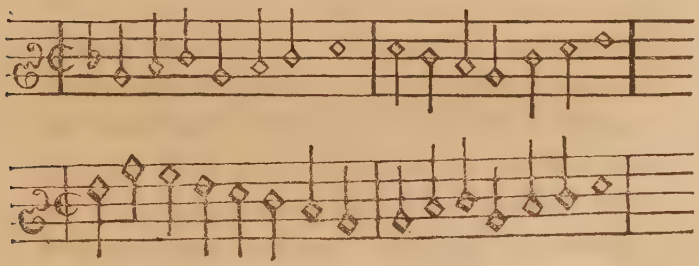
Scene 1. *Page* 225.

MOTH. Master, will you win your love with a French *brawl.*

The word *brawl* in its signification of a dance is from the French *branle*, indicating a shaking or swinging motion. The following accounts of this dance may be found more intelligible than that cited from Marston. It was performed by several persons uniting hands in a circle and giving each other continual shakes, the steps changing with the tune. It usually consisted of three *pas* and a *pied-joint*, to the time of four strokes of the bow; which being repeated was termed *a double brawl.* With this dance balls

were usually opened. *Le branle du bouquet* is thus described in *Deux dialogues du nouveau langage François, Italianizé*, &c. Anvers, 1579, 24mo. "Un des gentilhommes et une des dames, estans les premiers en la danse, laissent les autres (qui cependant continuent la danse) et se mettans dedans la dicte compagnie, *vont baisans par ordre toutes les personnes qui y sont :* à sçavoir le gentil-homme les dames, et la dame les gentils-hommes. Puis ayans achevé leurs baisemens, au lieu qu'ils estoyent les premiers en la danse, se mettent les derniers. Et ceste façon de faire se continue par le gentilhomme et la dame qui sont les plus prochains, jusques à ce qu'on vienne aux derniers," p. 385. It is probably to this dance that the puritan Stubbes alludes in the following words: "for what clipping, what culling, what *hissing and bussing, what smouching and slabbering one of another :* what filthy groping and unclean handling is not practised every where in these dauncings? Yea the very deed and action itselfe which I will not name for offending chaste eares, shall bee purtrayed and shadowed foorth in their bawdy gestures of one to another." *Anatomie of abuses*, p. 114, edit. 1595, 4to. And John Northbrooke, another writer *ejusdem farinæ*, in his invective called

A treatise wherein dicing, dauncing, vaine plaies or enterludes, &c. 1579, 4to, exclaims that "the Pagans were better and more sad than wee be, they never knewe this newe fashion of dauncing of ours, and uncleanely handling and groping, and *kissings*, and a very kindling of lechery: whereto serveth all that *bassing*, as were pigeons the birdes of Venus?" And again; "they daunce with disordinate gestures, and with monstrous thumping of the feete, to pleasant soundes, to wanton songues, to dishonest verses, maidens and matrons are groped and handled with unchaste hands, *and kissed and dishonestly embraced*," fo. 64. 66. Amidst a great variety of *brawls* mentioned in the very curious treatise on dancing by Thoinot Arbeau, entitled *Orchesographie*, Lengres 1588, 4to, there is a *Scotish brawl*, with the music, which is here given as a specimen of an old Scotish tune.



The facetious macaronic poet Antony Sablon, or de Arena, whose work Camden says he "kept as a jewel," has left the following description of a brawl:

Modus dansandi branlos.

"Ipse modis branlos debes dansare duobus,
Simplos et duplos usus habere solet.
Sed branlos duplos, passus tibi quinque laborent.
Tres fac avantum, sed reculando duos,
Quattuor in mensura ictus marchabis eundo,
Atque retornando quattuor ipse dabis."

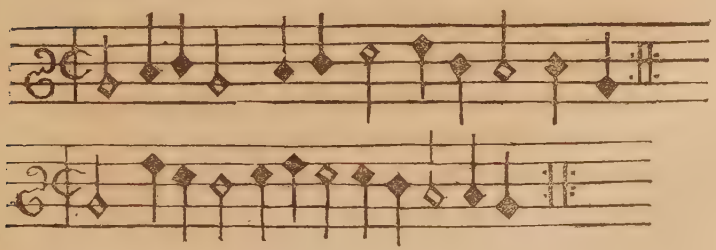
This dance continued in fashion in our own country so late as the year 1693, when Playford published a book of tunes in which a *brawl* composed by Mons. Paisable occurs; and see many of the little French pieces in the *Theatre de la foire*, 1721.

Sc. 1. *p.* 225.

MOTH. *Canary* it with your feet.

The *canary* was another very favourite dance. In the translation of Leo's *Description of Africa* by Pory, 1600, folio, there is an additional account of the *Canary islands*, in which the author, speaking of the inhabitants, says, "They were and are at this day delighted with a kind of

dance which they use also in Spain, and in other places, and because it took originall from thence, it is called *the Canaries.*" Thoinot Arbeau likewise mentions this opinion, but is himself, in common with some others, inclined to think that the dance originated from a ballet composed for a masquerade, in which the performers were habited as kings and queens of Morocco, or as savages with feathers of different colours. He then describes it as follows:—A lady is taken out by a gentleman, and after dancing together to the cadences of the proper air, he leads her to the end of the hall; this done he retreats back to the original spot, always looking at the lady. Then he makes up to her again, with certain steps, and retreats as before. His partner performs the same ceremony, which is several times repeated by both parties, with various strange fantastic steps, very much in the savage style. This dance was sometimes accompanied by the castagnets. The following *Canary* tune is from Arbeau.



Sc. 1. *p.* 236.

Cost. Guerdon,—O sweet guerdon!

Mr. Steevens deduces this word from the middle age Latin *regardum*. It is presumed that few if any words are derived from the Latin of that period, which itself was rather corrupted by the introduction of terms from the living languages of Europe Latinized by the Monkish writers. *Guerdon*, as used by us, is immediately from the French; not equivalent, as some have imagined, with *don* de *guerre*, but formed from the Teutonic *werd* or *wurth*, i. e. *price*, *value*.

Sc. 1. *p.* 237.

Biron. This *wimpled*, whining, purblind, wayward boy.

If, as Mr. Steevens observes, the advocates for Shakspeare's learning, on a presumption that he might have been acquainted with the Roman *flammeum*, or seen the celebrated gem of the marriage of Cupid and Psyche, had applauded the choice of his epithet, it is certain they would have shown very little skill or critical judgment on the occasion. By *wimpled*, Shakspeare means no more than that Cupid was hood-winked, alluding to the usual representation in paintings where he

is exhibited with a bandage over his eyes. It may be observed here that the blindness of the God of love is not warranted by the authority of any ancient classic author, but appears to have been the invention of some writer of the middle ages; not improbably Boccaccio, who in his *Genealogy of the Gods* gives the following account: "Oculos autem illi fascia tegunt, ut advertamus amantes ignorare quo tendant; nulla eorum esse indicia, nullæ rerum distinctiones, sed sola passione duci." lib. ix. c. 4.

The oldest English writer who has noticed the blindness of love is Chaucer, in his translation of the *Roman de la rose*,

"The God of love, *blind as stone*."

But this line is not in the French original. Shakspeare himself has well accounted for Cupid's blindness;

"Love looks not with the eyes, but with the mind,
And therefore is wing'd Cupid painted blind."
M. N. Dream, Act i. Sc. 1.

Sc. 1. *p.* 240.

BIRON. And I to be a corporal of the field.

Dr. Farmer's quotation of the line from Ben Jonson, "As corporal of the field, maestro del

campo," has the appearance, without perhaps the intention, of suggesting that these officers were the same: this however was not the fact. In Styward's *Pathway to martiall discipline*, 1581, 4to, there is a chapter on the office of *maister of the campe*, and another on *the electing and office of the foure corporalls of the fields*; from which it appears that "two of the latter were appointed for placing and ordering of shot, and the other two for embattailing of the pikes and billes, who according to their worthinesse, if death hapneth, are to succeede the great sergeant or sergeant major."

Sc. 1. *p.* 241.

BIRON. —— like a *German clock.*

Such part of Mr. Steevens's note as relates to the invention of clocks may, in a future edition, be rendered more correct by consulting Beckman's *History of inventions.* It is certain that we had clocks in England before the reign of Elizabeth; but they were not in general use till that time, when most, if not all, of them were imported from Germany. These clocks resembled what are still made for the use of the lower classes of people by several ingenious Germans established in London.

Sc. 1. *p.* 242.

BIRON. Some men must love my lady, and some Joan.

Alluding to the homely proverb "Joan's as good as my lady in the dark:" and in Markham's *Health to the gentlemanly profession of serving men*, sign. I. 3, we have "What hath Joan to do with my lady?"

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 243.

PRIN. —— my friend, where is the bush
That we must stand and play the murderer in?

The practice of ladies shooting at deer in this passage alluded to, is of great antiquity, as may be collected from Strutt's *Sports and pastimes of the people of England*, p. 9. The old romances abound with such incidents; but one of the most diverting is recorded in *The history of prince Arthur*, part 3, chap. cxxiv, where a lady huntress wounds Sir Lancelot of the Lake, instead of a deer, in a manner most "comically tragical."

Sc. 1. *p.* 246.

Cost. God-dig-you-den all.

"A corruption," says Mr. Malone very justly, "of God give gou good even." Howel, at the end of his *Parley of the beasts*, has an advertisement relating to orthography, in which, after giving several examples that the French do not speak as they write, he observes that "the English come not short of him (the Frenchman); for whereas he writes, *God give you good evening*, he often saies, *Godi, godin.*" But the whole of what Howel has said on this subject is unfairly pillaged from *Claude de Sainliens*, or, as he chose to call himself in this country, *Hollyband*; who after very successfully retorting a charge made by the English, that Frenchmen do not sound their words as they spell them, is nevertheless content to admit that his countrymen do *sometimes* err, as when they say *avoo disné*, for *avez vous disné?* See his treatise *De pronuntiatione linguæ Gallicæ*, Lond. 1580, 12mo, p. 81. This person was a teacher of languages in London, and wrote several ingenious works, among which is the *first* French and English dictionary, 1580, and 1593, 4to; afterwards much ampli-

fied by Randle Cotgrave, and by him rendered the best repertory of old French that is extant. It is in other respects an extremely valuable work.

Sc. 1. *p.* 249.

Bovet. A phantasm, a *Monarcho.*

Another trait of this person's character is preserved in Scot's *Discoverie of witchcraft*, edit. 1584, p. 54, where, speaking of the influence of melancholy on the imagination, he says, "the Italian, whom we call here in England *the Monarch*, was possessed of the like spirit or conceipt." This conceit was, that all the ships which came into port belonged to him.

Sc. 2. *p.* 526.

Enter Holofernes.

A part of Mr. Steevens's note requires the following correction:—Florio's *First fruites* were *printed* in 1578, 4to, by Thomas Dawson. In 1598 he dedicated his Italian and English dictionary to Roger Earl of Rutland, Henry Earl of Southampton, and Lucy Countess of Bedford.

As to the edition of 1595, mentioned by Mr. Steevens, Does it really exist, or has not too much confidence been placed in the elegant but inaccurate historian of English poetry? See vol. iii. p. 465, note (h).

Sc. 2. *p.* 262.

Hol. *Dictynna,* goodman Dull; *Dictynna,* goodman Dull.

It is possible, as Mr. Steevens has remarked, that Shakspeare might have found Diana's title of *Dictynna* in Golding's Ovid; but there is reason for supposing that he had seen an English translation of Boccaccio's *Genealogy of the Gods,* though we have it not at present. E. Kerke, in his notes on Spenser's *Shepherd's calendar,* quotes this work; yet he might have used the original. From the same source it was possible for Shakspeare to have acquired the present information, as well as what other mythology he stood in need of. The Latin dictionaries of Eliot and Cooper would likewise supply him with similar materials.

Sc. 3. *p.* 274.

BIRON. Thou mak'st the *triumviry*, the corner-cap of society,
The shape of love's Tyburn that hangs up simplicity.

An allusion to the gallows of the time, which was occasionally *triangular*. Such a one is seen in some of the cuts to the first edition of Holinshed's *Chronicle*, and in other ancient prints.

Sc. 3. *p.* 276.

BIRON. By earth she is *but corporal;* there you lie.

This is Theobald's alteration from the old reading, which was, "She is not, Corporal, there you lie," and has been adopted by the modern editors from its apparent ingenuity. A little attention may serve to shew that no change was necessary, and that the original text should be restored. Theobald says that Dumain had *no post in the army*, and asks what wit there is in calling him corporal. The answer is, As much as there had already been in Biron's calling himself *a corporal of Cupid's field*; a title equally appropriate to Dumain on the present occasion.

To render the matter still clearer, it may be observed that Biron does not give the lie to Dumain's assertion that his mistress was a *divinity*, as presumed by the amended reading, but to that of her being *the wonder of a mortal eye*. Dumain is answered sentence by sentence.

Sc. 3. *p.* 276.

Dum. Her amber hairs for foul have amber *coted*.

Mr. Steevens's explanation of *coted*, and of the whole line, is inadmissible. *Foulness* or *cloudiness* is no criterion of the *beauty* of amber. Mr. Malone has partly explained *coted*, by *marked*, but has apparently missed the sense of it here when he adds *written down*. Mr. Mason has given the true construction of the line, but he mistakes the meaning of *coted*, which, after all, merely signifies to *mark* or *note*. The word is from the French *coter*, which, in like manner as Mr. Malone has well observed of the English term, is the old orthography of *quoter*. The grammatical construction is, "her amber hairs have marked or shown that [real] amber is foul in comparison of themselves."

Sc. 3. *p.* 291.

Long. Some tricks, some *quillets*, how to cheat the Devil.

The objection to Warburton's derivation of *quillet* from the *French* is, that there is no such term in the language: nor is it exclusively applicable to law-chicane, though generally so used by Shakspeare. It strictly means a *subtilty*, and seems to have originated among the schoolmen of the middle ages, by whom it was called a *quidlibet*. They had likewise their *quodlibets* and their *quiddities*. From the schoolmen these terms were properly enough transferred to the lawyers. Hamlet says, "Why may not that be the scull of a lawyer? where be his *quiddits* now, his *quillets*, his cases, his tenures and his tricks?" The conjectures of Peck, and after him of Dr. Grey in a note to Hudibras, seem to merit but little attention.

Sc. 3. *p.* 294.

Biron. Still climbing trees in the *Hesperides*.

An error is here laid to Shakspeare's charge of which he is not perhaps guilty. The expression *trees in the Hesperides* must be regarded as ellip-

tical, and signifies *trees in the gardens of the Hesperides.* Shakspeare is seldom wrong in his mythology, and, if he had doubted on the present occasion, the dictionaries of Eliot or Cooper would have supplied him with the necessary information. The first quotation in the note from Greene, is equally elliptical; for this writer was too good a scholar to have committed the mistake ascribed to Shakspeare: so that the passage, instead of convicting the latter, does in reality support him. As to the other quotation from *Orpheus and Eurydice*, the learned critic himself lays but little stress on it; or indeed might, on reconsideration, be disposed to think the expression correct. It would not be difficult to trace instances in modern authors of the use of *Hesperides* for *gardens of the Hesperides.* See Lempriere's excellent classical dictionary, edit. 1792, 8vo.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 302.

Hol. His humour is lofty, his discourse peremptory, his *tongue filed.*—

Mr. Steevens has remarked that Chaucer,

Skelton, and Spenser are frequent in their use of this phrase, but he has offered no explanation. It signifies *polished language*; thus Turbervile, in his translation of *Ovid's epistles*, makes Phyllis say to her lover—

> " Thy many smooth and *filed* wordes
> Did purchase credites place."

Sc. 1. *p.* 306.

ARM. —— a sweet touch, a quick *venew* of wit.

The *cut and thrust* notes on this occasion exhibit a complete *match* between the two great Shakspearean *maisters of defence*. " A venew," says Mr. Steevens, " is the technical term for a *bout* (or *set-to*, as he had before called it in vol. iii. p. 317,) at the fencing school." On the other hand Mr. Malone maintains that " a venue is *not* a *bout* at fencing, but a *hit*;" and his opponent retorts on the ground of *positiveness* of denial. As the present writer has himself been an amateur and practitioner of the noble science of defence, he undertakes on this occasion the office of umpire between the sturdy combatants.

The quotations adduced on either side are not calculated to ascertain the clear and genuine sense of the word *venew*, and it is therefore necessary

to seek for more decisive evidence respecting its meaning. Howel in his *Lexicon tetraglotton*, 1660, mentions "a veny in fencing; venue, *touche*, toca;" and afterwards more fully in his vocabulary, sect. xxxii. "A foin, *veny*, or stoccado; la botta; la *touche*, le *coup*." In Sir John Harrington's *Life of Dr. Still*, is the following expression, "he would not sticke to warne them in the arguments to take heede to their answers, like a perfect fencer that will tell afore-hand in which button he will give the *venew*." *Nugæ antiquæ*, vol. ii. p. 158, edit. 1804, by Park. In Ben Jonson's *Every man in his humour*, Act i. Sc. 5, Bobadil, in answer to Master Matthew's request for *one venue*, says, "Venue! fie: most gross denomination as ever I heard; O, the *stoccata*, while you live, sir, note that." On this passage, Mr. Reed, in a note on the play of *The widow's tears*, Dodsley's *Old plays*, vol. vi. 152, observes, that "the word appears to have been out of fashion with the fantastic gallants of the time very early." Its occurrence however so late as the time in which Howel's dictionary was published seems to render this ingenious remark very questionable, and suggests another explanation of Bobadil's wish to change the word, namely, his coxcombly pre-

ference of the terms of the Spanish and Italian schools of fencing to those used in the English, which, it is presumed, were more immediately borrowed from our Gallic neighbours. That the terms *stoccado* and *imbrocato* denoted a *hit* or thrust, may be collected from many passages in Vincent Saviolo's *Use of the rapier and dagger*, 1595, 4to; and in Florio's Italian dictionary, 1598, folio, *stoccata* is rendered, *a foyne, a thrust given in fence*; and *tocco, a venie at fence, a hit.* All the above circumstances considered, one should feel inclined to adjudge the palm of victory to Mr. Malone.

It is however remarkable enough that Mr. Steevens is accidentally right in defining a *venew* a *bout*, without being aware of the signification of the latter word. Florio renders *botta*, a *blowe*, a *stroake.* In the best of all the ancient French treatises on the art of fencing, entitled *Traicté sur l'espée seule, mere de toutes armes*, &c., by Henry De Sainct Didier, Paris, 1573, 4to, it is said "*bottes* en Napollitain, vaut autant à dire, que *coups* en François." He then mentions five sorts of *bottes*, viz. *maindrette, renverse, fendante, estoccade*, and *imbroucade.* Nevertheless the word *bout* had been used in the sense of a *set-to* in Shakspeare's time. In *The first part of*

King Henry the Sixth, Act i. Sc. 5, Talbot says to the Pucelle, "I'll have a *bout* with thee." It retained, however, its original meaning long afterwards. Howel, and Sherwood likewise in his English dictionary at the end of Cotgrave, have "a boute, coup," and so it is defined by Skinner: but the following passage from the account given by Sir Thomas Urquhart in his singular book entitled *A discovery of a most exquisite jewel found in the kennel of Worcester streets*, &c., 1652, 12mo, of the combat between the admirable Chrichton and the celebrated Mantuan duellist, will put the matter beyond all doubt. "Then was it that to vindicate the reputation of the duke's family and to expiate the blood of the three vanquished gentlemen, he alonged a *stoccade de pied ferme*; then recoyling, he advanced another thrust, and lodged it home; after which retiring again, his right foot did beat the cadence of the blow that pierced the belly of this Italian, whose heart and throat being hit with the two former stroaks, these *three franch bouts* given in upon the back of other . . . . . by them he was to be made a sacrifice of atonement for the slaughter of the three aforesaid gentlemen who were wounded in the very same parts of their bodies by other such *three venees* as these." The same

mode of expression is also used by the same writer in a subsequent account of a duel between Francis Sinclair, a natural son of the Earl of Caithness, and a German, at Vienna; where it was agreed that he who should give the other the first *three bouts*, should have a pair of golden spurs, in the event of which combat Sinclair "gave in two *venees* more than he was obliged to."

On the whole therefore it appears that *venew* and *bout* equally denote a *hit* in fencing; that both Mr. Steevens and Mr. Malone are right in this respect; but that the former gentleman is inaccurate in supposing a *venew* to mean a *set-to*, and the latter equally so in asserting that "a *venew* is *not* a *bout*."

Sc. 1. *p.* 311.

DULL. I will play on the tabor to the worthies, and let them dance the *hay*.

This dance was borrowed by us from the French. It is classed among the *brawls* in Thoinot Arbeau's *Orchesographie*, already mentioned in page 219.

Sc. 2. *p.* 312.

Ros. For he hath been five thousand years a boy.
KATH. Ay, and a shrewd unhappy gallows too.

This description of Cupid is borrowed from some lines in Sidney's *Arcadia*, B. ii. See them already quoted on another occasion by Dr. Farmer in *Much ado about nothing*, Act iii. Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. *p.* 316.

Ros. That he should be my *fool*, and I his *fate*.

Dr. Warburton's conclusion that *fate* here signifies *death* is not satisfactory. Death would be an awkward character for Rosaline to assume, but that of *dame fortune* infinitely more natural.

It must be owned that destiny and fortune are, strictly speaking, very different characters; yet they have sometimes been confounded. Even Pindar, as Pausanias observes, has made fortune one of the *Parcæ*. In *Julius Cæsar*, the expression "he is but fortune's *knave*," seems to resemble the present, and to mean, "he is the servant of fortune and *bound to obey her*." Shak-

speare is very fond of alluding to the *mockery* of fortune. Thus we have

" O I am fortune's fool." *Romeo and Juliet.*
" Ye fools of fortune." *Timon of Athens.*
" I am the natural fool of fortune." *King Lear.*

In the last of which passages a pointed allusion is made to the *idiot fool.* Sir J. Suckling uses the same expression in his play of *The goblins*; and Hamlet speaks of " the fools of nature," precisely in the same sense.

Sc. 2. *p.* 327.

Bovet. Fleeter than arrows, *bullets,* wind, thought, swifter things.

The word *bullets* is doubtless an interpolation in the manuscript by some ignorant person who thought it more appropriate than *arrows*, on account of the substitution of fire-arms for archery. It might very properly be omitted in the text, without any diminution of editorial accuracy.

Sc. 2. *p.* 330.

Bovet. Fair ladies mask'd are roses in their bud;
Dismask'd their damask sweet commixture shown,
Are *angels vailing clouds,* or roses blown.

Of the several explanations here offered of

vailing, Dr. Johnson's is the best. The poet compares a lady unmasking to an angel dispelling the clouds in his descent from heaven to earth. The term is from the old French *avaler* to *put* or *let down*; the true etymology of which appears in the phrase *à mont et à val*, from top to bottom, from *mountain* to *valley*, which very often occurs in old romances. In that of the *Saint Graal*, MS. we have "et avalerent aval le vessel." In Spenser's *Shepherd's calendar*, under January, "By that the welked Phœbus gan *availe*."

Sc. 2. *p.* 339.

Biron. *Three pil'd* hyperboles.

So in Fennor's *Compter's commonwealth*, 1617, 4to, p. 14, we have "*three pil'd*, huge Basilisco oaths, that would have torne a roring-boyes eares in a thousand shatters."

Sc. 2. *p.* 345.

Cost. You cannot *beg us*, sir.

It has been already stated that it was not the next relation only who begged the wardship of *idiots* in order to obtain possession of their property, but any person who could make interest

with the sovereign to whom the legal guardianship belongs. Frequent allusions to this practice occur in the old comedies. In illustration of it, Mr. Ritson has given a curious story, which, as it is mutilated in the authority which he has used, is here subjoined from a more original source, a collection of tales &c., compiled about the time of Charles the First, preserved among the Harleian MSS. in the British Museum, No. 6395. "The Lord North begg'd old Bladwell for a foole (though he could never prove him so), and having him in his custodie as a lunaticke, he carried him to a gentleman's house, one day, that was his neighbour. The L. North and the gentleman retir'd awhile to private discourse, and left Bladwell in the dining roome, which was hung with a faire hanging; Bladwell walking up and downe, and viewing the imagerie, spyed a foole at last in the hanging, and without delay drawes his knife, flyes at the foole, cutts him cleane out, and layes him on the floore; my L. and the gentl. coming in againe, and finding the tapestrie thus defac'd, he ask'd Bladwell what he meant by such a rude uncivill act; he answered S^r. be content, I have rather done you a courtesie than a wrong, for if ever my L. N. had seene the foole there, he would have begg'd him, and so

you might have lost your whole suite." The same story, but without the parties' names, is related in Fuller's *Holy state*, p. 182. Powel, in his *Attourney's academy*, 1630, 4to, says, "I shall neede to give you this monitorie instruction touching an *ideot*; that you be assured that yourselfe is somewhat the wiser man before you goe about to *beg him*, or else never meddle with him at all, lest you chance to play at handy-dandy, which is the gardian or which is the foole? and the case alter, *è converso*, *ad conversum*." In *A treatise of taxes*, 1667, 4to, p. 43, there is the following passage: "Now because the world abounds with this kind of fools, (Lottery fools,) it is not fit that every man that will may cheat every man that would be cheated; but it is rather ordained that the sovereign should have the guardianship of these fools, *or that some favourite should beg the sovereign's right of taking advantage of such men's folly, even as in the case of lunatics and ideots.*" To this practice too, Butler alludes, in *Hudibras*, part iii. canto 1, l. 590.

> "Beg one another idiot
> To guardians, ere they are begot."

Mr. Justice Blackstone, in treating of idiots, has spoken of it; and adds in a note, that the

king's power of delegating the custody of them to some subject who has interest enough on the occasion, has of late been very rarely exerted.

Sc. 2. *p.* 350.

BIRON. The pedant, the braggart, the hedge-priest, the fool and the boy:—
Abate a throw at *novum;* and the whole world again,
Cannot prick out *five* such, take each one in his vein.

The game of *novum* or *novem*, here alluded to, requires further illustration to render the *whole* of the above passage intelligible. It is therefore necessary to state that it was *properly* called *novum quinque*, from the two principal throws of the dice, nine and five; and then Biron's meaning becomes perfectly clear, according to the reading of the old editions. The above game was called in French *quinquenove*, and is said to have been invented in Flanders.

Sc. 2. *p.* 351.

Pageant of the nine worthies.

The *genuine* worthies were Joshua, David, Judas Maccabeus, Hector, Alexander, Julius Cæsar,

Arthur, Charlemagne, and Godfrey of Bulloigne, or sometimes in his room Guy of Warwick. Why Shakspeare, in the *five* of them only whom he has introduced by name, has included Hercules and Pompey, remains to be accounted for. It was a great pity to omit on this occasion the very curious specimen of an ancient pageant given by Mr. Ritson, who, in stating that nothing of the kind had ever appeared in print, seems to have forgotten the pageants of Dekker, Middleton, and others, a list of which may be found in Baker's *Biographia dramatica*, vol. ii. 270.

Sc. 2. *p. 353.*

BIRON. Your nose *smells* no, in this, most *tender smelling* knight.

He is addressing or rather ridiculing Alexander. Plutarch in his Life of that hero relates, on the authority of Aristoxenus, that his skin "had a marvellous good savour, and that his breath was very sweet, in so much that *his body had so sweet a smell* of itselfe that all the apparell he wore next unto his body, tooke thereof a passing delightfull savour, as if it had been perfumed." This Shakspeare had read in Sir Thomas North's translation.

Sc. 2. *p.* 353.

Cost. Your lion, that holds his *poll-ax* sitting &c.

The clown's Cloacinian allusion to the arms of Alexander is a wilful *blunder*, for the purpose of introducing his subsequent joke about Ajax. These are the arms themselves copied from the *Roman des neuf preux*, Abbeville, 1487, folio, shewing that the chair is not a chaise-perçée.

The modern *patent Bramahs* were in Shakspeare's time called *Ajaxes*; thus in *The hospitall of incurable fooles*, 1600, 4to, fo. 7. "Whoever saw so many odd mechanicks as are at this day, who not with a geometricall spirite like Archimedes, but even with arte surpassing the profoundest Cabalistes, who instead of a pigeon loft, place in the garrets of houses, *portable* and com-

modious *Ajaxes*." The marginal explanation comes *closer* to the point. Again, "the Romans might well be numbered amongst those three-elbowed fooles in adoring Stercutio for a God, shamefully constituting him a patron and protector of *Ajax* and his commodities," fo. 6.

Sc. 2. *p.* 360.

Cost. I will not fight with a *pole*, like a *northern man*.

On this passage Dr. Farmer says "*Vir borealis*, a clown. See glossary to Urry's Chaucer." The Doctor's notes are generally clear and instructive, but in this instance he is obscure. It is presumed that he intends to refer the reader to the word *borel* in Urry's glossary, where it is properly explained *a clown*. Whether *borel* be derived from *borealis* may be questioned; but Shakspeare in all probability was unacquainted with this word and its etymology. Does he not refer to the particular use of the quarter staff in the Northern counties?

Sc. 2. *p.* 367.

Prin. As *bombast*, and as lining to the time.

Bombast is from the Italian *bombagia*, which

signifies all sorts of cotton wool. Hence the stuff called *bombasine*. The cotton put into ink was called *bombase*. "Need you any inke and *bombase?*" Hollyband's *Italian schole-maister*, 1579, 12mo, sign. E. 3.

THE CLOWN.

The clown in this play is a mere country fellow. The term *fool* applied to him in Act v. Sc. 2, means nothing more than a *silly fellow*. He has not sufficient simplicity for a natural fool, nor wit enough for an artificial one.

It will probably be discovered at some future time that this play was borrowed from a French novel. The *dramatis personæ* in a great measure demonstrate this, as well as a palpable Gallicism in Act iv. Sc. 1, viz. the terming a *letter* a *capon*.

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 397.

SALAR. There, where your *argosies*, with portly sail
Like signiors and rich burghers *of* the flood,
Or as it were the *Pageants* of the sea,
Do overpeer the petty traffickers.

ARGOSIES are properly defined to be "ships of great burthen," and so they are described almost wherever they are mentioned. Mr. Steevens has quoted Rycaut's *Maxims of Turkish polity*, to shew that the term originated in a corruption of *Ragosies*, i. e. ships of *Ragusa*. However specious this may appear, it is to be observed that Rycaut, a writer at the end of the seventeenth century, only states it as *a matter of report*, not as a *fact*; and he seems to have followed the slight authority of Roberts's *Marchant's map of commerce*. If any instance shall be produced of the use of such a word as *ragosie*, the objection must be given up. In the mean time it may be permitted to hazard another opinion, which is,

that the word in question derives its origin from the famous ship *Argo:* and indeed Shakspeare himself appears to have hinted as much; for the story of Jason is twice adverted to in the course of this play. On one of these occasions Gratiano certainly alludes to Antonio's argosie when he says,

> "We are the Jasons, we have won the fleece."
>
> Act iii. Sc. 2.

Gregory of Tours has more than once made use of *Argis* to express a ship generally. With respect to *Ragozine*, it has been contended in a former note, page 143, that this name ought not to have been introduced in the discussion of the present subject.

Mr. Steevens remarks that both ancient and modern editors have hitherto been content to read "burghers *on* the flood;" and, on the authority of a line in which we have "burghers *of a city*," he has substituted "burghers *of* the flood." He might have been less inclined to this new reading, had he recollected that the "signiors and rich burghers *on* the flood" are the Venetians, who may well be said to live *on* the sea. It would be difficult to discover who are the signiors and burghers *of* the flood, unless they be whales and porpoises.

In calling argosies *the pageants of the sea*, Shakspeare alludes to those enormous machines, in the shapes of castles, dragons, ships, giants, &c., that were drawn about the streets in the ancient shows or pageants, and which often constituted the most important part of them.

Sc. 1. *p.* 399.

SALAN. Now, by *two-headed Janus.*

Dr. Warburton's note may well be spared in all future editions. If Shakspeare have shown a knowledge of the antique, which he might have obtained from his dictionary at school, the Doctor has unluckily on this occasion proved himself less profound in it than Shakspeare, or he would not have ventured to assert that the heads of Janus were those of Pan and Bacchus, Saturn and Apollo, &c. It is presumed that these heads will continue to perplex the learned for many generations.

Sc. 2. *p.* 410.

POR. If a *throstle* sing.

Notwithstanding the apparent difference in opinion between Messrs. Steevens and Malone

respecting this bird, they are both right. The throstle is only a variety of of the thrush, as will be seen by consulting Mr. Pennant's Account of English birds. In *The new general history of birds*, 1745, 12mo, there is an account of "the song-thrush, or throstle;" and see Randle Holme's *Academy of armory*, book ii. ch. 12, no. lxxiii.

Sc. 3. *p.* 413.

Enter SHYLOCK.

His stage dress should be *a scarlet hat lined with black taffeta*. This is the manner in which the Jews of Venice were formerly distinguished. See Saint Didier *Histoire de Venise*. In the year 1581 they wore *red caps* for distinction's sake, as appears from Hakluyt's *Voyages*, p. 179, edit. 1589. Lord Verulam, in his Essay on usury, speaking of the witty invectives that men have made against usury, states one of them to be "that usurers should have *orange-tawny bonnets*, because they do *Judaize*."

Sc. 3. *p.* 414.

SHY. He lends out money gratis, and brings down
The rate of usance here with us in Venice.

"It is almost incredyble what gaine the Vene-

tians receive by the usury of the Jewes, both pryvately and in common. For in everye citee the Jewes kepe open shops of usurie, taking gaiges of ordinarie for xv in the hundred by the yere; and if at the yeres ende the gaige be not redemed, it is forfeite, or at the least dooen away to a great disadvantage: by reason wherof the Jewes are out of measure wealthie in those parties." Thomas's *Historye of Italye*, 1561, 4to, fo. 77.

Sc. 3. *p.* 416.

SHY. He stuck them up before the *fulsome* ewes.

Fulsome has, doubtless, the same signification as the preceding epithet *rank*, the physical reason for its application being very generally known. "Ικτιδος *pellis*. Proverbium apud Germanos in vilissimum quodque et maxime *fœtidum* scortum. Nam Ictis, id est sylvestris mustela cum graviter exarserit, male olet." Erasmi *Adagia*. Spenser makes one of his shepherds speak thus of a kid:

> "The blossoms of lust to bud did beginne
> And spring forth *ranckly* under his chinne."

Fulsome is from the Gothic *fuls*, i. e. *foul*, *fœtid*. That it sometimes had another root, viz.

full, is manifest from the lines in Golding's *Ovid*, whose expression "fulsome dugs" is in the original "*pleno* ubere," but is of no service on the present occasion, though quoted by Mr. Steevens.

Sc. 3. *p.* 418.

SHY. About my money and my *usances.*

Mr. Steevens asserts that *use* and *usance* anciently signified *usury*, but both his quotations shew the contrary. Mr. Ritson very properly asks whether Mr. Steevens is not mistaken; and Mr. Reed, maintaining that he is right, adduces a passage which *proves* him to be *wrong*. A gentleman, says Wylson, borrowed 1000 pounds, running still upon *usury* and *double usury*. "The merchants termyng it *usance* and *double usance*, by *a more clenly name*," i. e. *interest*, till he owed the usurer five thousand pounds &c. The sense was obscured by the omission of an important comma after the word *name*. Mr. Malone's note was quite adequate to the purpose of explanation.

Sc. 3. *p.* 421.

SHY. ——————— seal me there
Your single bond; and in *a merry sport*,
If you repay me not, &c.

Thus in the ballad of *Gernutus*:

"But we will have *a merry jeast*
For to be talked long;
You shall make me *a bond*, quoth he,
That shall be large and strong."

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 423.

Mor. But let us make incision for your love,
To prove whose blood is *reddest*, his, or mine.

Dr. Johnson's observation that "red blood is a traditionary sign of courage" derives support from our English Pliny, Bartholomew Glantville, who says, after Isidorus, "*Reed* clothes ben layed upon deed men in remembrance of theyr *hardynes* and *boldnes*, whyle they were in theyr bloudde." On which his commentator Batman remarks: "It appereth in the time of the Saxons that the manner over their dead was a *red* cloath, as we now use black. The *red* of *valiauncie*, and that was over kings, lords, knights and valyaunt souldiours."

Sc. 2. *p.* 426.

LAUN. Do not run; scorn *running with thy heels.*

Mr. Steevens calls this *absurdity*, and introduces a brother critic, Sir Hugh Evans, who had maintained that "he hears with ears" was *affectations:* both the parties had forgotten their Bible. As to the proposed alteration "*withe* thy heels," it might be asked, who ever heard of a person *binding* his *own heels* to prevent running? Mr. Malone has well defended the consistency of Launcelot's speech. It may be added that in *King Richard II.* Act v. Sc. 3, we have "*kneel* upon my *knees.*"

Sc. 2. *p.* 427.

LAUN. Well, my *conscience* says—Launcelot, budge not; budge, says the *fiend;* budge not, says my *conscience.*

It is not improbable that this curious struggle between Launcelot's conscience and the fiend might have been suggested by some well known story in Shakspeare's time, grafted on the following Monkish fable. It occurs in a collection of apologues that remain only in manuscript,

and have been severally ascribed to Hugo of Saint Victor, and Odo de Sheriton or Shirton, an English Cistercian Monk of the 12th century. "Multi sunt sicut mulier delicata et pigra. Talis vero mulier dum jacet mane in lecto et audit pulsari ad missam, cogitat secum quod vadat ad missam. Et cum *caro*, quæ pigra est, timet frigus, respondet et dicit, Quare ires ita mane, nonne scis quod clerici pulsant campanas propter oblationes? dormi adhuc; et sic transit pars diei. Postea iterum *conscientia pungit eam* quod vadat ad missam. Sed *caro* respondet, et dicit, Quare ires tu tam cito ad ecclesiam? certè tu destrueres corpus tuum si ita manè surrexeris, et hoc Deus non vult ut homo destruat seipsum; ergo quiesce et dormi. Et transit alia pars diei. Iterum *conscientia pungit eam* quod vadat ad ecclesiam; sed *caro* dicit, Ut quid ires tam cito? Ego bene scio quod talis vicina tua nondum vadit ad ecclesiam; dormi parum adhuc. Et sic transit alia pars diei. Postea *pungit eam conscientia*; sed *caro* dicit, Non oportet quod adhuc vadas, quia sacerdos est curialis et bene expectabit te; attende et dormi. Et sic dormiendo transit tempus. Et tamen ad ultimum verecundia tacita atque coacta, surgit et vadit ad ecclesiam, et invenit portas clausas." Then follows

the moral of the fable, in which the church is repentance, the bells the preachers. The lazy flesh prevails over conscience, till, on the approach of death, fear dictates the sending for the priest. An imperfect confession of sins takes place; the party dies, and the miserable soul finds the gates of heaven shut.

Sc. 5. *p.* 443.

SHY. The *patch* is kind enough.

It has been supposed that this term originated from the name of a fool belonging to Cardinal Wolsey, and that his parti-coloured dress was given to him in allusion to his name. The objection to this is, that the motley habit worn by fools is much older than the time of Wolsey. Again, it appears that *Patch* was an appellation given not to one fool only that belonged to Wolsey. There is an epigram by Heywood, entitled *A saying of Patch my Lord Cardinal's foole*; but in the epigram itself he is twice called *Sexten*, which was his real name. In a manuscript Life of Wolsey, by his gentleman usher Cavendish, there is a story of another fool belonging to the Cardinal, and presented by him to the King. A marginal note states that "this

foole was callid *Master Williames*, owtherwise called *Patch**." In Heylin's *History of the reformation*, mention is made of another fool called *Patch* belonging to Elizabeth. But the name is even older than Wolsey's time; for in some household accounts of Henry the Seventh, there are payments to a fool who is named *Pechie*, and *Pachye*. It seems therefore more probable on the whole that fools were nick-named *Patch* from their dress; unless there happen to be a nearer affinity to the Italian *pazzo*, a word that has all the appearance of a descent from *fatuus*. This was the opinion of Mr. Tyrwhitt in a note on *A midsummer night's dream*, Act iii. Sc. 2. But although in the above instance, as well as in a multitude of others, a *patch* denotes a fool or simpleton, and, by corruption, a clown, it seems to have been occasionally used in the sense of *any low or mean person*. Thus in the passage in *A midsummer night's dream* just referred to, Puck calls Bottom and his companions *a crew of patches, rude mechanicals*, certainly not meaning

* It may be worth remarking that the historian Stowe has made great use of this curious and valuable Life of Wolsey without naming the author. It has been several times printed, but the manuscript copies have greatly the advantage in fullness and accuracy.

to compare them to pampered and sleek buffoons. Whether in this sense the term have a simple reference to that class of people whose clothes might be pieced or *patched* with rags; or whether it is to be derived from the Saxon verb pæcan, to deceive by false appearances, as suggested by the acute and ingenious author of *The diversions of Purley*, must be left to the reader's own discernment.

Sc. 7. *p.* 450.

Mor. ——— They have in England
A coin that bears the figure of an Angel
Stamped in gold; but that's *insculp'd upon;*
But here an angel in a golden bed
Lies all *within.*

To insculp, as Mr. Steevens has observed, means *to engrave*, but is here put in opposition to it, and simply denotes to *carve in relief.* The angel on the coin was *raised*; on the casket *indented.* The word *insculp* was however formerly used with great latitude of meaning. Shakspeare might have caught it from the casket story in the *Gesta Romanorum*, where it is rightly used: "the third vessell was made of lead, and thereupon was *insculpt* this posey &c."

Sc. 7. *p.* 450.

Mor. *Gilded tombs* do worms infold.

The old editions read *gilded timber*; and however specious the alteration in the text, on the ground of redundancy of measure or defect in grammar, it might have been dispensed with. *To infold* is *to inwrap or contain any thing*; and therefore, unless we conclude that *do* is an error of the press for *doth*, we must adopt the other sense, however ungrammatically expressed, and suppose the sentiment to be, that *timber though fenced or protected with gilding is still liable to the worm's invasion.* The line cited by Mr. Steevens from the *Arcadia* supports the original reading, as do the following from Silvester's *Works*, edit. 1633, p. 649:

"Wealth on a cottage can a palace build,
New paint old walls, and *rotten timber guild.*"

Sc. 8. *p.* 453.

Salar. And for the Jew's bond, which he hath of me,
Let it not enter in your *mind of love.*

Dr. Johnson suspects a corruption. Mr. Langton

would place a comma after *mind*. The expression seems equivalent to a *loving* or affectionate *mind*, a mind made up of love.

Sc. 9. *p.* 458.

Ar. What's here? the portrait of a blinking ideot,
Presenting me a schedule.

This idea suggests the story of a Jew apothecary, who, to ridicule the Mayersbachs of his time, placed in the front of his shop the figure of a grinning fool holding out an urinal. See Pancirollus *De rebus deperditis*, lib. ii. tit. 1.

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 465.

Shy. It was my *turquoise*.

If the reason last assigned in Mr. Steevens's note for the value which Shylock professes for the turquoise be entitled to any preference, the information whereon it rests must be referred to

the right owner, who is Anselm de Boot, Nicols being only the translator of his work.

Sc. 2. *p.* 469.

Por. ——— he makes a *swan-like* end.
Fading in musick.

That the swan uttered musical sounds at the approach of death was credited by Plato, Chrysippus, Aristotle, Euripides, Philostratus, Cicero, Seneca, and Martial. Pliny, Ælian and Athenæus, among the ancients, and Sir Thomas More among the moderns, treat this opinion as a vulgar error. Luther believed in it. See his *Colloquia*, par. 2, p. 125, edit. 1571, 8vo. Our countryman Bartholomew Glantville thus mentions the singing of the swan: "And whan she shal dye and that a fether is pyght in the brayn, then she syngethe, as Ambrose sayth," *De propr. rer.* l. xii. c. 11. Monsieur Morin has written a dissertation on this subject in vol. v. of the *Mem. de l'acad. des inscript.* There are likewise some curious remarks on it in Weston's *Specimens of the conformity of the European languages with the Oriental*, p. 135; in Seelen *Miscellanea*, tom. i. 298; and in Pinkerton's *Recollections of Paris*, ii. 336.

Sc. 2. *p.* 472.

BASS. Nor none of thee, thou *pale and common drudge*
'Tween man and man.

The greatest part of the current coin being of *silver*, this metal is here emphatically called the common drudge in the more frequent transactions among men.

Sc. 2. *p.* 472.

BASS. Thy *plainness* moves me more than eloquence.

However elegant this emendation by Dr. Warburton, it must yield to the decisive reasoning of Dr. Farmer and Mr. Malone in favour of *paleness*, which ought to have been adopted in the text.

Sc. 2. *p.* 474.

BASS. Fair Portia's *counterfeit?*

A further illustration occurs in the beginning of Lilie's dedication to his *Euphues*, "Parasius drawing the *counterfeit* of Hellen, made the attire of her head loose." In Littelton's *English and Latin dictionary*, we have "A counterfeit of a picture, *ectypum.*"

Sc. 2. *p.* 480.

GRA. We are the Jasons, we have won the fleece.

The meaning is "Antonio with his *argosie* is not the successful Jason; we are the persons who have won the fleece." See the note in p. 249.

Sc. 2. *p.* 480.

POR. ——— else nothing in the world
Could turn so much the constitution
Of any *constant* man.

This word occasionally signified *grave*, as in the present instance. In Withall's *Shorte dictionarie*, 1599, 4to, fo. 105, we have "sadde, *grave*, constant,—*gravis*." So in *Twelfth night*, when Malvolio is under confinement, he says, "I am no more mad than you are; make the trial of it in any *constant question*."

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 501.

SHY. Why he a *swollen* bagpipe.

We have here one of the too frequent instances of *conjectural* readings; but it is to be hoped

that all future editors will restore the original *woollen*, after weighing not only what has been already urged in its support, but the additional and accurate testimony of Dr. Leyden, who in his edition of *The complaynt of Scotland*, p. 149, informs us that the Lowland bagpipe commonly had the bag or sack covered with *woollen cloth* of a green colour, a practice which, he adds, prevailed in the northern counties of England.

Sc. 1. *p.* 506.

Bass. Why dost thou *whet thy knife* so earnestly?

This incident occurs in the ballad of *Gernutus*, whence there is reason to suppose it was borrowed. In 1597 was acted at Cambridge a Latin play called *Machiavellus*, in which there is a Jew, but very unlike Shylock. He is a shrewd intriguing fellow of considerable humour, who, to obtain possession of a girl, puts a number of tricks on the Machiavel of the piece, and generally outwits him. In one scene he overhears his rival despairing of success with the father of his mistress, and expressing a wish that he had some instrument wherewith to put an end to his misery. On this he lays a *knife* in his way, but first takes care *to whet it*. To *The merchant of Venice* or

to *Gernutus* the Latin play was indebted. If to the former, then Shakspeare's play must have been acted before 1597; if to the latter, it strengthens the above conjecture that he borrowed from the ballad. Should Gosson's *Jew shown at the Bull* ever make its appearance, all would be set right.

Sc. 1. *p.* 507.

GRA. And, whilst thou *lay'st* in thy unhallow'd dam.

Is not this a very common misprint for *lay'dst*, where the preterite is intended?

Sc. 1. *p.* 509.

POR. But mercy is above this scepter'd sway,
It is enthroned in the hearts of *kings*,
It is *an attribute to God* himself,
And earthly power doth then show likest God's
When *mercy* seasons justice.

This beautiful sentiment accords very much with the following speech made by Sir James Melvil to the queen of Scots, and printed in his *Memoirs*, p. 149, edit. 1752, 8vo. These, however, were not published till a considerable time after his death. "For as princes are called di-

vine persons, so no *prince* can pretend to this title, but he who *draws near the nature of God* by godliness and good government, being slow to vengeance, and *ready to forgive*."

Sc. 1. *p.* 518.

GRA. Had I been judge thou should'st have had *ten* more
To bring thee to the gallows.

We had already had an English trial by jury at Vienna. See p. 125. Here we have one at Venice.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 523.

LOR. Stood Dido with a willow in her hand.

On this passage Mr. Steevens founds an argument that Shakspeare *was no reader of the classics*. It is true that no classical authority for the above circumstance relating to Dido can be found, and that other instances of our poet's errors in classical matters might be adduced; but this will not prove his ignorance of Greek and

Roman writers. On the contrary, do not the numerous quotations from them in the notes of his commentators afford sufficient testimony that he had read many ancient authors through the medium of English translations? If this had not been the case, to what end has the useful and interesting list of such translations been drawn up and published by the above learned critic? Wherever Shakspeare met with the image in question, it has reference to the popular superstitions relating to the willow, which will be more fully illustrated in some remarks on a passage in Othello.

Sc. 1. *p.* 529.

Lor. You shall perceive them make a mutual *stand*,
Their savage eyes turn'd to a modest *gaze*.

This is spoken of young *colts*, but the speech is only a poetical amplification of a phrase that seems more properly to belong to *deer*. In the *Noble arte of venerie or hunting*, ascribed to Turbervile, the author or translator, speaking of the hart, says: "when he stayeth to looke at any thing, then he *standeth at gaze*;" and again, "he loveth to hear instruments and assureth himselfe when he heareth a flute or any other sweete

noyse. He marvelleth at all things, and taketh pleasure to *gaze* at them." See likewise Holland's translation of *Pliny*, tom. i. p. 213.

Sc. 1. *p.* 530.

LOR. The man that hath no musick in himself,
Nor is not mov'd with concord of sweet sounds,
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils;
The motions of his spirit, &c.

Had the sentiments in the note on this passage been expressed by Dr. Johnson, disorganized as he was for the enjoyment of music, it would not have been matter to wonder at: but that such a man as Mr. Steevens, whose ordinary speech was melody, and whose correct and elegant ear for poetical concord is so frequently manifested in the course of his Shakspearean labours, should have shown himself a very Timon in music, can only be accounted for by supposing that he regarded the speech in question as a libel on his great colleague's organization. He has here assumed a task, which Dr. Johnson would for obvious reasons have declined; and with the feeble aid of an illiberal passage from Lord Chesterfield's *Letters*, has most disingenuously endeavoured to cast an odium on a science which from its intimate

and natural connexion with poetry and painting, deserves the highest attention and respect. He that is happily qualified to appreciate the *better parts* of music, will never seek them in the society so emphatically reprobated by the noble lord, nor altogether in the way he recommends. He will not lend an ear to the vulgarity and tumultuous roar of the tavern catch, or the delusive sounds of martial clangour; but he will enjoy this heavenly gift, this exquisite and soul-delighting sensation, in the temples of his God, or in the peaceful circles of domestic happiness: he will pursue the blessings and advantages of it with ardour, and turn aside from its abuses.

The quotation which Mr. Steevens has given from Peacham, is in reality an *encomium* on music as practised in the time of Shakspeare. It indicates that gentlemen then associated with their equals only in the pursuit of this innocent recreation; and the same writer would have furnished many other observations that tend to place the science of music in an amiable, or at least in a harmless point of view. Mr. Steevens might have also recollected that Cicero has called it—"Stabilem thesaurum, qui *mores* instituit, componitque, ac mollit irarum ardores." It will be readily conceded that Shakspeare has overcharged the speech

before us, and that it by no means follows that a man who is unmusical must be a traitor, a Machiavel, a robber; or that he is deserving of no confidence. This, however, is all that should have occupied the commentator's notice; and herein his castigation would have been really meritorious. The Italians too have a proverb that is equally reprehensible: "Whom God loves not, that man loves not music." Let such extravagancies be consigned to the censure they deserve!

Sc. 1. *p.* 542.

GRA. —— The first *intergatory*
That my Nerissa shall besworn on—

This word being nothing more than a contraction of *interrogatory*, should be elliptically printed, *inter'gatory*.

THE CLOWN.

There is not a single circumstance through the whole of this play which constitutes Lancelot an *allowed fool or jester*; and yet there is some rea-

son for supposing that Shakspeare intended him as such, from his being called *a patch*, a *fool* of Hagar's offspring, and in one place *the* fool. It is not reasonable, however, to conclude that a person like Shylock would entertain a domestic of this description; and it is possible that the foregoing terms may be merely designed as synonymous with the appellation of *clown*, as in *Love's labour's lost*. On the whole, we have here a proof that Shakspeare has not observed that nice discrimination of character in his clowns for which some have given him credit.

ON THE SOURCES FROM WHICH THE STORY OF THIS PLAY HAS BEEN DERIVED.

The present subject, notwithstanding it has been already discussed with considerable labour and ingenuity, may still be said to rest in much obscurity. This has partly arisen from some confusion in the mode of stating the information conveyed in the several notes wherein it has been discussed. To render this position the more intelligible, it will be necessary to say a few words

on each commentator's opinion: and first on that of Dr. Farmer. He states that the *story* was taken from an old translation of the *Gesta Romanorum*, *first printed* by Wynkyn de Worde; and that Shakspeare has closely copied some of the language. The doctor's use of the word *story* is not consistent with his usual accuracy, because, in what follows, he speaks only of the incident of the caskets, which forms in reality but *a part of the story*. It is much to be wished, for reasons which will hereafter appear, that Dr. Farmer had been more particular in his account of the edition of *the Gesta Romanorum* which he says was printed by Wynkyn de Worde, none such having, after much inquiry, been discovered; and it is to be feared that he had trusted to a previous statement of his friend the accomplished and elegant historian of English poetry, whose accuracy is unhappily known to have been by no means commensurate with his taste. The Doctor's assertion, that Shakspeare "closely copied some of the language," cannot be maintained until it be first ascertained if any use had been made of the *Gesta Romanorum* by the author of the old play of the *Jew*, mentioned by Gosson, and also in what particulars Shakspeare followed him. It is proper to take notice in this place of

the mistake that has been committed by those who speak of Shakspeare's *imitations* of the sources of this play, and who forget that one on the same subject had already appeared, and which might have furnished him with the *whole* of the plot. It is however probable that he improved it by means of other novels, as will be seen hereafter.

The next critic to be noticed is the truly learned and judicious Mr. Tyrwhitt. He informs us that the *two principal incidents* of this play occur in the *Gesta Romanorum*, and produces some extracts from a *Latin manuscript* of that work in the British museum. Admitting that the incident of the *caskets* might have been taken from the *English Gesta Romanorum*, as mentioned by Dr. Farmer, he cautiously gives it as his opinion that both the stories in the *Gesta Romanorum* quoted by himself are the remote originals of Shakspeare's play; for he had also forgotten the elder drama mentioned by Gosson. He thinks, however, that the bond story might have come to Shakspeare from the *Pecorone*, but suspects on the whole that he followed some hitherto unknown novelist, who had saved him the trouble of working up the two stories into one. Aware also that Shakspeare's small acquaintance with the Latin language would scarcely enable him to

consult the manuscript *Gesta Romanorum*, he has very properly used the expression *remote originals*; and the rather because he had probably examined the printed English editions without finding the story of the bond, which would hardly have escaped the diligent researches of Dr. Farmer, had it really been there. The fact however is, that the bond story did exist in English long before Shakspeare's time, and it is extremely probable that the original author of the *Jew* used some English *Gesta Romanorum* for the *whole* of his plot. There is more stress to be laid on this opinion so far as it regards the original dramatist, because it seems most probable that Shakspeare, on account of the closer resemblance of the story in the *Pecorone* to *his* incident of the bond, had, with great advantage, made use of some translation of it now irrecoverably lost. For this reason, with all due respect for Mr. Tyrwhitt's opinion, it is improbable that Shakspeare followed some unknown novelist *who had saved him the trouble of working up the two stories into one*; unless it be conceded that such person was the author of the elder play.

The last opinion to be noticed is that of Dr. Johnson; and he remarks that the modern translator of the *Pecorone* thought the incident of the

caskets was borrowed from Boccaccio. This shall be examined presently. The Doctor thinks, however, that Shakspeare had some other novel in view, a conjecture which Mr. Malone very properly supports by a reference to Dr. Farmer's note.

In offering some additional observations on the stories that are connected with the *Merchant of Venice*, it will be necessary, for the purpose of avoiding confusion, to speak separately of the two main incidents on which that play is constructed.

STORY OF THE CASKETS.

The novel of Boccaccio that has been cited on this occasion, together with some other tales that resemble it, have, it is conceived, no manner of connexion with the play. The curious reader will find one of these stories, and perhaps the most ancient of them, in the lives of Barlaam and Josaphat as related in the Golden legend, though compiled at a period much anterior to that amusing work. Another is in Gower's *Confessio amantis*, fo. 96, edit. 1532; and a third in the

same work, fo. 96, verso. The latter has been related in a more ample and ingenious manner in the *Cento novelle antiche*, nov. 65.

In chap. 109 of *the Latin printed copy* of the *Gesta Romanorum*, a very different work from that referred to by Dr. Farmer and Mr. Tyrwhitt, there is the following story. A smith had lost a chest of money, which being carried by the sea to the shores of a distant country, was taken up by an inn-keeper, who, not suspecting that it contained any thing, threw it carelessly aside. Having occasion one day for some fuel to warm his guests, he broke up the chest, and finding the money, laid it by safely, till some one should arrive to claim it. The smith soon afterwards appeared; and having publicly declared his loss, the inn-keeper resolved to ascertain if it were the will of Providence that he should make restitution. He therefore caused three pasties to be made; the first he filled with earth, the second with dead men's bones, and the third with money. He then invited the smith to dinner, and gave him the choice of the pasties. The smith fixed on those with the earth and bones, and relinquished the other. The host now concluded that it was not the will of Heaven that he should restore the money; he therefore called in the blind and the

lame, opened the other pasty in their presence, and divided the treasure between them.

But the work to which the play stands immediately indebted, is a *Gesta Romanorum* in English, *never printed in Latin*, and of which the earliest edition that could be procured on the present occasion was printed by Thomas Est, in 1595, 12mo, and several times afterwards. The latter part only of the 32nd history has been used. This has already been given in English by Dr. Farmer, and in Latin by Mr. Tyrwhitt. It has undoubtedly furnished the author of the play with the incident of the caskets; but he has transposed the mottoes of the gold and silver ones, and substituted another for that of lead.

THE BOND STORY.

The character of Leti as an historian warrants an opinion that *his* story is a mere fabrication, grafted on one of those that he had met with on the same subject. The tale itself is most probably of Eastern origin. Besides that given by Mr. Malone from Ensign Munro's manuscript, a

similar one is related in Gladwin's *Persian Moonshee*, story 13; and another, likewise from an oriental source, in the *British magazine* for 1800, page 159.

In Tyron, *Recueil de plusieures plaisantes nouvelles* &c. Anvers 1590, 18mo, a Christian borrows 500 ducats of a Jew at Constantinople, on condition of paying two ounces of flesh for usury. At the expiration of the term the Christian refuses to pay more than the principal. The matter is brought before the Emperor Solyman, who orders a rasor to be brought, and admonishes the Jew not to cut off more or less than the two ounces on pain of death. The Jew gives up the point. The same story occurs in *Roger Bontemps en belle humeur*; in the *Tresor des recreations*, Douay, 1625, 18mo, p. 27; in *Doctæ nugæ Gaudensij Jocosi*, 1713, 12mo, p. 23; in the *Courier facetieux*, Lyon, 1650, 8vo, p. 109; in the *Chasse ennuy*, Paris, 1645, 18mo, p. 49; in Corrozet *Divers propos memorables* &c., 1557, 12mo, p. 77, of which work there is an English translation under the title of *Memorable conceits of divers noble and famous personages of Christendome* &c., 1602, 24mo; in *Apophthegmes, ou La recreation de la jeunesse*, p. 155. It agrees also with the story related by

Gracian in his *Hero*. See Steevens's *Shakspeare*, V. 515.

It has been imitated by Antony Munday in his *Astræpho, being the third part of Zelauto, or The fountaine of fame*, 1580, 4to. This writer had found it in Silvayn's *Orator*, which, as we have already seen, he translated. Instead of the cutting off a pound of flesh, it is agreed that one of the party's eyes shall be pulled out. Besides the ballad of *Gernutus the Jew of Venice*, printed in Dr. Percy's Reliques, there is another less ancient under the title of *The cruel Jew's garland*, in which the story is varied, and with some ingenuity.

A part of the novel in the *Pecorone* is most likely of Oriental origin, and might have been transmitted to Ser Giovanni from the same source that supplied Boccaccio and many of the French minstrels with their stories, viz. the crusades.

As the Bond Story in the *Gesta Romanorum* is not known to exist at present in any printed edition, though it might in Shakspeare's time; and as the Latin original mentioned by Mr. Tyrwhitt *has never been printed*; it is therefore offered to the reader's notice, and will afford besides an interesting specimen of ancient English. It occurs in a manuscript preserved in the Harleian

collection, no. 7333, written in the reign of Henry the Sixth. The language is of the same period.

"Selestinus reignid a wyse emperoure in Rome, and he had a faire dowter; and in his tyme ther was a knyȝte that lovid this dowter, but he thowte in himselfe that he dud al in veyne, for he thouȝt as forsothe that the emperoure wolde not late him to have hir, for he was unworthi therto; nevertheles he thought yf he myght be any wey have love of the damiselle it were inowe to me. He yede ofte tyme to the damisell and aspied hir wille; and she said to him ayene that he travaylid al in veyne, for trowist thow, quod she, with thi deseyvable of faire wordes to begile me? Nay sir, be my soule, hit shal not be so. Thenne saide the knigte, What shal I yeve to the and late me lye by the a nyght? Not thowh thou woldest yeve me an C marke of florens, quod she, thou shalt not lye by me a nyght. Then hit shal be as thou wilte, quod he. What dude he but purveyde him of so muche mony, s. an C. marke of floreyns, and yaf hir. Whenne nyght come the knigte enterid into the bed of the mayde, and anoon he was aslepe, and she dude of hir harnes, and come and laye downe by him. So the knigte laye slepynge al the nyght. On the morow she ros, and did on hir clothis,

and wishe hir hondes. And the knigte awoke of his slepe, and thenne he said, Come hedir to me that I may do my wille with the. Nay, by the helth of my fadir, that wolle I not, quod she; for frende, I do the no wronge. Thow accordiste with me that I shulde lye with the al nyght, and so it is idon; for I lay by the al nyght, and thou sleptest and preferdest me no solace, and therrfore blame thi selfe, and not me. And the knigte was hevy, and seide, What shal I yeve to the and lete me lygge by the another nyght? As much, quod she, as thou did afor, and no lesse. I assente, seide he, And the knigte yede and solde alle his movable goodes, and made redy an C. marke of floreynse. But se now a marvelouse case; for right as hit was the furste nyght, so hit was in the secounde. Thenne the knigte mervaylid mor thanne man may suppose, and hevy he was, and saide, Allas, for now have I spend al my godes without spede; and therfore thow I shulle dye therefor I woll make another ende, how moch shall I yeve the, and late us be togeder the thirde nyght, quod the knigte to the damisell. Sothely, she saide, yf thou have me, as thou paide afore, *fiat voluntas tua*. I assent, quod he, thou shalte have thin askynge and thi wille. The knigte yede into fer contree, til he come to a grete citee,

in the whiche wer many marchaunts and many philesophers, amonge the wiche was master Virgile the philesopher. Then the knigte yede to a grete marchaunt, and saide, I have [nede] of monye, and yf thou wolt lende me an C marke unto a certeyne day, I wolle ley to the al my londes undir this conducion that if I holde not my day thow shalt have my londes for evere. Thenne seyde the marchaunt, Der frend, I sette not so muche be thi londes, but yf thow wolt make this covenaunt, that I shal sey to the, I wolle fulfill thi wille. This saide he I am redy to do thi wille, yf thou wolt do my petucion. Thenne, seide he, when this covenaunt is made that I shalle seye unto the, thenne I shalle fulfille thyne askynge; and the covenaunt shalle be this, that thou make to me a charter of thine owne blood, in conducion that yf thowe kepe not thi day of payment, hit shalle be lefulle to me for to draw awey alle the flesh of thi body froo the bone with a sharp swerde, and yf thow wolt assent herto, I shalle fulfille thi wille. The knigte lovid the damisell so moch that he grauntid al this, and made a charter of his owne bloode, and selid it, and after the selyng this marchaunt toke him the money that he askid. When he had the moneye, he thoute to him selfe, yf

I gete my wylle by this moneye, I am but dede; nay, nay, it may not be so. When he harde tell of the grete name of maister Virgile, he yede to him, and seide, Gode sir, I have previ counseill to speke a twene us too, and I beseche yow of your wise counseill in this cas. Sey on, quod Virgile, and I shalle telle the aftir my discrecion. Sir, I love the dowter of the emperoure more than ye wolle trowe, and I accordid with her for a certen sum of money. I have be disceyvid two nyghts in swiche maner; and tolde alle the cas as welle as he coude, and sir nowe I have borowed of a marchaunt so much moneye for the same cas to be fulfillid, and undir this conducion, that yf I holde not my day of payment, hit shalle thenne be lefulle to him to helde of alle the skynne of my body with his swerde, and then I am but dede, and therfor sir, I am com to you to have counsaill and wyt how I may bothe have helpe ayenste swiche a parill, and also to have the love of that lovely lady. Thou hast made a lewde covenaunt, seide Virgile, for as a man bindithe him with his owne wille, right so he shall be servid be lawe of the emperoure; and therefore thou shalt do wysely for to kepe the day of thi payment alle things lefte. And towchinge the damesell I shall yeve the a tale of truthe. Bitwene her shete and her

coverlyte of hir bed is a letter of swiche vertu, that whoso ever gothe with hir to bed, he shall anon falle into a dede slepe; and he shalle not wake til time that hit be put awey; and therfor when thou comest to hir bed, seche a twene the shete and the coverlyte, and thow shalt fynde the letter; and when thow hast founde hit caste hit fer from the bedde, and then entre into the bed, for thou shalte not slepe til tyme that thow haste doon thi wille with the damiselle, and that shalle torne to the gret honour and joye. The knizte toke his leve at Virgile, and thonkid him moche of his hie counseill and yede to the damysell, and yafe hir the monye. When nyzt come the knizt enterid the chaumber, and preveli putte his honde bitwene the coverlite and the shete, and there he fonde the letter; and whenne he hadde hit he caste hit fer fro the bedde, and lay downe and feynid as he hadde islepte, and thenne the damiselle knowing that he had yslepte as he dude afor, she caste of hir clothis, and went to bedde. Anon the knizte sette hande to hir as is the maner of bed, and she perceyved that, and prayd him of grace, and to save hir maydinhede, and I shall dobble al the monye that thow hast yevin to me and yeve it to the. . . . . .

And aftur he lovid hir so muche that he drow so

moche to hir compane that he forgate the marchaunt and the day of payment was passid by the space of xiiii dayes. And as he lay in a certen nyght in his bed, hit come to his mynde the day that he made to the marchaunt, and alle his bowells wer storid therewithe, and thenne said to her, Alas woman that ever I saw the, for I am but dede. I borowed for thi love swiche a some of mony for to pay at a certeyne day bi this conducion, that yf I pay not at my day he shall have full power for to hilde of the fleshe of my body without contradiccion; and now my day is passid fourtenyte ago, so hih I sette myn hert in the. Then seide she, Sorowithe not so moche, gothe to him, and debbelithe the mony to him, and yf he wolle not, aske howe moche he wolle have, and I shalle paye it. Tho was the knigte comfortid. He yede to the citee, and there he mette with the marchaunt in the stret, and lowly he saluid him. Tho saide the marchaunt, So sey I not to the. Thenne seyde the knigte, Sir, for the trespas that I have made ayenste youre convencion I wolle dowble the payment. Naye seide the marchaunt, that spake we not of, I wolle have right as thou dudest bynde the to me. Aske of me, quod the knight, as much mony as thou wolte, and thowe shalt be paide for my trespas.

It is veyne that thow spekist, quod the marchaunt, for thowhe thou geve to me al the gode of thi citee, I wolle have the covenaunt I holde, and non othere wolle I have of the than as the charter asselid makith mencioun of; and anon he made the knizt to be itake and lad to the castell, and sette him in a safe ward, abyding the justice. When the juge was come and satte in the dome, the knizt come to barr among other prisoners, and the marchaunt shewid his lettire afor the juge. Anoon as the juge sawe there his owne dede, he said to alle that stode aboute, Sirs, ye know welle it is the law of the emperour that yf enye man bynde him by his owne freewille he shal resseyve as he servithe, and therefore this marchaunt shalle have covenaunt as lawe wolle. Now in al this tyme the damysell his love had sent knizts for to aspie and enquer how the law was pursued ayenst him, and whenne she harde telle that the lawe passid ayenst him, she kytte of al the longe her of hir hede, and cladde hir in precious clothing like to a man, and yede to the palys there as hir lemon was to be demyd, and saluyd the justice, and all they trowid that she had be a knizte; and the juge enquerid of what contree she was, and what she had to do ther. She said, I am a knizte, and come of fer contree,

and her tithings that there is a knigte amonge yowe that shuld be demid to dethe for an obligacion that he made to a marchaunt, and therefor I am come to deliver him. Thenne the juge said, It is lawe of the emperoure that who so ever byndethe him with his owne propre wille and consent withoute enye constraynynge he shulde be servid so ayene. When the damisell harde this she turnid to the marchaunt and saide, Der frende, what profite is it to the that this knigte that stondithe her redy to the dome be slayne? it wer [better] to the to have monye than to have him slayne. Thou spekest al in veyne, quod the marchaunt, for withoute doute I wolle have the lawe sithe he bonde him so frely, and therefor he shalle have noon other grace than lawe wolle, for he come to me, and I not to him. I desirid him not thereto ayenste his wille. Thenne saide she, I praye the howe moche shall I yeve to have my petucion? I shalle yeve the thi monye double, and yf that be not plesynge to the, aske of me what thou wolte, and Thou shalt have. Then saide he, thow harde me never seye but that I wolde have my covenaunte kept. Sothely, seyde she, and thou shalt trowe me afor your [you] sir juge, and afor yowe alle, I sey now sir juge ywithe a right wisdome of that that I shal seye to

yowe; ye have ihard howe moche I have proferid this marchaunt for the lyf of this knigte, and he forsakithe all, and askithe the lawe, and that likith me moche; and therfore lordinges that beye her, herithe me what I shalle seye. Ye knowithe welle that the knigt bonde him never by letter but that the marchaunt shulde have power to kutte his fleshe fro the boons, but there was no covenaunt made of sheding of blode, thereof was nothing ispoke, and therefor late him set hond on him anoon, and yf he shede ony bloode with his shavinge of the fleshe forsothe then shalle the kynge have goode lawe upon him. And when the marchaunt harde this he said, Yef me my monye, and I foryeve my accion. Fforsothe, quod she, thou shalt not have oo penye, for afor al this companye I proferid to the al that I myght, and thou forsoke hit, and saydist with a lowde wyse, I shalle have my covenaunte; and therfor do thi beste with him, but loke that thow shede no blode I charge the; for it is not thin, ne no covenaunt was thereof. Thenne the marchaunt seynge this yede away confus. And so was the Knigt's lyf savid, and no penye ipayde. And she yede home ayene, and dude of that clothinge, and clothid hit as she was afor like to a woman. And the knigte yede home ayene, and the damiseli turnid and met him, and askid howe he had

ispedde, as thowhe she had not knowen therof. A, lady, quod he, this day was I in poynt to be dede for thy love, but as I was in point to be dampned, there come in sodeynlye a knite, a fair and well ishape, the whiche I saw never afor, and he delivirid me by his exellent wisdom bothe from dethe and eke from payment of moneye. Thenne were thowhe, quod she, unkynde that woldest nat bidde that knizte to mete, that so faire had savid the. He aunswerde therto, and saide that he come sodeinly and sodenly yede. Thenne seide she, Knowiste thow him if thou seye him? Yee, quod he, right wele. She yede up and cladde hir as she dide afore, and then she yede forthe. And the knizte knew her thenne wele, and for joye fel doune upon hire, and said, Blessid be thow, and the houre in the whiche I fyrste knew the. And he wepte, and aftir he weddid hir and livid and deyde in the service of God, and yelde to God goode sowlis."

On the whole then, it is conceived that the outline of the *bond story* is of Oriental origin *;

* If the horrible incident of the cutting off the flesh had not occurred in the several Oriental stories that have been mentioned, one should have supposed that it had been suggested by that atrocious decemviral law of the Twelve Tables, which inpowered a creditor to mangle the living body of his debtor without fear of punishment for cutting more or less than the magistrate allowed. For the honour of the Roman law, it is not recorded that the above inhuman decree was ever enforced.

that the author of the old play of *The Jew*, and Shakspeare in his Merchant of Venice, have not confined themselves to one source only in the construction of their plot; but, that the *Pecorone*, the *Gesta Romanorum*, and perhaps the old *Ballad of Gernutus* have been respectively resorted to. It is however most probable that the original play was indebted chiefly, if not altogether, to the *Gesta Romanorum*, which contained both the main incidents; and that Shakspeare expanded and improved them, partly from his own genius, and partly, as to the bond, from the *Pecorone*, where the coincidences are too manifest to leave any doubt. Thus, the scene being laid at Venice; the residence of the lady at Belmont; the introduction of a person bound for the principal; the double infraction of the bond, viz., the taking more or less than a pound of flesh and the shedding of blood, together with the after-incident of the ring, are common to the novel and the play. The whetting of the knife might perhaps have been taken from the *Ballad of Gernutus*. Shakspeare was likewise indebted to an authority that could not have occurred to the original author of the play in an English form; this was, Silvayn's *Orator*, as translated by Munday. From that work Shylock's reasoning before the senate is evidently borrowed; but at the same time it has been most skilfully improved.

The frequent allusions to the *different Gesta Romanorum* may have excited a wish to be more familiarly acquainted with that singular and interesting work; but as the discussion of the subject in this place would have augmented the tediousness of the note, it has been thought better to make the attempt in a separate dissertation, where it is hoped that any obscurity in the preceding remarks will be removed.

It is much to be lamented that this exquisitely beautiful drama can neither be read nor performed, without exciting in every humane and liberal mind an abhorrence of its professed design to vilify an ancient and respectable, but persecuted, nation. It should be remembered that contempt and intolerance must naturally excite hatred; that to provoke revenge is, in fact, to become responsible for the crimes it may occasion; that to those who would degrade and oppress us, it is but justice to oppose craft; and that nature has supplied even the brute creation with the means of resisting persecution. It will be readily conceded that there happily exist in the present moment but few remains of the illiberal prejudices complained of, the asperity of which has been greatly mitigated by the laudable and successful exertions of a modern dramatic writer, to whom the Jewish people are under the highest obligations.

AS YOU LIKE IT.

ACT I.

Scene 2. *Page* 16.

CEL. This is not fortune's work neither, but *nature's*, who perceiving our *natural* wits too dull to reason of such Goddesses, hath sent this *natural* for our whetstone.

IT must be observed that Touchstone is here called a *natural* merely for the sake of alliteration and a punning jingle of words; for he is undoubtedly an artificial fool.

Sc. 2. *p.* 29.

LE BEAU. More suits you to conceive, *than me* to speak of.

The old copy had, *than I.* These grammatical errors in the use of the personal pronoun should either be *uniformly* corrected or left entirely to themselves. Mr. Steevens in p. 9, note 7, seems to regard them as the anomalies of the play-house editors; but Mr. Malone, probably with more

reason, is inclined to place them to the author's own account. If the present correction by Mr. Rowe be retained in future editions, we ought not to find such expressions as "hates nothing more than *he*," p. 14; "no child but *I*," p. 15, and *who* for *whom* perpetually.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 37.

DUKE S. Which like the toad, ugly and venomous,
Wears yet a precious *jewel* in his head.

What that stone which many people supposed to come from the head of a toad really was, would be no easy task at present to determine. Various conjectures have made it the *batrachites*, *chelonites*, *brontia*, *ceraunia*, *glossopetra*, &c. Neither is it certain that the text alludes to a *stone*; for Gesner informs us that in his time, and *in England more particularly*, the common people made superstitious uses of a *real jewel* that always could be found in a toad's head, viz. it's *forehead bone*. To obtain this they severed the animal in two parts, and exposed it to be devoured by ants; by which means it presently be-

came a skeleton. The above author carefully distinguishes this bone from the toadstone, and from Pliny's bone mentioned in Mr. Steevens's note. He has likewise with great industry, as on all occasions, collected much that relates to the subject of the toadstone. See his work *De quadrup. ovipar.* p. 65. It must be owned that better naturalists than Shakspeare believed in the common accounts of the toadstone. Batman in his addition to the article relating to the *botrax* or *rubeta* in Bartholomæus *De propr. rerum*, informs us that "some toads that breed in Italy and about Naples, have in their heads a stone called a *crapo*, of bignes like a big peach, but flat, of colour gray, with a browne spot in the midst *said to be of vertue*. In times past they were much worne, and used in ringes, as the forewarning against venime." Another learned divine who is often very witty, but on this occasion perfectly grave, has told us that "some report that the toad before her death sucks up (if not prevented with sudden surprisal) the precious stone (as yet but a jelly) in her head, grudging mankind the good thereof." Fuller's *Church history*, p. 151. In a medical work too we are informed that "in the head of a greate tode there is a stone, which stone being stampt and geven to the pacyent to

drinke in warme wine, maketh him to pise the stone out incontinent," &c. Lloyd's *Treasure of helth*, pr. by Copland, n. d. 12mo. The notion of jewels in the heads of animals is very widely spread. Mr. Wilkins has informed us that it is a vulgar notion in India that some species of serpents have precious stones in their heads. *Hectopades*, p. 302. The best account of the different sorts of toadstones, so far as regards the illustration of the above superstitious notions, is in Topsell's *History of serpents*, 1608, folio, p. 188.

Sc. 1. *p.* 39.

1. Lord. To the which place a poor sequester'd stag
Did come to languish .....
..... and *the big round tears*
Cours'd one another down his innocent nose
In piteous chase.

The stag is said to possess a very large secretion of tears. "When the hart is arered, he fleethe to a ryver or ponde, and roreth cryeth and *wepeth* when he is take." Bartholomæus *De propriet. rerum*, l. xviii. c. 30. Batman, in his commentary on that work, adds, from Gesner, that "when the hart is sick and hath eaten many serpents for his recoverie, he is brought unto so

great a heate, that he hasteth to the water, and there covereth his body unto the very eares and eyes, at which time *distilleth many teares* from which the [Bezoar] stone is gendered," &c. The translator of *The noble arte of Venerie* makes the hart thus address the hunter:

> "O cruell, be content, to take in worth my *teares*,
> Which growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
> Content thee with my hornes, which every yeare I mew,
> Since all these three make medicines, some sicknesse to eschew.
> My *teares* congeal'd to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
> And thee preserve from pestilence, in pomander or ball.
> Such wholesome *teares* shedde I, when thou pursewest me so."

Compare also Virgil's description of the wounded stag in the seventh book of the Æneid.

Sc. 2. *p.* 43.

DUKE. And let not search and inquisition *quail*
To bring again these foolish runaways.

"To *quail*," says Mr. Steevens, "is to *faint*, to sink into dejection;" and so it certainly is, but not in this instance; for neither search nor inquisition could very well faint or become deject-

ed. They might indeed *slacken*, *relax*, or *diminish*, and such is really the present meaning of the word. Thus "Hunger cureth love, for love *quaileth* when good cheare faileth." *The choise of change*, 1585, 4to, sign. L. i. *To quail* is also used in the several senses of *to sink*, *abate*, *deaden*, *enfeeble*, *press down*, and *oppress*; all of which might be exemplified from the writings of authors contemporary with Shakspeare, and some of them from his own. It seems to be a modification of to quell, *i. e.* to destroy altogether, to kill, from the Saxon cpellan.

Sc. 2. *p. 54.*

JAQ. But that they call compliment, is like the encounter of two *dog-apes*.

Bartholomæus, speaking of apes, says: "some be called *cenophe*; and be lyke to an *hounde* in the face, and in the body lyke to an *ape*." Lib. xviii. c. 96.

Sc. *5. p. 55.*

JAQ. Ducdáme, ducdáme, ducdáme.

The stanza which the facetious old squire sang before Dr. Farmer, has occurred in the following

shape; but where is the Œdipus who shall unfold the connexion of either with Jaques's song?

"O *damy* what makes my *ducks* to die?
What can ail them, Oh!
They eat their victuals and down they lie,
What can ail them, Oh!"

Sc. 7. *p.* 66.

JAQ. ——— All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players.

Mr. Steevens refers to the *totus mundus exerceat histrioniam* of Petronius, with whom probably the sentiment originated; but this author had not been translated in Shakspeare's time. The play of *Damon and Pythias*, which Mr. Malone has cited, might have furnished the observation. There are likewise two other probable sources that are worthy of notice on this occasion. The first is Withal's *Short dictionarie in Latine and English*, several times printed in the reign of Elizabeth, where in fo. 69 of the edit. 1599, is the following passage: "This life is a certain enterlude or *plaie*. *The world is a stage* full of chang everie way, *everie man is a plaier*." The other is Pettie's translation of Guazzo's *Civile conversation*, 1586, 4to, where one of the par-

ties introduces the saying of some philosopher "that this *world* was a *stage*, we the *players* which present the comedie." Shakspeare had himself used nearly the same language in the first act of *The merchant of Venice*,

> "I hold the world, but as the world, Gratiano,
> A stage, where every man must play a part."

A portion of Jaques's speech has been imitated in some lines by Thomas Heywood among the commendatory verses prefixed to his *Actors vindication*, 1658, 4to:

> "The world's a theater, the earth a stage,
> Which God and nature doth with actors fill;
> All men have parts, and each man acts his own," &c.

Sc. 7. *p.* 66.

> Jaq. And one man in his time plays many parts,
> *His acts being seven ages.*

A print of the seven ages of men like those referred to by Messrs. Henley and Steevens may be seen in Comenius's *Orbis pictus*, tit. xxxvii., in which are found *the infant*, *the boy*, and *the decrepid old man:* the rest of Shakspeare's characters seem to be of his own invention. There is a division of the seven ages of man in Arnolde's

Chronicle, fo. lix verso, agreeing, except in the arrangement of years, with that given by Mr. Malone from *The treasury of ancient and modern times*.

Sc. 7. *p.* 69.

Jaq. *Sans* teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans every thing.

This word, introduced into our language as early as the time of Chaucer, has sometimes received on the stage a French pronunciation, which in the time of Shakspeare it certainly had not. The old orthography will serve to verify this position:

"I none dislike, I fancie some,
But yet of all the rest,
Sance envie, let my verdite passe,
Lord Buckhurst is the best."

Turbervile's verses before his *Tragical tales*, 1587, 4to.

ACT III.

Scene 2. *Page* 82.

Ros. I'll graff it with you, and then I shall graff it with a medlar: then it will be the *earliest* fruit in the country, for you'll be rotten ere you be half ripe, and that's the right virtue of the medlar.

On this Mr. Steevens observes that Shakspeare had little knowledge of gardening, the medlar being one of the latest fruits, and uneatable till the end of November. But is not the charge, at least in this instance, unfounded; and has not the learned commentator misunderstood the poet's meaning? It is well known that the medlar is only edible when *apparently* rotten. This is what Shakspeare calls its *right virtue*. If a fruit be fit to be eaten when rotten and *before it be ripe*, it may in one sense be termed *the earliest*. The inaccuracy seems to be in making the medlar rotten before it is ripe, the rottenness being, as it is conceived, the ripeness.

Sc. 2. *p.* 93.

ORL. I pray you, mar no more of my verses with reading them ill-favouredly.

This very much resembles the *sed male cum recitas, incipit esse tuum*, in one of Martial's epigrams, lib. i. ep. 39, of which the following translation was made by Timothy Kendall, in his *Flowers of epigrammes*, 1577, 12mo:

> "The booke which thou doest read, it is
> Frende Fidentinus myne;
> *But when thou ill doest read it, then*
> *Beginns it to bee thyne.*"

Sc. 4. *p.* 111.

Cel. He hath bought a pair of *cast* lips of Diana: a nun of winter's sisterhood kisses not more religiously; the very ice of chastity is in them.

Theobald explains *cast* lips "a pair *left off* by Diana." It is not easy to conceive how the goddess could *leave off* her lips; or how, being left off, Orlando could purchase them. Celia seems rather to allude to a statue *cast in plaister or metal*, the lips of which might well be said to possess *the ice* of chastity.

As to the "nun of winter's sisterhood," Warburton might have contented himself with censuring the dullness of Theobald. His own *sisterhoods of the seasons* are by much too refined and pedantic, and in every respect objectionable. Shakspeare poetically feigns a new order of nuns, most appropriate to his subject, and wholly devoid of obscurity.

Sc. 5. *p.* 115.

Sil. ——— The common executioner
Falls not the axe upon the humbled neck.

There is no doubt that the expression *to fall the axe* may with propriety refer to the usual

mode of decapitation; but if it could be shown that in the reign of Elizabeth this punishment was inflicted in England by an instrument resembling the French guillotine, which though merciful in the discharge of its office, has justly excited abhorrence from the number of innocent victims that have suffered by it, the expression would perhaps seem rather more appropriate. Among the cuts to the first edition of Holinshed's chronicle such a machine is twice introduced; and as it does not appear that in either instance there was any cause for the particular use of it, we may reasonably infer that it was at least sometimes adopted. Every one has heard of the *Halifax gibbet*, which was just such another instrument, and certainly introduced into that town, for reasons that do not appear, long before the time in which Holinshed was printed. It is said that the Earl of Morton the Scotish regent saw it at Halifax, and that he introduced it into Scotland, where it was used for a considerable time afterwards*. In that country it was called *the maiden*, and Morton himself actually suffered by it, when con-

* See Hume's hist. of the houses of Douglas and Angus, 1644, folio, p. 356. There are good reasons for supposing that the instrument in question was invented in Germany.

demned as an accomplice in the murder of Lord Darnley. In the best edition of Holinshed, Thynne's continuation of Hector Boethius's history is printed, in which there is an account of the conference between the Earl and the ministers of Edinburgh, under the title of *The examination and answers of the Earl of Morton before his death, but after his condemnation.* Thynne seems to say that the above account was delivered over to him, but he has omitted to state the particulars. In a manuscript of this conference, written at the time, and in the possession of the author of these observations, it is called *The some of all the conferrence that was betweene the Earle Morton and John Dury and Mr. Walker the same daye that he suffered which was the 2 June* 1581, and differs in several places from the other. In both, at the end, there is an account of the Earl's last moments, in which it is stated (the MS. being here quoted) that he "layde his head *under the axe*, his handes being unbounde, Mr. Walker cried in his eare, Lord Jesus receive thy spirite, he saide Jesus receive my sowle, which wordes he was speaking while *the axe fell on his necke.*" This extract would alone be sufficient to decide on the mode in which Morton was beheaded; but in the MS. there is a neat drawing

of the machine itself, resembling the cut in the earliest edition of Holinshed, except that in the latter the axe is suspended to the top of the frame by a string which the executioner cuts with a knife, whilst in the other, a peg, to which the string is attached, is drawn out of one of the sides.

It may be worth adding that in *King Henry VI. part* 2, Eleanor says to her husband the duke of Gloucester,

> " But be thou mild, and blush not at my shame,
> Nor stir at nothing, till the axe of death
> *Hang over thee*——"

Sc. *5*. *p*. 118.

> Ros. —— What though you have *more* beauty
> (As by my faith, I see no more in you
> Than without candle may go dark to bed)

The old copy reads *no beauty*. Mr. Malone substitutes *mo*, i. e. *more*, and supports his alteration by making Rosalind allow that Phœbe had *more* beauty than her lover; but she soon afterwards asserts the contrary in the most positive terms. The omission of the disputed monosyllable, which in the old copy might have caught the compositor's eye in the ensuing line and occasioned the mistake, will certainly correct the present redun-

dancy in the line, and perhaps restore the author's original language. *As* in the next line appears to have the power of *though*; a word that could not be used on account of its introduction in the preceding line.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 130.

Ros. I will laugh like a *hyen,* and that when thou art inclined to *sleep.*

"He commeth to houses *by night*, and feineth *mannes voyce* as he maye," &c. Bartholomæus *De propriet. rer.* lib. xviii. c. 61. *De Hiena.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 142.

Oli. ——— for 'tis
The royal disposition of that beast,
To prey on nothing that doth seem as dead.

This property of the lion, whether true or false, was acknowledged by our forefathers. Thus in *The choise of change containing the diviniti*e, *philosophie, and poetrie*," &c., 1585, 4to, a work evidently constructed on the model of the

Welsh triads, we find the following passage: "three things shew that there is a great clemencie in lions; *they will not hurt them that lie groveling*," &c. Bartholomæus says, "their mercie is known by many and oft ensamples: *for they spare them that lye on the ground.*" Shakspeare again alludes to the lion's generosity in *Troilus and Cressida*, Act v. Sc. 3:

> "Brother, you have a vice of mercy in you
> Which better fits a lion than a man."

ACT V.

Scene 2. *Page* 152.

Ros. By my life, I do; which I tender dearly, though I say I am a magician.

Of the two constructions of this speech, that by Mr. Steevens seems deserving of the preference; but the grounds on which it stands require examination. A statute against witchcraft was made in the first year of king James. Now if, as Dr. Warburton conceives, it is to this that Rosalind alludes, the play must have been written after 1603. Mr. Malone, whose opinion is supported by very solid reasons, thinks it was written

in 1600; and therefore to reconcile the explanation given by Mr. Steevens, we must suppose that the foregoing allusion is to some prior statutes of Henry the Eighth and Elizabeth, which punished those who practised witchcraft with death.

Sc. 2. *p.* 154.

Ros. I will satisfy you if ever I *satisfy'd* man.

The context seems to require that we should read *satisfy*; and it was the genius of Shakspeare's age to write so.

THE CLOWN.

Touchstone is the domestic fool of Frederick the duke's brother, and belongs to the class of witty or allowed fools. He is threatened with the whip, a mode of chastisement which was often inflicted on this motley personage. His dress should be a party-coloured garment. He should occasionally carry a bauble in his hand, and wear asses' ears to his hood, which is probably the head

dress intended by Shakspeare, there being no allusion whatever to a cock's head or comb. The three-cornered hat which Touchstone is made to wear on the modern stage is an innovation, and totally unconnected with the genuine costume of the domestic fool.

ALL 'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.

In the *dramatis personæ* of this play the "gentle astringer" is omitted, who, though he says but little, has a better claim to be inserted than Violenta, who says nothing. Mr. Steevens remarks that her name was borrowed from an old *metrical history* entitled *Didaco and Violenta*; but Shakspeare more probably saw it in the running title of Painter's *Palace of pleasure*, whence he got his plot of this play, and where the above history occurs in *prose*. The title is borrowed from a proverbial saying much older than the time of Shakspeare. Knyghton has preserved some of the speeches of Jack Straw and his brother insurgents; and in that of Jack Carter we have this expression: *for if the ende be wele than is alle wele*. The orations of these heroes were made up of proverbial saws, a proof of the great influence they must have had with the common people. See the *Decem scriptores* by Twysden, col. 2637.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 187.

Laf. A fistula, my Lord.

What Mr. Steevens calls the *inelegance* of the king's disorder is not to be placed to Shakspeare's account; for it is specifically mentioned both in Painter's story of *Giletta*, and in Boccaccio himself. It is singular that the learned critic should not have remembered this.

Sc. 1. *p.* 188.

Count. Where an unclean mind carries virtuous qualities, there commendations go with pity; they are virtues and traitors too.

The explanations of this speech appear to be too refined; and Dr. Warburton's, as usual, particularly so. The meaning is simply this:—*where strong and useful talents are combined with an evil disposition, we feel regret even in commending them; because, in such a mind, however good in themselves, their use and application are always to be suspected.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 217.

Clo. A *prophet* I madam.

A reconsideration of these words has suggested the necessity of cancelling *both* the notes, for the clown is not a *natural*, but an *artificial* fool.

Sc. 3. *p.* 224.

Hel. Indeed, my mother! or were you *both our mothers.*

This strange and faulty language deserved notice. It should have been, *or were you so to both.*

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 234.

Ber. I shall stay here the *forehorse to a smock*
Creaking my shoes on the plain masonry
Till honour be bought up, and *no sword worn,*
But one to dance with.

He means that he shall remain at home to *lead out ladies* in the dance, till honour &c. In *Titus Andronicus*, Act ii. Sc. 1, Demetrius

speaks of *a dancing rapier*. The custom of wearing swords in the dancing schools is exemplified in a curious story related in *Newes from the North*, 1579, 4to, where "Pierce Plowman sheweth how his neighbour and hee went to the tavern and to *the dauncing schoole* and what hapned there," in these words. "'Now was there one man of our company that was as deaf as a doore naile. When we were come into the schoole; the musitions were playing and one dauncing of a galiard, and even at our entring hee was beginning a trick as I remember of sixteens or seventeens, I doo not very wel remember, but wunderfully hee leaped, flung and took on, which the deaf man beholding, and not hearing any noyse of the musick, thought verily that hee had been stark mad and out of his wit, and of pure pittie and compassion ran to him and caught him in his armes and held him hard and fast. The dauncer not knowing his good meaning, and taking it to the wurst, and having *a dagger* drew it out, and smot the man a great blowe upon the hed, and brake his hed very sore." Another illustration of the subject is too interesting from the picture of ancient manners which it exhibits to stand in need of any apology for its insertion. It is from Stafforde's *Briefe*

conceipt of English pollicy, 1581, 4to, "I thinke wee were as much dread or more of our enemies, when our gentlemen went simply and our serving men plainely, without cuts or gards, bearing their heavy swordes and buckelers on their thighes insted of cuts and gardes and *light daunsing swordes*; and when they rode carrying good speares in theyr hands in stede of white rods, which they cary now more like ladies or gentlewomen then men; all which delicacyes maketh our men cleane effeminate and without strength."

Sc. 2. *p.* 249.

Clo. As Tib's rush for Tom's forefinger.

The covert allusion mentioned by Mr. Ritson is, in all probability, the right solution of this passage; but the practice of marrying with a rush ring may admit of some additional remarks. Sir John Hawkins had already, in a very curious and interesting note, illustrated the subject; and it must appear very extraordinary that *one of the subsequent notes* should question the practice of marrying with a rush ring, on the grounds that *no authority* had been produced in support of it. This must therefore be explained. The fact is,

that the author of the doubts had never seen Sir John Hawkins's *entire* note, which had originally appeared in the edition of 1778, but was injudiciously suppressed in that of 1785. In the edition of 1790 there is only a brief and general statement of Sir John's opinion, and this led to the doubts expressed. In 1793 Mr. Steevens restores a note which he had already cancelled, and *with all its authorities before him*, permits them to be questioned; but there are many who will comprehend his motive.

The information from Du Breul (not Breval, as misprinted) *Theátre des antiquitez de Paris*, 1612, 4to, is worth stating more at large. The author tells us that in the official court of the church of Saint Marinus, those who have lived unchastely are conducted to the church by two officers, in case they refuse to go of their own accord, and there married by the curate with a *rush ring*. They are likewise injoined to live in peace and friendship, thereby to preserve the honour of their friends and relations, and their own souls from the danger they had incurred. This is only practised where no other method of saving the honour of the parties and their connexions can be devised. A modern French writer remarks on this ceremony; " pour faire observer,

sans doute, au mari, combien etoit *fragile la vertu* de celle qu'il choisissait."

With respect to the constitutions of the bishop of Salisbury in 1217, which forbid the putting of *rush rings* on women's fingers, there seems to be an *error* in the reason for this prohibition as stated by Sir John Hawkins, but for which he is not perhaps responsible. He says it is insinuated by the bishop, "that there were some people weak enough to believe, that what was thus done in jest, was a real marriage." The original words, as in Spelman's *councils*, are these: "ne dum jocari se putat, honoribus matrimonialibus se *abstringat*." Now unless we read "*adstringat*" there is a difficulty in making sense of the passage, which seems to mean, *least, whilst he thinks he is only practising a joke, he may be tying himself in the matrimonial noose.*" It is to be observed that this consequence was not limited to the deception of putting *a rush ring only* on the woman's finger, but any ring whatever, whether of vile or of precious materials.

In Greene's *Menaphon* is this passage: "Well, 'twas a good worlde when such simplicitie was used, sayes the old women of our time, when a *ring of a rush* would tie as much love together as a gimmon of golde." But *rush rings* were some-

times innocently used. Thus in Spenser's *Shepherds calendar*, eclog. xi, mention is made of "the knotted *rush rings*, and gilt rosemaree" of the deceased shepherdess. Again in Fletcher's *Two noble kinsmen*, Act iv;

"———— *Rings* she made
Of *rushes* that grew by, and to 'em spoke
The prettiest posies: *thus our true love's ty'd;*
This you may loose, not me; and many a one."

Tib and *Tom* were names for any low or vulgar persons, and they are usually mentioned together in the same manner as *Jack* and *Gill*, &c. In the morality of *Like will to like quoth the devil to the collier*, Nicholas Newfangle says,

"By the mas for thee he is so fit a mate
As *Tom* and *Tib* for Kit and Kate."

In the old song of *The shepheard's holyday*, we have,

"Jetting Gill,
Jumping Will,
O'r the floore will have their measure;
Kit and Kate
There will waite,
Tib and *Tom* will take their pleasure."

Thomas Drant in his translation of Horace's *Arte of poetrye*, 1567, 4to, has Englished *fricti*

ciceris et nucis emptor, by *Tom and Tib*, &c.; and in *A satyr against Satyrs, or St. Peter's vision transubstantiated*, 1680, 4to, are these lines,

> " O' th same bead-string with fryar hang'd a nun,
> What, would not you have *Tib* to follow *Tom?*"

Sc. 3. *p.* 257.

> Hel. To each of you one fair and virtuous mistress
> Fall, when love please! *marry to each, but one!*

Mr. Tyrwhitt regards the latter exclamation as ludicrous, in consequence of Helena's limitation of *one* mistress to each lord, and would therefore give it to Parolles. Mr. Mason, on the contrary, is of opinion that the words *but one*, mean *except one*; that the person excepted is Bertram, whose mistress Helena hoped she herself should be; and that she makes the exception out of modesty, as otherwise it would extend to herself. Of these two opinions the first is the most probable, deriving considerable support from the *one* in the preceding line; for if Shakspeare had meant *except one*, he would have written "*a* fair and virtuous mistress." Helena's exception as stated by Mr. Mason might indeed have been made on

the score of modesty so far as regarded her beauty; but she could not with propriety admit that she had no *virtue*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 257.

Laf. I'd give bay *Curtal*.

Mr. Steevens should have added that this was a proper name for a horse, as well as an appellation for a dock'd one. "Their knavery is on this manner; they have always good geldings and trusty, which they can make *curtailes* when they list, and againe set too large tailes, hanging to the fetlockes at their pleasure." *Martin Marhall's apologie to the belman of London*, 1610, sign. G. *Curtail* is not from *cur* and *tail* as stated in some dictionaries, but from the French *tailler court*.

ACT III.

Scene 6. *Page* 298.

2. Lord. If you give him not *John Drum's entertainment*.

The meaning of this phrase has been very well ascertained, but its origin remains to be traced. Is it a metaphor borrowed from the *beating* of a

drum, or does it allude to the drumming a person out of a regiment? There can be no reference to a real person, because in many old writers we find both *Jack* and *Tom* Drum.

ACT IV.

Scene 3. *Page* 323.

1. Lord. *Hoodman* comes!

An allusion to the game of blindman's buff, formerly called *hoodman blind.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 326.

Par. He was whipp'd for getting the *sheriff's fool* with child.

Mr. Ritson will not admit this to be a fool kept by the sheriff for diversion, but supposes her one of those idiots whose care, as he says, devolved on the sheriff when they had not been begged of the king on account of the value of their lands. Now if this was the law, the sheriff must have usually had more than one idiot in his custody; and had Shakspeare alluded to one of

these persons, he would not have chosen so definite an expression as that in question; he would rather have said "*a* sheriff's fool." Female idiots were retained in families for diversion as well as male, though not so commonly; and there would be as much reason to expect one of the former in the sheriff's household as in that of any other person. It is not impossible that our author might have in view some real event that had just happened.

Sc. 3. *p.* 327.

BER. I know his brains are forfeit to the next *tile* that falls.

In Whitney's *Emblems*, a book certainly known to Shakspeare, there is a story of three women who threw dice to ascertain which of them should first die. She who lost affected to laugh at the decrees of fate, when *a tile suddenly falling*, put an end to her existence.

Sc. 3. *p.* 329.

PAR. —a dangerous and lascivious boy, who is *a whale to virginity*.

This is an allusion to the story of *Andromeda*

in old prints, where the monster is very frequently represented as a *whale*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 333.

PAR. For a *quart d'ecu* he will sell the fee simple of his salvation.

The quart d'ecu, or as it was sometimes written *cardecue*, was a French piece of money first coined in the reign of Henry III. It was the fourth part of the *gold* crown, and worth fifteen sols. It is a fact not generally known, that many foreign coins were current at this time in England; some English coins were likewise circulated on the continent. The French crown and its parts passed by weight only.

Sc. 4. *p.* 339.

HEL. All 's well that ends well: still *the fine's a crown*.

In *King Henry VI. part* 2. Act v. we have "la fin couronne les œuvres." Both phrases are from the Latin *finis coronat opus*. In this sense we still use the expression to *crown*, for to *finish* or *make perfect*. *Coronidem imponere* is a metaphor well known to the ancients, and supposed to have originated from the practice of finishing

buildings by placing a crown at their top as an ornament; and for this reason the words *crown*, *top* and *head* are become synonymous in most languages.

There is reason for believing that the ancients placed a crescent at the beginning, and a crown, or some ornament that resembled it, at the end of their books. In support of the first usage we have a poem by Ausonius entitled CORONIS which begins in this manner;

> "Quos legis à prima deductos *menide* libri."

And of the other, these lines in Martial, lib. x. ep. 1;

> "Si nimius videor, seraque *coronide* longus
> Esse liber: legito pauca, libellus ero."

The mark which was used in later times for the *coronis* has been preserved in the etymologies of Isidore, lib. i. c. 20. It is this, ; and in some manuscripts of that writer and . In other places it has these forms, .

Sc. 5. *p.* 343.

CLO. But sure, he is *the prince of the world.*

The Devil is often called so by Saint John.

ACT V.

Scene 2. *Page* 349.

PAR. Good Monsieur *Lavatch.*

"This," says Mr. Steevens, "is an undoubted and perhaps *irremediable* corruption of some French word." Yet the name is obviously *La vache*, which, whether really belonging to the clown or not, seems well adapted to such a character.

Sc. 2. *p.* 351.

CLO. Here is a *pur* of fortune's sir, or of fortune's cat.

The text is perfectly intelligible, and requires no conjectural amendment. The clown calls Parolles's letter a *pur*; because, like the purring of the sycophant cat, it was calculated to procure favour and protection.

THE CLOWN.

He is a domestic fool of the same kind as Touchstone.

TAMING OF THE SHREW.

INDUCTION. Scene 1. *Page* 386.

SLY. Therefore, *pāucas pallabris.*

PERHAPS these words are part of an old Spanish proverb, corresponding with the Portuguese, "A o hom entendedor *poucas palavras*," i. e. to an intelligent man, few words. Most of the modern European languages have a proverb like our "word to the wise." In Ben Jonson's *Masque of Augures*, Vangoose is made to exclaim "hochos-pochos, *paucos palabros.*"

Sc. 1. *p.* 394.

LORD. And when he says he is —, say that he dreams.

Of the various modes of filling up this blank suggested in the notes, that of Dr. Johnson, who would insert *sly*, is the most probable. Mr. Steevens asks "how should the Lord know the beggar's name to be Sly?" This is very true; yet

Shakspeare might as well forget himself in this place as he certainly did a few pages afterwards, where he makes the Lord's servant talk of *Cicely* Hacket, &c.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 414.

KATH. I pray you, sir, is it your will
To make a *stale* of me amongst these *mates*.

She means to say, "do you intend to make a strumpet of me among these companions?" but the expression seems to have been suggested by the chess-term of *stale mate*, which is used when the game is ended by the king being alone and unchecked, and then forced into a situation from which he is unable to move without going into check. This is a dishonourable termination to the adversary who thereby loses the game. Thus in Lord Verulam's twelfth essay "They stand still like a *stale* at chess, where it is no *mate*, but yet the game cannot stir."

Sc. 2. *p.* 427.

PET. Be she as foul as was Florentius' love.

Dr. Farmer's note might have been omitted, as it refers to a story which has no manner of connexion with that to which Petruchio alludes.

Sc. 2. *p.* 436.

PET. Tush, tush, *fear* boys with *bugs.*

To *fear* is to frighten. In Mathews's *Bible*, psalm xci. v. 5, is thus rendered: "Thou shalt not nede to be afraied for any *bugs* by night." In the Hebrew it is "*terror* of the night;" a curious passage, evidently alluding to that horrible sensation the night-mare, which in all ages has been regarded as the operation of evil spirits. Thus much seemed necessary in explanation or defence of the above most excellent old translation, which we have retained with very little change in the language; for the expression, from its influence on a modern ear, might have been liable to a very ludicrous construction. The word *bug* is originally Celtic, *bŵg*, a ghost or goblin, and hence *bug-bear*, *boggerd*, *bogle*, *boggy-bo*, and perhaps *pug*, an old name for the Devil. *Boggy-bo* seems to signify the *spirit Bo*, and has been thought, with some probability, to refer to a warrior of that name, the son of Odin, and of

great celebrity among the ancient Danes and Norwegians. His name is said to have struck his enemies with terror, and might have been used by the nurses of those times to frighten children, as that of Marlborough was in France on the same occasion. It is remarkable that the Italian women use *bau bau*, for this purpose, and the French *ba-bo*. It should seem as if *bug* had been metaphorically applied to the *cimex*, that insect being in all respects *a terror of the night*. Nor was the word used in this sense till late in the seventeenth century, the old names for the house bug being, *wall louse*, *wig-louse*, *chinch*, *punie*, and *puneez*; the two last from the French.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 442.

KATH. And, for your love to her, *lead apes in hell.*

It is perhaps an ill-natured, though a very common, presumption, that the single state of old maids originates either in prudery or in real aversion to the male sex, and that consequently they deserve some kind of punishment in the next

world. It is therefore not a matter of wonder that some of our waggish forefathers, impressed with this idea, should have maintained that these obdurate damsels would be condemned to lead apes in the inferior regions, instead, as Mr. Steevens has ingeniously suggested, of children; or perhaps with a view to compel them to bestow such attention on these deformed animals as they had formerly denied to men. So in Rabelais' hell, Alexander the great is condemned, for his ambition, to mend old stockings, and Cleopatra, for her pride, to cry onions.

It is said that homicides and adulterers were in ancient times compelled by way of punishment to lead an ape by the neck, with their mouths affixed in a very unseemly manner to the animal's tail. The fact is mentioned in the early Latin dictionary entitled *Vocabularius breviloquus*, and in the *Catholicon* of Johannes Januensis, both printed at the end of the fifteenth century, under the article *anulus*. It is added, that the above punishment being found too opprobrious was commuted for wearing a ring on the finger, which the higher classes caused to be made of gold or silver; and this is further stated to have been the reason why the general practice of wearing rings declined. After all it may be a mere fabrication

for the purpose of introducing an etymology of the word *annulus*, that cannot here be repeated.

Sc. 1. *p.* 450.

Hor. And, *twangling Jack.*

It is the author's desire to withdraw a former note on this passage, which, as well as a few others of a confidential nature, was not intended for publication. To *twangle* means to make any sharp shrill noise on a stringed instrument, as a bad player would do. A *Jack* denotes a low or mean person, and is occasionally used as a term of reproach. Thus Horatio is afterwards called "swearing *Jack*." *Twangling Jack* may sometimes allude to that little machine in harpsichords and spinnets in which the quill is placed that strikes the wires. The *jangling Jack* mentioned in Mr. Steevens's note is not connected with the other. He is a mere *prating fellow*. Thus in Drant's translation of Horace's ninth satire, 1567, 4to:

"A *prater* shal becom his death,
Therefore, let him alwayes,
If he be wise, shun *jangling jackes*,
After his youthful dayes."

Sc. 1. *p.* 461.

GRE. My hangings all of *Tyrian tapestry.*

Whether the purple of Tyre be here alluded to is doubtful. There is a Turkish city of some celebrity in Natolia called Tiria, where, according to the account of Paul Lucas, carpets are manufactured; and in the *Comedy of errors*, Act iv. Sc. 1, mention is made of *Turkish tapestry.*

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 470.

LUC. —— for, *but* I be deceiv'd,

Mr. Malone has well explained this word as meaning *unless*, in which sense it is often used by Shakspeare. It is the Saxon butan, *nisi.* Sometimes it was used with *if*, as "I wol breake thy heed *but if* thou get the hense;" from Terence's "Diminuam ego tibi caput, *nisi* abis," Udall's *Floures from Latine*, 1533, 12mo.

Sc. 2. *p.* 487.

PET. Go to the feast, revel and *domineer.*

So in Tarlton's *Jests*, "T. having been *domineering* very late at night with two of his friends." In these instances to *domineer* is to *bluster.*

Sc. 2. *p.* 487.

PET. She is my goods, my chattels; she is my house,
My houshold stuff, my field, my barn,
My horse, my ox, my ass, my any thing.

In the anonymous play of *A knacke to knowe a knave*, 1594, one of the old men says: "My house? why, 'tis my goods, my wyfe, my land, my horse, my ass, or any thing that is his." If Mr. Malone's conjecture respecting the date of *The taming of the shrew* be well founded, it is difficult to say whether Shakspeare is the borrower, in this instance, or not.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 494.

CRU. —— their *blue coats* brushed—

Thus in Nashe's *Have with you to Saffron*

Walden, or Gabriell Harvey's hunt is up, when this foul-mouth'd writer has accused his adversary Harvey of defrauding Wolfe his printer of thirty-six pounds, he adds, that he borrowed of him a *blue coat* for his man; "and yet Wolfe did not so much as *brush* it, when he lent it him, or presse out the print where the *badge* had been." In another place, alluding to the same transaction, he states that Wolfe "lent him one of his prentises for a serving creature to grace him, clapping an old *blue coate* on his backe, which was one of my Lord of Harford's liveries (he pulling the *badge* off)."

The practice of giving liveries to menial servants has not originated in modern times. It is mentioned in some of the statutes made in the reign of Richard the Second. In that of Edward the Fourth the terms *livery* and *badge* appear to have been synonymous, the former having no doubt been borrowed from the French language, and signifying a thing *delivered*. The badge consisted of the master's device, crest, or arms on a separate piece of cloth, or sometimes silver, in the form of a shield, fastened to the left sleeve. Greene, in his *Quip for an upstart courtier*, speaking of some servingmen, says "their cognizance, as I remember, was a peacocke without a

tayle." In queen Elizabeth's time the nobility gave silver badges, as appears from Hentzner's *Travels*, p. 156, edit. Norimb. 1612, 4to. "Angli magnifici domi forisque magna assectantium famulorum agmini secum trahunt, quibus in *sinistro brachio scuta ex argento facta* appendunt." But this foolish extravagance was not limited to persons of high rank. Fynes Moryson, speaking of the English apparel, informs us that "the servants of *gentlemen* were wont to weare *blew coates*, with their masters badge of silver on the left sleeve, but now they most commonly weare clokes garded with lace, all the servants of one family wearing the same liverie for colour and ornament:" we are therefore to suppose that the sleeve badge was left off in the reign of James I. Yet the badge was at one time so general an accompaniment to a blue coat, that when any thing wanted its usual appendage, it was *proverbially* said to be *like a blue coat without a badge*.

The custom of clothing persons in liveries and badges was not confined to menial servants. Another class of men called *retainers*, who appear to have been of no small importance among our ancestors, were habited in a similar manner. They were a sort of servants, not residing in the

master's house like other menial domestics, but attending occasionally for the purpose of ostentation, and *retained* by the annual donation of a livery consisting of a hat or hood, a badge, and a suit of clothes. As they were frequently kept for the purpose of maintaining quarrels and committing other excesses, it became necessary to impose heavy penalties on the offenders, both masters and retainers. In process of time they were licenced. Strype complains of the too great indulgence of queen Mary in this respect. "She granted," says he, "more by half in her short five years than her sister and successor in thirteen. For in all that time there were but fifteen licenses of retainer granted, whereas queen Mary had granted nine and thirty. She was more liberal also in yielding the number of retainers to each person, which sometimes amounted to two hundred. Whereas Q. Elizabeth never yielded above an hundred to any person of the greatest quality, andth at rarely too. But Bishop Gardiner began that ill example, who retained two hundred men: whereas under Q. Elizabeth the duke of Norfolk retained but an hundred; and Parker, archbishop of Canterbury, but forty." He has added a list of the persons to whom Mary

granted licenses and the number of persons retained. *Eccl. memorials*, iii. 479.

Nor did these retainers always consist of men of low condition. The entertaining author of a book entitled *A health to the gentlemanly profession of serving men, or the serving man's comfort*, 1598, 4to, (to whom these notes have occasionally been indebted, and who with good reason is supposed to have been Jervis Markham,) has certainly alluded to them in the following curious passage, wherein he is consoling the objects of his labour. "Amongst what sort of people should then this serving man be sought for? Even the duke's sonne preferred page to the prince, the earles seconde sonne attendant upon the duke, the knights seconde sonne the earles servant, the esquires sonne *to weare the knightes lyverie*, and the gentlemans sonne the esquiers serving man: Yea I know at this day, gentlemen younger brothers, that weares their elder brothers *blew coate* and badge, attending him with as reverend regard and duetifull obedience, as if he were their prince or soveraigne." Let us congratulate ourselves that we no longer endure such insolent aggressions, the result of family pride and ignorance, and which had been too often permitted to degrade the natural liberties and independence

of mankind. The excellent old ballad of *Times alteration*, has the following illustrative stanza of the coats and badges in question:

> "The nobles of our land
> Were much delighted then,
> To have at their command
> A crew of lusty men;
> Which by their coats were known
> Of tawny, red or blue,
> With crests on their sleeves shown,
> When this old cap was new."

Before we dismiss the present subject, it will be necessary to observe that the *badge* occurs in all the old representations of posts or messengers. On the latter of these characters it may be seen in the 52nd plate of Mr. Strutt's first volume of *The dress and habits of the people of England*, where, as in the most ancient instances, the badge is affixed to the girdle; but it is often seen on the shoulder, and even on the hat or cap. These figures extend as far back as the thirteenth century, and many old German engravings exhibit both the characters with a badge that has sometimes the device or arms of the town to which the post belongs. He has generally a spear in his hand, not only for personal security, but for repelling any nuisance that might interrupt his progress. Among ourselves the remains of the an-

cient badge are still preserved in the dresses of porters, firemen, and watermen, and perhaps in the shoulder-knots of footmen. The blue coat and badge still remain with the parish and hospital boys. The following figure of a person of a higher class with a badge is copied from the view of Windsor in *Braunii civitates orbis terrarum*, 1573.

Sc. 1. *p.* 496.

Pet. Where be these knaves? what no man *at door*.

Although *door* might in the *middle* of a line be pronounced as a dissyllable, it is submitted that

it cannot, with any propriety, at the *end.* It were better to suppose an omission at the press and read "at *the* door."

Sc. 2. *p.* 506.

TRA. That teacheth tricks *eleven and twenty* long.

We have here a very uncommon and perhaps unique expression; but it seems to mean no more than that the tricks were of an extraordinary kind. *Eleven and twenty* is the same as *eleven score*, which signified a great length or number as applied to the exertions of a few or even of a single person. Thus in the old ballad of *The low country soldier*,

"Myself and seven more
We fought *eleven score.*"

Sc. 3. *p.* 513.

KATH. Why then the beef, and let the mustard rest, &c.

This part of the dialogue was in all probability suggested by the following whimsical story in *Wits, fittes and fancies*, 1595, 4to, "A clowne having surfeited of beefe, and being therewith extreame sicke, vow'd never whiles he liv'd to eat

beefe more, if it pleas'd God he might escape for that once: Shortlie after having his perfect health again, he would needs have eaten beefe, and his sister putting him in mind of his vow, hee answered: True (sister) not without mustard (good L.) not without mustard." This is not the only use that Shakspeare has made of this curious book, which was, in part, translated from a Spanish work entitled *La floresta Spagnola*, by Anthony Copley, who was the author of a poem printed at the end, called *Love's owle*: *In dialogue-wise betweene love and an olde man.* Of this poem Copley thus speaks in his dedication, "As for my *Loves owle*, I am content that Momus turne it to a tennis-ball if he can, and bandy it quite away: namelie, I desire M. *Daniel*, M. *Spencer*, and other the Prime Poets of our time, to pardon it with as easie a frowne as they please, for that I give them to understand, that an Universitie Muse never pend it, though humbly devoted thereunto."

Sc. 3. *p.* 514.

PET. And all my pains is *sorted to no proof.*

This is explained by Dr. Johnson "and all my labour has *proved* nothing." It rather means,

" all my labour is *adapted* to no *approof*," or " I have taken all this pains without *approbation*." *Approof* is used by Shakspeare in this sense, and should be here printed with an apostrophe, *'proof*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 529.

BION. Take your assurance of her *cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum.*

This is not the only instance in which our poet has borrowed his broad metaphors from the typographical art. In *The winters tale*, Act v. Sc. 1, we have: " Your mother was most true to wedlock, prince; for she did *print* your royal father off, conceiving you."

To the stories already mentioned in the notes to this play as resembling that of the *induction*, the following are to be added. 1. *The sleeper awakened*, in the Arabian nights. This is probably the original of all the rest. 2. A similar incident in the story of *Xailoun* in the *Continuation of the Arabian nights*. 3. In *The apophthegms of King James, King Charles, the marquess of Worcester*, &c., 1658, 12mo, there is

the story of an old bachelor named *Thomas Deputy*, who at the marriage of Edward Lord Herbert taking a fancy to one of the bride's waiting-maids, was persuaded by the old Marquess o Worcester to marry her at the same time. Thomas, being overpowered on this occasion with the joy he felt from the liberal donations of the noble assistants at the wedding, and also with the good wine that was freely circulated, became altogether incapable of consummating his marriage; and the Marquess, after relating to the company "the story of the begger who was made to believe he did but dream of the happiness that was really acted," determined to make the experiment in the person of old Thomas, and accordingly ordered that he "should be disrobed of his new wedding garment, the rest of his fine cloaths taken from him, and himself carried unto his old lodging in the porter's lodge, and his wife to respite the solemnization of the marriage bed untill his comportment should deserve so fair an admission: which was done accordingly. The next morning made the experiment to answer the height of all their expectations; for news was brought unto the Marquesse, all the rest of the lords and ladies standing by, that *Thom.* took all yesterdayes work but for a dream, or at least

seemed to do so, to humour the fancy." 4. Winstanley, in his *Historical rarities*, 1684, 8vo, has a story of Aladine the Persian, called the old man of the mountain, who built a magnificent palace near a city called *Mulebet*, and filled it with every sort of luxury and delight. "Hither he brought all the lusty youths he could light on, casting them into prison, where they endured much sorrow and woe. And when he thought good, he caused a certain drink to be given them, which cast them into a dead sleep: then he caused them to be carried into divers chambers of the said palaces, where they saw the things aforesaid as soon as they awaked; each of them having those damsels to minister meats and excellent drinks, and all varieties of pleasures to them, insomuch, that the fools thought themselves to be in paradise indeed. Having enjoyed this happiness a whole day, they were in a like sleep conveyed to their irons again; after which, he caused them to be brought into his presence, and questioned where they had been; which answered, by your grace, in paradise, and recounted all the particulars before mentioned." Winstanley has also given the story of Philip duke of Burgundy. 5. A similar incident in the penny history of *The frolicksome courtier and the jovial tinker*.

The author of the story in the Tatler might have used a novel in the *Piacevoli notti* of Straparola, nott. 8, fab. 2. and the outline of the *Taming of the shrew* may be found in a Spanish work entitled *El conde Lucanor*, 1643, 4to, composed by Don Juan Manuel, nephew to Ferdinand the fourth king of *Castile*.

The character of Petruchio bears some resemblance to that of Pisardo in Straparola's *Novels*, night 8. fab. 7.

WINTER'S TALE.

ACT I.

Scene 2. *Page* 27.

LEON. And his pond fish'd by his next neighbour.

THIS is not the only gross and offensive metaphor of the kind that our poet has used. In *Measure for measure*, we have "groping for trouts in a peculiar river."

Sc. 2. *p.* 30.

LEON. ——— I have trusted thee Camillo,
With all the nearest things to my *heart*——
——————— wherein, priest-like thou
Hast cleans'd my bosom.

So in Macbeth we have

"*Cleanse the stuff'd bosom* of that perilous stuff,
Which weighs upon the *heart*."

Sc. 2. *p.* 39.

CAM. ——— If I could find example
Of thousands that had struck anointed kings
And *flourish'd after*, I'd not do 't.

If, as Mr. Blackstone supposes, this be an allusion to the death of the queen of Scots, it exhibits Shakspeare in the character of a cringing flatterer accommodating himself to existing circumstances, and is moreover an extremely severe one. But the perpetrator of that atrocious murder *did flourish* many years afterwards. May it not rather be designed as a compliment to King James on his escape from the Gowrie conspiracy, an event often brought to the people's recollection during his reign, from the day on which it happened being made a day of thanksgiving? See *Osborne's traditionall memoyres*, and the almanacks of the time under the 5th of August.

Sc. 2. *p.* 41.

POL. In whose success we are *gentle*.

So in Act v. Sc. 2, the old shepherd says, "we must be gentle now we are gentlemen." What our ancestors conceived to be the true defi-

nition of a gentleman may be seen at large in *The booke of honor and armes*, 1594, 4to, book iii. In Morgan's *Sphere of gentry*, the silly author has gravely stated that *Jesus Christ* was a *gentleman* and bore arms. Of the latter assertion he has given no proof, though he might have adduced a sort of armorial bearing made up from the implements of the passion, and often exhibited as such in some of the *horæ* and other service books of the church, before the reformation. Such a coat of arms was likewise used as a stamp on the covers of old books, with the motto REDEMPTORIS MUNDI ARMA. *Gentle gentlemen* is an alliteration that is very frequent in writers of the age of Shakspeare. In the preface to Gerard Leigh's *Accedence of armorie*, 1597, 4to, three sorts of *ungentiles* are described, "the first whereof are *gentle ungentle*. Such be they as wil rather sweare armes then beare armes. Who of negligence stop mustard pots with their fathers pedegrees, or otherwise abuse them. The second sort are *ungentle gentlemen*, who being enhaunced to honor by their fathers, on whom (though it were to their owne worship) yet can they not keepe so much money from the dice, as to make worshipful obsequies for their sad fathers with any point of armory. The third sort, and

worst of all, are neither *gentle ungentle*, or *ungentle gentile*, but verie stubble curs, and be neither doers, sufferers, or wel speakers of honors tokens."

Sc. 2. *p.* 42.

CAM. I am appointed *him* to murder you.

"*i. e.*" says Mr. Steevens, "I am the person appointed to murder you." This is certainly the meaning, but the grammatical construction is "I am appointed the person to murder you." The lines quoted from *King Henry VI.* are ungrammatical, and not, as is conceived, an exemplification of the foregoing passage.

Sc. 2. *p.* 42.

POL. ——— and my name
Be yok'd with his that did betray the best.

Mr. Henderson's conjecture that Judas is here meant is certainly well founded. A clause in the sentence against excommunicated persons was: "let them *have part with Judas that betrayed Christ.* Amen;" and this is here imitated.

ACT II.

Scene 3. *Page* 73.

LEON. And *lozel*, thou art worthy to be hang'd.

The derivation of *lozel* cited from Verstegan is arbitrary, and deduced from a mere resemblance of sound. The word has been apparently corrupted from the Saxon *lorel* used by Chaucer for a worthless fellow. See Mr. Tyrwhitt's glossary. The corruption may have originated in the similitude of the letters *r* and *z* in ancient manuscripts.

ACT III.

Scene 2. *Page* 82.

HER. ——— since he came,
With what encounter so uncurrent I
Have strain'd to appear thus.

Dr. Johnson, not understanding these lines, "with the licence of all editors," pronounces them unintelligible. However strange the language may appear in the mouth of a lady, there is

hardly a doubt that it is a metaphor taken from tilting. Hermione means to say, *I appeal to your own conscience whether since Polixenes came, I have made any violent or irregular encounter unlike that of a fair courser*; or, in plainer terms, *whether I have deviated from the paths of honour and* forcibly *obtruded myself on this tribunal.* Those who made an encounter at justs were called *runners*; and were said, occasionally, to *run foul.* This may serve to explain what is meant by *uncurrent.*

ACT IV.

Scene 2. *Page* 107.

AUT. When daffodils begin to peer, &c.

Mr. Steevens, to give himself an opportunity of introducing a neat retort on an attack which his favourite author had sustained, has quoted a remark by Dr. Burney that Autolycus "is the *true ancient minstrel,* as described in the old fabliaux." With great deference to this learned and elegant writer, the observation is inaccurate. Autolycus has nothing in common with the character of a minstrel but the singing of a song or

two. He is a mere *rogue*, assuming various shapes, and is specifically called so in the *dramatis personæ*; but it will not surely be contended that all rogues were minstrels, because a cruel and illiberal statute has made all minstrels rogues. It is true that Autolycus declares he had been an *ape-bearer*; but this was no part of the minstrel profession in Shakspeare's time, though it had been so formerly. As this circumstance however has not been noticed, or at least very slightly, by any of the writers on the subject of the ancient minstrels, it may be worth while to exhibit the following curious story from the second book of *The dialogues of Saint Gregory*, who lived in the sixth century. At the celebration of the feast of Saint Proculus the martyr, a nobleman named Fortunatus having prevailed on Bishop Boniface to eat with him after celebrating the service of the day, it happened that before the holy prelate had pronounced the usual benediction at table, *a minstrel leading an ape and playing on a cymbal*, arrived. This very much discomposed the good bishop, who exclaimed, alas! alas! the wretched man is dead; behold, I have not yet opened my lips to praise God, and he is here with his ape and playing on his instrument. He then desired the servants to carry some

victuals to the unhappy man, which when he had eaten, a stone fell from the house top and killed him.

Sc. 2. *p.* 109.

AUT. The lark that *tirra-lirra* chants.

The tire-lire was not, it seems, peculiar to the lark. In Skelton's *Colin Cloute* we have,

"— howe Cupide shaked
His darte and bente hys bowe,
For to shote a *crowe*,
At her *tyrly tyrlowe*."

And in one of the Coventry pageants there is the following old song sung by the shepherds at the birth of Christ, which is further remarkable for its use of the very uncommon word *endenes*, from the Saxon ende-neahrt, *the last*.

"As I out rode this endenes night,
Of three joli shepherds I sawe a syght,
And all aboute there fold a stare shone bright:
They sang *terli terlow*,
So mereli the sheppards there pipes can blow."

Sc. 2. *p.* 111.

AUT. My father named me Autolycus &c.

It is necessary on this occasion to lay before the reader Dr. Warburton's own words. "Mr. The-

obald says, *the allusion is unquestionably to Ovid.* He is mistaken. Not only the allusion, but the whole speech is taken from Lucian, who appears to have been one of our poet's favourite authors, as may be collected from several places of his works. It is from *his discourse on judicial astrology*, where Autolycus talks much in the same manner, &c."

Now if any one will take the trouble of comparing what Ovid and Lucian have respectively said concerning Autolycus, he will, it is presumed, be altogether disposed to give the preference to Theobald's opinion. Dr. Warburton must have been exclusively fortunate in discovering that *the whole speech is taken from Lucian*; that he was *one of our poet's favourite authors*; and that, in the *dialogue* alluded to, *Autolycus talks much in the same manner.* He must have used some edition of Lucian's works vastly preferable to those which now remain. The reader will be pleased to consult the xith book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, in the translation (if he have it) by Golding.

Sc. 2. *p.* 113.

Clown. — *three-man* songmen all.

"They have also *Cornish three-mens* songs,

cunningly contrived for the ditty, and pleasantly for the note." Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, fo. 72.

Sc. 2. *p.* 113.

CLOWN. — but one Puritan amongst them, and he sings psalms to hornpipes.

An allusion to a practice, common at this time among the Puritans, of burlesquing the *plein chant* of the Papists, by adapting vulgar and ludicrous music to psalms and pious compositions.

Sc. 3. *p.* 123.

PER. For you there 's *rosemary*, and rue;
Grace and *remembrance* be to you both.

The following lines are from a song entitled, *A nosegaie alwaies sweet for lovers to send for tokens of love at newyere's tide, or for fairings, as they in their minds shall be disposed to write*, printed in Robinson's *Handefull of pleasant delites*, 1584, 16mo.

"Rosemarie is for remembrance,
Betweene us daie and night,
Wishing that I might alwaies have
You present in my sight."

This plant, as being thought to strengthen the

memory, was therefore *given to friends*, as in the present instance. See Parkinson's *Flower garden*, p. 426. Thus Ophelia says to her brother, "There's rosemary; that's for remembrance, *pray you, love, remember.*" The reason for calling rue *herb of grace* is best explained in the notes on a subsequent speech of Ophelia. See vol. xv. p. 276.

Sc. 3. *p.* 124.

PER. ——— and streak'd gilliflowers,
Which some call nature's bastards: of that kind
Our rustick garden 's barren; and I care not
To get slips of them.

POL. Wherefore, gentle maiden,
Do you neglect them?

PER. For I have heard it said,
There is an art which in their piedness, shares
With great creating nature.

The solution of the riddle in these lines that has embarrassed Mr. Steevens is probably this. The gilly-flower or carnation is streaked, as every one knows, with white and red. In this respect it is a proper emblem of a *painted* or immodest woman; and therefore Perdita declines to meddle with it. She connects the gardener's *art* of varying the colours of the above flowers with the art of painting the

face, a fashion very prevalent in Shakspeare's time. This conclusion is justified by what she says in her next speech but one.

Sc. 3. *p.* 126.

PER. The marigold, that goes to bed with the sun
And with him rises weeping.

"So upon occasions past, David found it true that he should not have bene heretofore at any time, and therefore professeth, that, for the time to come, he would be no *marigold-servant of God, to open with the sun, and shut with the dewe.*" Prime's *Consolations of David applied to Queene Elizabeth: in a sermon preached in Oxford the* 17 *of November*, 1588, 12mo. Lord Howard, in his *Defensative against the poyson of supposed prophecies*, 1583, 4to, says that "*the marie-golde* dooth close and open with the sunne, &c."

Sc. 3. *p.* 131.

PER. ——— I'll swear for 'em.

Dr. Johnson would transfer this speech to the king, and Mr. Ritson would read "swear for *one*," or at least have some alteration; but in

reality no change is necessary. Florizel had just said, "so *turtles* pair that never mean to part;" on which Perdita very naturally observes, "I'll swear for 'em." This is no more than a common phrase of acquiescence, as we likewise say, "I'll *warrant* you."

Sc. 3. *p.* 137.

Aut. —— poking-sticks of steel.

To Mr. Steevens's curious note on these implements for stiffening the ruffs formerly worn by persons of both sexes, it may be worth adding that this fashion, being carried to a great extremity, became the subject of many satirical prints. One of the oldest was engraved in 1580, by Matthias Quad, and represents the Devil's ruff-shop, he being called the *kragen-setzer* or *ruff-setter*. A young gallant has brought his mistress to have her ruff set. The Devil is engaged in this operation, whilst an assistant is heating fresh poking-sticks in a brasier. Another print of this sort by Galle, is copied from a design by Martin de Vos, and entitled *Diaboli partus superbia*. It has this inscription relating to the *poking-sticks*: "Avec ces fers chauds qu'on vous icy appreste, En enfer puny seras, O layde beste." Other

prints represent several monkeys habited in ruffs, and busily employed in poking and starching them, &c.

Sc. 3. *p.* 138.

CLOWN. *Clamour* your tongues, and not a word more.

The word is difficult, and, it is feared, likely to afford nothing but conjecture.

Dr. Warburton asserts that the phrase is from ringing; that to clamour bells is to repeat the stroke quicker than before, previously to *ceasing* them. On the contrary, Dr. Grey maintains that to clamour bells is a *continued* ringing; and Mr. Malone, with great probability, suspects that what Warburton has said is *gratis dictum*. Dr. Johnson says that "to clam a bell is to cover the clapper with felt, which drowns the blow, and hinders the sound;" and Mr. Nicholls, that *a good clam* is a peal of all the bells at once. According to the treatise on ringing in *The school of recreation*, 1684, 12mo, "*clamming* is when each concord strikes together, which being done true, the 8 will strike but as four bells, and make a melodious harmony." The accounts of bell-clamming are therefore so discordant that it seems but fair to give up entirely this sense of the word.

The clown evidently wishes to keep the damsels' tongues from wagging. Now to *clam*, *clem*, or *cleam* are provincial words, signifying to glue together or fasten with glue, and, metonymically, to starve by contraction. Thus,

> " ——————— my entrails
> Are *clam'a* with keeping a continual fast."
> Massinger's *Roman actor.*

And we still use *clammy*, for sticking together. All the Northern languages have an equivalent term. The Germans have *klemmen*, to tie, and in the old Icelandic we find *klæmman* in the same sense. Ihre, *Lexicon Suio-Goth.* In Saxon clam, ligamen, clæming, a stiffening. Somner *Gloss.* Littelton has *to clamm*, or hunger-starve, and Rider to *clamme*, to *stop*. The latter is indeed more to the present purpose than any or all of the others; because by supposing, what is extremely probable, an error of the press, all will be set right. On the other hand, *clamour* is the reverse of what is required. Thus in *Macbeth*, Act ii. Sc. 3, we have; " The obscure bird *clamour'd* the live-long night," and we are not to suppose that Shakspeare could have used the same word in senses so extremely opposite.

Sc. 3. *p.* 148.

Re-enter servant, with twelve rusticks habited like *satyrs*. They *dance*, and then exeunt.

In the old collection of songs set by Thomas Ravenscroft and others, already quoted in p. 11, there is one called *The satyres daunce*. It is for four voices, and as follows:

"Round a round, a rounda, keepe your ring
To the glorious sunne we sing;
Hoe, hoe!

He that weares the flaming rayes,
And the imperiall crowne of bayes,
Him, with him, with shoutes and songs we praise.
Hoe, hoe!

That in his bountee would vouchsafe to grace
The humble sylvanes and their shaggy race."

Sc. 3. *p.* 154.

Shep. Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me
Where no priest shovels in dust.

i. e. *I must be buried as a common malefactor, out of the pale of consecrated ground, and without the usual rites of the dead*; a whimsical anachronism, when it is considered that the old shepherd was a Pagan, a worshipper of Jupiter

and Apollo. But Shakspeare seldom cares about blending the manners of distant ages.

Dr. Farmer has remarked that the *priest's* office above mentioned might be remembered in Shakspeare's time, which is very probable: the mention of it here is one of the numerous instances of his intimate acquaintance with the ceremonies of the Romish church. Before the introduction of the new form of burial service by Edward the Sixth, it was the custom for the priest to throw earth on the body in the form of a cross, and then to sprinkle it with holy water; but this was not done *in pronouncing* the words *earth to earth*, according to a learned commentator: that part of the ceremony was postponed till after a psalm had been sung, the body being previously covered up. An antiphone next followed; and then the priest said these words: "I commend thy soul to God the father omnipotent: earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust:" &c.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 182.

FLO. ——— Good my lord,
She came from *Libya*.

Perdita is here transformed into a *Moor*; and

although this play among others affords the most unequivocal proofs of Shakspeare's want of skill in the science of geography, it is at least possible that an error of the press has substituted *Libya* for *Lydia or Lycia.*

Sc. 2. *p.* 194.

CLOWN. *Give me the lie,* do; and try whether I am not now *a gentleman born.*

This is a satire on certain ridiculous punctilios very much in use at this time. Thus in *The booke of honor and armes,* 1590, 4to, "In saying *a gentleman borne,* we meane he must be descended from three degrees of gentry, both on the mother's and father's side." The same work has many particulars relating to the circumstances in which *the giving the lie* is to be resented. See likewise Vincent Saviolo *On honor and honorable quarrels,* book ii.

THE CLOWN.

He is a mere country booby.

The observation by Dr. Warburton, that *The winter's tale* with all its absurdities is very entertaining, though stated by Dr. Johnson to be just, must be allowed at the same time to be extremely frigid. In point of fine writing it may be ranked among Shakspeare's best efforts. The absurdities pointed at by Warburton, together with the whimsical anachronisms of Whitson pastorals, Christian burial, an emperor of Russia, and an Italian painter of the fifteenth century, are no real drawbacks on the superlative merits of this charming drama. The character of Perdita will remain for ages unrivalled; for where shall such language be found as she is made to utter?

COMEDY OF ERRORS.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 228.

DRO. E. Will you come *home?* quoth I; my gold, quoth he.

THE word *home*, which the metre requires, is said to have been suggested by Capell, but it had been already adopted by Sir Thomas Hanmer.

Sc. 2. *p.* 234.

ANT. S. If you will jest with me, know my *aspect.*

Mr. Steevens explains this, *study my countenance.* It seems rather to be an astrological phrase, and to mean, *ascertain whether my aspect be malignant or benign.* He had just before mentioned the sun. Thus in *I Henry IV.* Act i. Sc. 1, "Malevolent to you in all *aspects.*"

Sc. 2. *p.* 241.

ADR. Thou art an *elm* my husband, I a *vine;*
If aught possess thee from me, it is dross,
Usurping ivy, briar or idle moss.

So in *A midsummer night's dream*, Act iv. Sc. 1, "The female *ivy* so enrings the barky fingers of the *elm.*" There is something extremely beautiful in making the vine the lawful spouse of the elm, and the *parasite* plants here named its *concubines.*

ACT III.

Scene 1. *Page* 248.

DRO. S. *Mome*, malthorse, capon, coxcomb, idiot, patch!

Sir J. Hawkins would derive *mome* from the French *momon*, the challenge at dice made by a mummer or silent person disguised in masquerade. It more probably came to us from one of those similar words that are found in many languages signifying something foolish. *Momar* is used by Plautus for a fool, whence the French *mommeur.* The Greeks too had μομος and μορμος in the same sense.

Sc. 2. *p.* 257.

ANT. S. Less in your knowledge and your grace, you show not,
Than *our earth's wonder, more than earth divine.*

This play abounds so much in anachronisms, that there will be no impropriety in supposing the above simile to have been designed as a compliment to the reigning sovereign. Pronounced with emphasis, it would not fail to make a due impression on the audience.

ACT IV.

Scene 3. *Page* 280.

DRO. S. What, have you got *the picture of old Adam new apparell'd?*

Here seems to be an allusion to some well-known contemporary painting, perhaps of a sign. "Adam whom God dyd fyrst create, made the fyrst *lether coates* for himself and his wyfe Eve our old mother, leavyng thereby a patron to al his posterite of that crafte." Polydore Vergil *de rer. invent.* translated by Langley, fo. lxix. Similar instances had before occurred in *the picture of we three*, and *Mistress Mall.*

MACBETH.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 327.

ALL. *Paddock* calls.

MR. Steevens has remarked that "in Shakspeare a paddock certainly means a toad." Indeed it *properly* does every where: and when applied to the frog, seems either to have been mistakenly used, or to have signified the *rubeta* or *rana bufo*, a frog of a venomous kind. The word comes to us from the Saxon Paða, and a toad is still called by a similar term in most of the Teutonic languages. It may be likewise observed that witches have nothing to do with frogs, an animal always regarded as perfectly harmless, though perhaps not more so in reality than the unjustly persecuted toad.

Sc. 2. *p.* 331.

SOLD. And fortune on his damned *quarrel* smiling.

The old copy has *quarry*, which Dr. Johnson

has changed to *quarrel*, a reading that had already been adopted by Hanmer. Chance may hereafter determine that *quarry* was an *occasional* mode of orthography, *euphoniæ gratiâ*, as we find *perrie* for *perril*. See Howard's *Defensative against the poyson of supposed prophesies*, 1583, 4to, sig. A iij. The word too which expresses a square-headed arrow and a pane of glass is written both *quarry* and *quarrel*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 335.

DUN. Dismay'd not this
Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo?
SOLD. Yes.

Mr. Steevens, adverting to the apparent defect of metre in the last line, concludes that some word has been omitted in the old copy; and Hanmer reads, *brave* Macbeth &c. No other change is necessary than in orthography; for Shakspeare had, no doubt, written *capitaynes*, a common mode of spelling the word in his time; and the fault lay either in the printer or transcriber for the press.

Sc. 2. *p.* 339.

ROSSE. Till that Bellona's *bridegroom*, lapt in proof,

Shakspeare is here accused of ignorantly making Bellona wife to the *God of war*; but, strictly speaking, this is not the case. He has not called Macbeth, to whom he alludes, the *God of war*; and there seems no great impropriety in *poetically* supposing that a warlike hero might be *newly married* to the Goddess of war. Mr. Steevens's objection appears to have been founded on a conclusion that Shakspeare meant to compare Macbeth to Mars, and that of the other learned and ingenious critic, on the impropriety of considering Bellona as a married goddess.

Sc. 3. *p.* 341.

1. Witch. *Aroint* thee witch!

The reference to Hearne's print from an old calendar, in his edition of Fordun, is very appositely introduced by Dr. Johnson in illustration of *aroint*; but his explanation of the print is in many respects erroneous. He is particularly mistaken in supposing it to represent *Saint Patrick visiting hell*; for it is manifestly the very trite subject of Christ delivering souls from purgatory, often painted by Albert Durer and other ancient artists. The Doctor neglected to examine not only the inscription on the print, but Hearne's

own account of it; and his eye having accidentally caught the name of Saint Patrick, of whom Hearne had been speaking, his imagination suggested the common story of the visit to purgatory, (not hell.) There is no doubt that *aroint* signifies *away! run!* and that it is of Saxon origin. The original Saxon verb has not been preserved in any other way, but the glossaries supply *ryne* for running; and in the old Islandic, *runka* signifies *to agitate, to move.* Mr. Grose is certainly wrong in his explanation of the proverb, "*Rynt* you witch! quoth Besse Locket to her mother," when he says it means "by your leave, stand handsomely." See his *Provincial glossary.*

Sc. 3. *p.* 353.

BAN. Or have we eaten of the *insane* root,
That takes the *reason* prisoner?

Mr. Steevens conceives that *hemlock* is the root in question; whilst Mr. Malone, after noticing the trouble which the commentators have given themselves, introduces a quotation from Plutarch's life of Antony, ("which," says he, "our author must have diligently read,") that leads him to conclude the name to have been unknown even to Shakspeare himself. There is however another

book which has in the course of these notes been shown to have been also read and even studied by the poet, and wherein, it is presumed, he actually found the *name* of the above root. This will appear from the following passage, "*Henbane* . . . . is called *Insana*, mad, for the use thereof is perillous; for if it be eate or dronke, it breedeth madnesse, or slow lykenesse of sleepe. Therefore this hearb is called commonly *Mirilidium*, for it taketh away wit and *reason*." Batman *Uppon Bartholome de propriet. rerum*, lib. xvii. ch. 87.

Sc. 5. *p.* 373.

ATTEN. One of my fellows had the speed of him;
Who *almost dead for breath*, had scarcely more
Than would make up his message.

LADY M. Give him tending,
He brings great news. *The raven himself is hoarse*
That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan.

The last lines may appear less difficult, if the reader will suppose that at the moment in which the attendant finishes his speech, the raven's voice is heard on the battlements of the castle; when Lady Macbeth, adverting to the situation in which

the messenger had just been described, most naturally exclaims, "the raven *himself* is hoarse," &c. *Entrance* must be here pronounced as a trisyllable, which is better than to read Dŭncān.

Sc. 5. *p.* 374.

LADY M. Under my battlements. Come *come* you spirits.

The second *come* has been added by Mr. Steevens. On this it may be permitted to remark, that although Shakspeare's versification is unquestionably more smooth and melodious than that of most of his contemporaries, he has on many occasions exhibited more carelessness in this respect than can well be accounted for, unless by supposing the errors to belong to the printers or editors. If the above line was defective, many others of similar construction are still equally so; as for example, this in p. 378,

"This ignorant present, and I feel now,"

which Mr. Steevens strangely maintains to be complete, though undoubtedly as discordant to the ear as the other. Both, strictly speaking, have the full number of syllables; a mode of construction which it is to be feared our elder poets regarded as sufficient in general to give perfection to a line.

Sc. 6. *p.* 384.

Dun. We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose
To be his *purveyor*.

The duty of the purveyor, an officer belonging to the court, was to make a general provision for the royal household. It was the office also of this person to travel before the king whenever he made his progresses to different parts of the realm, and to see that every thing was duly provided. The right of purveyance and pre-emption, having become extremely oppressive to the subject, was included, among other objects of regulation, under the stat. of 12 Car. II.

Sc. 7. *p.* 395.

Lady M. But screw your courage to the *sticking-place*.

Mr. Steevens has suggested two metaphors, neither of which seems to advance the explanation. If it could be shown that the stop of a pile-driver, or the bed of a violin peg were ever called *sticking-places*, one might indeed suspect a miserable pun: but it is submitted that all the metaphor lies in the *screwing*. Another learned commentator states that Davenant misunderstood

the sense when he supposed that *stabbing* is alluded to; and yet there are grounds for thinking his opinion correct. Lady Macbeth, after remarking that the enterprise would not fail if her husband would but exert his courage to the commission of the *murder*, proceeds to suggest the particular manner in which it was to be accomplished. In short, if there be a metaphor, abstractedly considered, it signifies nothing; for what would be the use of Macbeth's courage, if, according to Mr. Steevens, it were *to remain fast in that sticking-place from which it was not to move?* The Scots have a proverb, "*Sticking* goes not by strength, but by guiding of the gooly," *i. e.* the knife.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 401.

BAN. This diamond he greets your wife withal,
By the name of most kind hostess; *and shut up*
In measureless content.

As the last sentence stands it is at once ungrammatical and obscure; and neither Mr. Steevens's construction of *shut up* in the sense of *to*

conclude, as referring to the speaker, nor Hanmer's reading *and is shut up*, as connected with Duncan, will render it intelligible. It should seem as if Banquo meant to say that the king was immured in happiness; but then it is obvious that some preceding words have been lost.

Sc. 3. *p.* 428.

[Enter MACDUFF.]

Duff in the Erse language signifies a captain; *Macduff*, the son of a captain.

Sc. 3. *p.* 433.

MACD. Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit.

This simile has been elsewhere used by Shakspeare. Thus in *Cymbeline* he calls sleep *the ape of death*. In *A midsummer night's dream*, he has *death counterfeiting sleep*. It might indeed from its extreme obviousness have occurred to writers of weaker imagination than our poet; yet as he is known to have borrowed so much, it is not impossible that he might in this instance have been indebted to Marlow's translation of a line in Ovid's *Elegies*, book ii. el. 9:

"Foole what is sleepe, but image of cold death?"

or to another version of the same line in Cardanus's *Comfort:*

"Is not our sleepe (O foole) of death an image playne?"

Whoever will take the trouble of reading over the whole of Cardanus's second book as translated by Bedingfield, and printed by T. Marshe, 1576, 4to, will soon be convinced that it had been perused by Shakspeare.

Sc. 3. *p.* 438.

MACB. ——————— *their daggers*
Unmannerly breech'd with gore.

Mr. Steevens's explanation must be objected to. Finding that the *lower end* of a cannon is called its *breech*, he concludes that the *hilt* or *handle* of a dagger must be here intended by the like appellation. But is not this literally to mistake the *top* for the *bottom?* It is conceived that the present expression, though in itself something *unmannerly*, simply means *covered as with breeches.* The idea, uncouth and perhaps inaccurate as it is, might have been suggested from the resemblance of daggers to the legs and thighs of a man. The sentiments of Dr. Farmer on this, as on all occasions, are ingenious and deserving

of the highest respect; but it is hardly possible that Shakspeare could have been deceived in the way he states. To give colour to his opinion, he is obliged in his quotation from Erondell's *French garden*, to print the word *master's* as a genitive case singular, in order to apply the pronoun *their* to *daggers*; but, without the aid of the French text, the word *their* is *in the original* equally applicable to *masters*. Indeed the subsequent mention of stockings, hose and garters, would have satisfied a person of much less penetration than Shakspeare, that *breeches* were there intended as an article of dress.

The above conjecture that the term *breech'd* might signify *cover'd*, suggests the mention of a circumstance from which it may on the whole be thought to derive support.

It is well known that some ridicule has been cast on one of our translations of the Bible from the Genevan French edition, on account of the following words, "And they sewed fig-tree leaves together and made themselves *breeches*," *Gen.* iii. 7; whence it has been called the *Breeches Bible*, and sometimes sold for a high price. It is generally conceived that this peculiarity belongs exclusively to the above Bible; but it is a mistake. The Saxon version by Ælfric has ꝛ ꝓꝛꝺon ꝓıcleaꝛ

ꝺ poꝺhtꝺon himpæꝺbꝺnec, *and sewed fig leaves and worked them* WEED-BREECH, *or cloaths for the breech.* Wicliffe also translates "and maden hem *breechis*;" and it is singular that Littelton in his excellent dictionary explains *perizomata*, the word used in the Vulgate, by *breeches.* In the manuscript French translation of Petrus Comestor's commentary on the Bible, made by Guiars des Moulins in the thirteenth century, we have "couvertures tout autressint comme unnes petites *braies.*"

ACT III.

Scene 4. *Page* 476.

MACB. —— Get thee gone; to morrow
We'll hear, *ourselves again.*

i. e. *when I have recovered from my fit, and am once more myself.* It is an ablative absolute. *Ourselves* is much more properly used than *ourself*, the modern language of royalty.

Sc. 4. *p.* 482.

MACB. If trembling I *inhibit* thee, protest me
The baby of a girl.

Every partaker of the rational *Diversions of*

Purley will here call to mind what has been advanced on the subject of this difficult and much contested passage; but with all the respect and admiration that are due to their profound and ingenious writer, will he feel himself altogether satisfied? It were to be wished that not only the above grammarian but another gentleman not less eminently qualified to illustrate any subject he undertakes, had favoured us with some example of the *neutral* use of *inhabit* in the sense of *to house* or *remain at home*. Until this be done, or even then, it may be boldly said, and without much difficulty maintained, that *inhibit*, in point of meaning, was Shakspeare's word. Nor is it a paradox to affirm that *inhabit*, the *original* reading, is also right; because this may be only one of the numerous instances during the former unsettled state of orthography, where the same word has been spelled in different ways. Mr. Malone has already supplied instances of *inhabit* for *inhibit* in a passage from *All's well that ends well*, in all the folios except the first, and another from Stowe's *Survey of London*. In the edition of the *Shepherd's calendar*, printed without date by Wynkyn de Worde in 4to, there is this sentence in chap xxi., "Correccyon is for to *inhabyte* & defende by the bridle of reason all errowres," &c.

Later editions have *inhibit*. Are we then to suppose that *all* these examples are typographical mistakes, rather than a varied orthography?

The difficulty remains to extract a sense from *inhibit* adapted to the occasion. Mr. Steevens has justly said "to inhibit is to *forbid*;" but this cannot be the present signification. A man cannot well be said to *forbid* another who has challenged him. He might indeed *keep back or hesitate* in such a case, which is the *neutral* sense now offered, but it must be confessed with nearly the same diffidence in its accuracy which has been expressed as to that of the others.

With respect to the punctuation, it is conceived, that considering the mode in which these plays were published, the authority of Shakspeare is almost out of the question; and therefore a judicious modern editor is entitled to use a great deal of discretion in corrections of this kind. In the present instance there is no great objection to the old pointing, though the comma should seem better *after* "inhibit," and may render the line more emphatic. "If trembling, I keep back, *then* protest me," &c. After all, this is one of the many instances in which the real meaning of the author cannot be satisfactorily obtained.

Sc. 5. *p.* 490.

Enter HECATE.

Mr. Tollett has already vindicated Shakspeare from the supposed impropriety of introducing Hecate among *modern* witches. The fact seems to be, that acquainted, as he has elsewhere shown himself to have been, with the classical connection which this deity had with witchcraft, but knowing also, as Mr. Tollett's quotation from Scot indicates, that *Diana* was the name by which she was invoked in modern times, he has preferred the former rather than the latter name of the goddess, for reasons that were best known to himself.

That there existed during the middle ages numerous superstitions relating to a connection that witches were imagined to have had with Diana, it will be no difficult task to prove. From an ecclesiastical statute, promulgated during the reign of Louis II., king of France, it appears that certain mischievous women professed their belief in that goddess, obeying her as their mistress; and that accompanied by her and a great multitude of other females, they travelled over immense spaces of the earth at midnight, mounted

upon various animals. Many other ecclesiastical regulations, and some of the councils, notice these superstitions, and denounce very severe vengeance against those persons who were thought to practise them. In one we find the following declaration; "Nulla mulier se nocturnis equitare cum *Diana* dea Paganorum, vel cum *Herodiade* seu *Benzoria* et innumera mulierum multitudine profiteatur; hæc enim dæmoniaca est illusio." Du Cange, *Gloss.* v. Diana. These witches sometimes assembled at the river Jordan, the favourite spot of Diana or Herodias. The Jesuit Delrio very gravely denies the possibility of the above pranks, remarking that there is in reality no Diana, and that Herodias the dancer, whom he here confounds with her daughter, is at present in hell. *Disquisit. magic.* lib. ii. quæst. 16. Eccard, in his preface to Leibnitz's *Collectanea etymologica*, relates that in a journey through Misnia in Saxony, he discovered traces of the German *Hecate* among the peasants in their *frauholde* or *frau faute*, i. e. *lady fate*. John Herold or Herolt, a German friar of the fifteenth century, in one of his Sermons exclaims against those "qui deam, quam quidam *Dianam* nominant, in vulgari *die fraurve unhold* dicunt cum suo exercitu ambulare." *Sermones discipuli*, serm. xi.

He states this practice to have taken place at Christmas time. See likewise Carpentier *Suppl. ad Ducangii glossar.* v. holda. His majesty King James the First, author of that most sapient work entitled *Dæmonologie*, informs his readers that the spirits whom the gentiles called *Diana and her wandering court*, were known among his countrymen by the name of *pharie*. Other appellations of this personage are likewise to be met with, as *Hera*, *Nicneven*, and *Dame Habunde*; all as the chief or queen of the witches, whom she generally accompanied in their nocturnal dances and excursions through the air.

For the name of *Herodias* it is not easy to account. It may not be deemed a very extravagant conjecture, that the common people had converted Herod's wife into a witch from their abhorrence of her cruelty towards Saint John the Baptist; for the old mysteries have preserved to us the indignant manner in which they treated Pontius Pilate. The circumstance too of her daughter's dancing, compared with the predilection of witches for that amusement, might contribute to the idea. The learned Schilter thinks that *Herodias* was the same as *Juno*. He founds this opinion on the testimony of Gobelinus Persona, a Monk of Paderborn in the fifteenth century, who in his general

history of the world had asserted that the Saxons worshipped Juno under the Greek name of *Hera*, and that the common people still believed in the flight of the *lady Hera* through the air about the time of Christmas; a superstition which seems to have been derived from an older notion, that Juno presided over that element. Ducange imagined he had found the name in *Hera Diana*; but he has not brought forward any instance of the use of such an expression. With respect to *Benzoria* or *Bensozia*, very little is known. Carpentier, in his Supplement to Ducange's glossary, conjectures that she was designed for the daughter of Herodias, and to assist in the magic dances. It is not improbable that this character is in some way or other connected with the Irish *Banshee* or *Benshi*, a kind of fairy. In these subjects we can perceive many corruptions which it is impossible to account for.

Dr. Leyden, in p. 318 of the glossary to his edition of *The complaynt of Scotland*, mentions the "gyre carling, the queen of fairies, the great hag *Hecate*, or mother witch of the peasants," and cites Polwart's *Flyting of Montgomery* for "*Nicneven* and her nymphs." In the fragment of an old Scotish poem in Lord Hyndford's manuscript, in strict conformity with what has been

just advanced concerning *Juno*, she is termed "quene of Jowis." See *Ancient Scot. poems*, 1768, p. 231.

As *Dame Habunde* or *Abunde* has been classed among the names given to the president of the witches, it becomes necessary to take some further notice of her, though a character of an opposite description to those already mentioned. She appears to have been *the genuine queen of fairies*, and of a most innocuous and benevolent disposition, bestowing happiness and *abundance* on all her votaries. In the passage before mentioned in Gobelinus Persona, *Hera* is spoken of as conferring temporal abundance; and although she is represented as flying through the air, it is not by night, nor accompanied by others. Ducange has therefore improperly assimilated her to Diana and her tribe of mischief, and of course his etymology of *Herodias* is rendered very improbable. In an ancient fabliau by Haisiau, never *entirely* printed, *Dame Abunde* is thus introduced:

> "Ceste richesce nus abonde
> Nos lavon de par *Dame Avonde*."

She is also mentioned in the works of William Auvergne bishop of Paris in the fourteenth century, as a spirit enriching the houses that she

visited. Delrio adds, that on her coming with the rest of the *good ladies*, the superstitious old women used to provide plenty of victuals for them, leaving all the dishes and wine-vessels uncovered to prevent any obstruction to their getting at the food, and expecting on the occasion nothing but plenty and prosperity. See *Disquisit. magic.* l. ii. quæst. 27. sect. 2. In the life of Saint Germain bishop of Auxerre, we find these dames paying their respects to the holy man; and as the story is misrepresented in its most material part by Caxton's translation of the *Golden legend*, it shall be given from a valuable manuscript of the same work much older than his time. "Narratio. In a tyme he was herboured in a place wher men made redy the borde for to go to dyner aftir he had soupid, and he was gretli merveiled, and asked for whom the borde was sette aȝen; and thei seide for *the good women that walke by nyȝte*; and than Seinte Germayne ordeyned that nyȝte to be waked. And than at a certeyn hour gret multitude of feendis come to the borde in liknesse of men and of women. And than Germayn comaundid him that thei shold not passe thens, and than he awoke al the meyne, and asked yf thei knewe eny of thoo persones, and they seide that thei wer her neyȝebores, and than he sente

to her housis, and thei wer alle founde in bedde, and than thei alle had gret merveile and thouȝte wel that thei were feendis that had so longe scorned hem."

The *Samogitæ*, a people formerly inhabiting the shores of the Baltic, and who remained idolaters so late as the fifteenth century, believed in the existence of a sort of demi-fairies about a palm high, with beards, whom they called *Kaukie*. To these little beings they made an offering of all kinds of food to avert their displeasure. They likewise invoked a deity called *Putscet* to send them the *Barstuccæ* to live with them and make them fortunate. To effect this, they placed every night in the barn a table covered with bread, butter, cheese, and ale; and if these were taken away before morning, they looked for good fortune, but if left, for nothing but ill luck. See Lasicius *De diis Samagitarum*, 1615, 4to, pp. 51. 55. A similar superstition prevailed in England, and is thus recorded in Browne's *Britannia's pastorals*, book i. song 2.

" Within one of these rounds was to be seene
A hillocke rise, where oft the *Fairie queene*
At twy-light sate, and did command her elves
To pinch those maids that had not swept their shelves:
And further, if by maidens oversight,
Within doores water were not brought at night;

Or if they spread no table, set no bread,
They should have nips from toe unto the head:
And for the maid that had perform'd each thing,
She in the water-paile bad leave a ring."

Mr. Bell, in his *Description of the condition and manners of the Irish peasantry*, relates that the fairies or *good people* were supposed to enter habitations after the family retired to rest, to indulge in sportive gambols, and particularly to wash themselves in clean water; but, if there were no water in the house, to play some mischievous tricks in revenge.

Fairies were also, from their supposed place of residence, denominated *waternymphs*, in the Teutonic languages *wasserfrauwen*, *wassernixen*, *nocka*, *necker* and *nicker*; terms, excepting the first, manifestly connected with the Scotish *nic-neven*, and most probably with our *old nick*. Very great confusion seems to have arisen in the change of sex and appellation among these supernatural beings. This may have been occasioned by the numerous Pagan superstitions to which the common people were still attached long after the promulgation of Christianity, as well as from their excessive ignorance and credulity, which led them to convert the deities of the heathens into phantoms of their own creation. Thus Diana and

Minerva were degraded into witches, and Mercury became the prince of fairies. Neptune was metamorphosed into a *water-fairy*, of whom a most curious account is preserved in the *Otia imperii* of Gervase of Tilbury, published in Leibnitz's *Scriptores rerum Brunsvic.* p. 980, and partly copied into Mr. Tyrwhitt's edition of Chaucer's Canterbury tales, vol. iv. 268. It seems probable that the name of Neptune is merely disguised in the Scotish *Nicneven*. Some of the Teutonic glossaries render the word *necker* by *dæmon aquaticus*, *Neptunus*. A further account of him may be found in Wormii *Monumenta Danica*, p. 17. and in Keysler *Antiquitat. select. septentr.* p. 261. where the etymology of *necker*, viz. from the Latin *necare*, strengthens the preceding conjecture as to that of *Nicneven*, and resolves it into the *destroying or dæmoniacal Neptune*. The reader may likewise consult Wachter's *German glossary* under the word *necker*, where it would have been of some use to the learned author to have known that this mischievous fairy was remarkable for drowning people, and was called *Nocka*, the Danish term, as he states on another occasion, for *suffocating*. Nor would the contrast of character between this being and the *beneficent queen of fairy* amount to any solid ob-

jection against the proposed etymology. Whoever may attempt an investigation of the fairy system will be sure of finding the greatest disorder and confusion; nor is it possible at this time to offer any reason that will be quite satisfactory why different qualities were ascribed to beings of similar names by different people. We must rest contented with possession of the fact. Thus *Dame Abunde* has been made to preside over the *white nymphs*, *white ladies*, or *witte wyven*, who all appear to have been of a mischievous disposition, committing nocturnal depredations on men and cattle, but more particularly on pregnant women and infants, whom they shut up in their subterraneous abodes, from which groans and lamentations, and occasionally melodious sounds, were often heard to issue. See Kempius *De orig. Frisiæ*, p. 341. Ben Jonson in his *Sad shepherd* makes the *white faies* to reside in stocks of trees.

But let us now return from this digression to the subject of Hecate or Diana. Under the reign of Hadrian, Saint Taurinus is said to have converted the inhabitants of Evreux in Normandy to the Christian faith, but this was not accomplished until the Devil had been fairly expelled from Diana's temple in the above city. For this purpose, he was with great solemnity enjoined to appear

in the presence of all the people, who, as heathens, were extremely terrified, especially as the evil spirit came forth under the form of an Ethiopian dark as soot, with a long beard, and fire issuing from his mouth. An angel then tied his hands behind him and led him away. This dæmon is believed still to remain at Evreux, frequently appearing to the inhabitants, but is said to be perfectly harmless. He is called *Goblin* by the common people, who believe that he is restrained from mischief by the merits of Saint Taurinus. The reason why he was not at once consigned to the infernal regions, is, that at the command of the holy bishop he assisted in destroying the idols of the city; but he is supposed to have received sufficient punishment in beholding those persons in a state of salvation, whom during his power he had insultingly regarded as his victims. See Ordericus Vitalis, p. *555*. In England it appears that the common people not only feared Diana as a witch, but that they had on many occasions paid her reverential honours as a goddess. This is confirmed by the remains of such animals as were used in her sacrifices, and also by her own images found on rebuilding Saint Paul's cathedral. These have been particularly described in Dr. Woodward's letter to Sir Christopher Wren

in the eighth volume of Leland's *Itinerary*; from which circumstance the doctor very plausibly inferred that a Roman temple of Diana had been formerly erected on this spot. There is preserved a most curious sermon by Saint Maximus bishop of Turin in the fifth century, replete with the superstitions that existed in his time relating to the worship of Diana; nor can it be controverted that she was equally reverenced in this country long after the introduction of Christianity, when we find from the testimony of Richard Sporling, a monk of Westminster in 1450, and a diligent collector of ancient materials, that during the persecution of Diocletian the inhabitants of London sacrificed to Diana, whilst those of Thorney, now Westminster, were offering incense to Apollo. Sir William Dugdale records that a commutation grant was made in the reign of Edward I., by Sir William Le Baud, to the dean and canons of Saint Paul, of a doe in winter on the day of the saint's conversion, and of a fat buck in summer on that of his commemoration, to be offered at the high altar, and distributed among the canons. To this ceremony Erasmus has alluded in his book *De ratione concionandi*, when he describes the custom which the Londoners had of going in pro-

cession to Saint Paul's cathedral with a deer's head fixed upon a spear, accompanied with men blowing hunting-horns. Mr. Strype likewise, in his *Ecclesiastical memorials*, vol. iii. p. 378, has preserved a notice of the custom as practised in Queen Mary's time, with this addition, that the priest of every parish in the city arrayed in his cope, and the bishop of London in his mitre, assisted on the occasion. Camden had likewise seen it when a boy, and had heard that the canons of the cathedral attended in their sacred vestments, wearing garlands of flowers on their heads. As to Mr. Selden's *witty conceit* on the subject, which bishop Gibson inclines to adopt, it is enough to allude to it, being most certainly unworthy of a serious confutation.

Some of the above remarks have been offered as hints only for a more ample investigation of the fairy superstitions of the middle ages, *so far as they are connected with the religion of the ancient Romans*; a subject of intrinsic curiosity, and well deserving the attention of those who may feel interested in the history of the human mind.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page* 497.

1. Witch. Thrice the *brinded cat* hath mew'd.

Dr. Warburton has adduced classical authority for the connexion between Hecate and this animal, with a view to trace the reason why it was the agent and favourite of modern witches. It may be added that among the Egyptians the cat was sacred to Isis or the Moon, their Hecate or Diana, and accordingly worshipped with great honour. Many cat idols are still preserved in the cabinets of the curious, and the sistrum or rattle used by the priests of Isis is generally ornamented with the figure of a cat with a crescent on its head. We know also that the Egyptians typified the Moon by this animal, as the Chinese and some of the people of India do now by the rabbit; but the cause is as likely to remain a mystery as their hieroglyphic mode of writing. Some of the ancients have amused themselves with guessing at the reason. They have supposed that the cat became fat or lean with the increase or wane of the Moon; that it usually brought forth as many

young as there are days in a lunar period; and that the pupils of its eyes dilated or contracted according to the changes of the planet.

Sc. 1. *p. 503.*

3. Witch. ——— slips of yew.

The reason for introducing this tree is that it was reckoned poisonous. See Batman *Uppon Bartholome*, l. xvii. c. 161.

Sc. 1. *p. 505.*

Macb. Though you untie the winds, and let them fight
Against the churches.

The influence of witches over the winds had been already discussed by Mr. Steevens in a former note on Act i. Sc. 3. and it might be well supposed that their formidable power would be occasionally directed by these mischievous beings against *religious edifices*. It is therefore by no means improbable that in order to counteract this imaginary danger, the superstitious caution of our ancestors might have planted the yew-tree in their church-yards, preferring this tree not only on account of its vigour as an evergreen, but as inde-

pendently connected, in some now forgotten manner, with the influence of evil powers. Accordingly in a statute made in the latter part of the reign of Edward I., to prevent rectors from cutting down the trees in church-yards, we find the following passage: "verum arbores ipsæ, *propter ventorum impetus ne ecclesiis noceant*, sæpe plantantur." This is at least sufficient for the purpose of disproving what has been so often asserted respecting the plantation of yews in church-yards for the purpose of making bows; for although these weapons were sometimes made of English yew, the more common materials employed were elm and hazel, either on account of the comparative scarcity of English yew, or more probably from its inadequacy, in point of toughness, for constructing such bows as our robust and skilful archers were famed for using. Indeed modern experience has proved the truth of the latter supposition; and therefore, whenever yew was used for making the best sort of bows, it was of foreign growth: many of our ancient statutes very carefully provide for the importation of that commodity, which appears to have been chiefly Italian, with other merchandise.

Sc. 1. *p.* 506.

1. Witch. ——— grease that's sweaten
From the murderer's gibbet.

Apuleius in describing the process used by the witch, Milo's wife, for transforming herself into a bird, says that "she cut the lumps of flesh of such as were hanged." See Adlington's translation, p. 49, edit. 1596, 4to, a book certainly used by Shakspeare on other occasions.

Sc. 3. *p.* 540.

Rosse. ——— to relate the manner,
Were, on the *quarry* of these murder'd deer,
To add the death of you.

"*Quarry*," says Mr. Steevens, "is a term used both in hunting and falconry. In both sports it means the game after it is killed." So far this is just, and serves *partly* to explain the passage before us, as well as this in *Coriolanus*, Act i. Sc. 1.

"And let me use my sword, I'd make a *quarry*
With thousands of these quarter'd slaves, as high
As I could pitch my lance."

What follows respecting the etymology of the

word may not appear quite so correct. Mr. Steevens cites the MS. *Mayster of game*, in which the old English term *querre* is used for the *square* spot wherein the dead game was deposited. It is simply the French *carré*, but not, as Mr. Steevens conceived, the origin of *quarry*. It is necessary to state that *quarry* not only signified the game that was killed, but, in falconry, the bird that was pursued or sought after. The same term is used to express the flight of the hawk after its prey. In these senses it is probable that the word has been formed from the French *querir*, *to seek after*, and that the game sought after would be called in that language *querie*, whence our English *quarrie*, the old and correct orthography. The more modern French term in falconry for pursuing the game is *charrier*. See René François, *Essay des merveilles de nature*, 1626, 4to, p. 48.

It is conceived therefore that in both the passages in Shakspeare *quarry* signifies the spot or *square* in which the heaps of dead game were placed. Not so in the quotation from Massinger's *Guardian*; for there *quarry* is evidently the bird pursued to death.

ACT V.

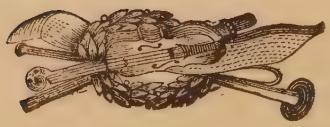
Scene 5. *Page* 570.

MACB. The way to *dusty* death.

Perhaps no quotation can be better calculated to shew the propriety of this epithet than the following grand lines in *The vision of Pierce Plowman*, a work which Shakspeare might have seen:

> " *Death* came drivynge after, and all to *dust* pashed
> Kynges and kaysers, knightes and popes."

Scriptural language and a passage in the burial service might have likewise suggested the epithet.



KING JOHN.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 19.

BAST. *Good den,* sir Richard.

SEE former note, p. 226.

Sc. 1. *p.* 26.

BAST. ——— *Basilisco* like.

This braggadocio character must have been very popular, as his oaths became proverbial. Thus in Fennor's *Compter's commonwealth*, 1617, 4to, we have; "three-pil'd, huge *Basilisco* oaths that would have torn a roring-boyes eares in a thousand shatters."

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 39.

ELL. His mother shames him so, poor boy, he weeps.
CONST. Now shame upon you, whether *she* does, or no!

Mr. Ritson proposes to read, *whether* he *does*

or no! i. e. *whether he weeps or not*; and he adds that Constance, so far from admitting, expressly denies that she shames him. It may be answered, that this reading is *equally* objectionable; for Constance admits also that her son wept. In either case there is ambiguity; but the words as they stand are infinitely more natural, and even defensible, according to common usage.

Sc. 1. *p.* 44.

K. JOHN. Have brought a *countercheck* before your gates.

Mr. Steevens thinks this one of the *old* terms used at chess, but none such occurs in any of the treatises on that game. It is presumed to be simply a military word. Thus the Bastard afterwards asks, "shall a silken wanton brave our fields and find no *check?*" and we still say "the enemy has received a *check.*"

Sc. 1. *p.* 47.

K. PHI. Command the rest to stand.—*God, and our right!*

An English motto is here improperly put into the mouth of a Frenchman. Richard the First is said to have originally used DIEU ET MON DROIT.

Sc. 2. *p.* 64.

K. Phi. —— Young princes close your hands
Aust. *And your lips too*; for, I am well assur'd,
That I did so, when I was first assur'd.

The kiss was a part of the ceremony of affiancing. Thus in *Twelfth night*;

" A contract of eternal bond of love,
Attested by the *holy close of lips*."

See the note in page 107.

ACT III.

Scene 4. *Page* 107.

Const. And *buss* thee as thy wife.

In former times there was no vulgarity in this word, as the two first quotations by Mr. Steevens demonstrate; but he is peculiarly unfortunate in his last example, which may without detriment be omitted in future editions. The singular vulgarity of Stanihurst's language cannot with propriety be used to exemplify the undegraded use of any word whatever.

No further proof of the justice of this remark is necessary than the mention of his " dandiprat

cockney Cupido," or the "*blubbering* Andromache," whom he describes as "stuttering and stammering to *fumble* out an answer to her sweeting delicat Hector;" and numerous expressions of a similar nature occur in his eccentric translation of the pure and elegant Virgil. *To buss* is either from the French *baiser*, or from some radical word common to both languages, and was formerly written *bass*. Thus Stanihurst, whom it may be allowable to quote on this occasion;

> "That when Queen Dido shall col thee and smacklye *bebasse* thee:"

And the duke of Orleans, in one of his love poems written in the time of king Henry the Fifth;

> "Lend me your praty mouth madame
> I wis dere hart to *basse* it swete."

Sc. 4. *p.* 115.

> PAND. No natural exhalation in the sky,
> No *scape* of nature, no distempered day,
> No common wind, no customed event,
> But they will pluck away his natural cause,
> And call them meteors, prodigies and signs,
> Abortives, presages, and tongues of heaven.

The old copy reads *scope* of nature. The alteration was made by Pope, and plausibly com-

mented on by Warburton, who seems to have influenced Mr. Malone to adopt it. The speaker's design is to shew that all the *common effects of nature* which he mentions would be *perverted* by the people; but an *escape* of nature would be very *properly* deemed *an abortive*. The original reading is therefore correct; nor could an apter word have been selected. Thus in *King Henry the Fourth, Part I*;

"And curbs himself even of his *natural scope*."

ACT IV.

Scene 2. *Page* 128.

PEMB. If what in *rest* you have, in right you hold.

Mr. Steevens would read *wrest*, which he explains to be *violence*. But surely "the murmuring lips of discontent," would not insinuate that John was an usurper; because the subsequent words, "in right you hold," would then be contradictory. One could not say; "if, being an usurper, you reign by right." The construction may therefore be more simple: "If the power you now possess in *quiet* be held by right, why

should your fears," &c. The explanation given by Mr. Malone might have sufficed.

Sc. 2. *p.* 137.

K. JOHN. It is the curse of kings to be attended
By slaves that take their humours for a warrant
To break within the bloody house of life.

Mr. Malone ingeniously conceives this to be a covert apology for Elizabeth's conduct to the queen of Scots; yet it may be doubted whether any such apology would be thought necessary during the life of Elizabeth. May it not rather allude to the death of the earl of Essex? If this conjecture be well founded, it will serve to ascertain the date of the composition of the play, and to shew that Meres had mistaken the older piece for Shakspeare's.

Sc. 2. *p.* 139.

K. JOHN. Or turn'd an eye of doubt upon my face,
As bid me tell my tale in express words.

And, and *or*, have been proposed instead of *as*, but without necessity. The words are elliptical in Shakspeare's manner, and only mean, "or turn'd *such* an eye of doubt *as* bid me," &c.

Sc. 3. *p.* 142.

Sal. Two long days journey lords, *or e'er* we meet.

Dr. Percy has judiciously remarked that *ever* or *e'er* in this phrase is a useless augmentative, *or* being of itself equivalent to *before*. The corruption is not much older than Shakspeare's time. In some of the editions of Cranmer's Bible, *Ecclesiastes* xii. 6. is rendered, "*Or ever* the silver lace be taken away, and *or ever* the golden well be broken." In others the second *ever* is omitted. Wicliffe's translation, an invaluable monument of our language, has it, "*er* be to broke the silveren corde," &c. This is pure Saxon æꝛ or eꝛ; and so is our modern *ere*, often erroneously spelled *e'er*, as a supposed contraction of *ever*. Yet in Chaucer's time it had become *or*;

"For, par amour, I loved hir first *or* thou."
Knight's tale, v. 1155.

though some copies, both manuscript and printed, read *er* in this place as well as in others. Mr. Steevens seems properly to object to the orthography of *ore*.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page 155.*

BAST. Away then, with good courage; yet I know,
Our party may well meet a *prouder* foe.

Mr. Steevens has noticed Dr. Johnson's misconception of this passage; yet it may be doubted whether he has sufficiently simplified the meaning, which is; "yet I know that our party is fully competent to engage a more *valiant* foe." *Prouder* has in this place the signification of the old French word *preux*.

KING RICHARD II.

ACT III.

Scene 2. *Page* 272.

K. Rich. That when the searching eye of heaven is hid
Behind the globe, *and* lights *the lower world.*

The slight but necessary emendation of *and* for *that* ascribed to Johnson, had already been made by Hanmer. *Lower world* simply means *lower hemisphere.*

Sc. 2. *p.* 279.

K. Rich. Our lands, our lives, and all are Bolingbroke's,
And nothing can we call our own, but death.

This resembles Wolsey's speech;

"To the last penny 'tis the king's; my robe
And my integrity to heav'n, is all
I dare now call my own."

Sc. 2. *p.* 279.

K. Rich. And that small *model* of the barren earth.

Model or *module*, for they were the same in Shakspeare's time, seems to mean in this place, a *measure*, *portion*, or *quantity*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 280.

K. Rich. ——— For within the hollow crown
That rounds the mortal temples of a king
Keeps death his court; and there the antick sits,
Scoffing his state, and *grinning* at his pomp.

Some part of this fine description might have been suggested from the seventh print in the *Imagines mortis*, a celebrated series of wooden cuts which have been improperly attributed to Holbein. It is probable that Shakspeare might have seen some spurious edition of this work; for the great scarcity of the original in this country in former times is apparent, when Hollar could not procure the use of it for his *copy* of the dance of death. This note, which more properly belongs to the present place, had been inadvertently inserted in the first part of *Henry the Sixth*. See Act iv. Sc. 7. in Mr. Steevens's edition.

Sc. 3. *p.* 283.

NORTH. Your grace mistakes me; only to be brief
Left I his *title* out.

YORK. The time hath been,
Would you have been so brief with him, he would
Have been so brief with you, to shorten you,
For *taking so the head*, your whole head's length.

"*To take the head*," says Dr. Johnson, "is to act without restraint; to take undue liberties." It is presumed that it rather means, to take away or omit the sovereign's *chief* and usual *title*; a construction which considerably augments the play on words that is here intended.

KING HENRY IV.

PART I.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page 357.*

K. Hen. To be commenc'd in *stronds* afar remote.

This antiquated word, signifying *shores*, seems to have been entitled to some notice by the editors, as it cannot be familiar to every reader. We have now, perhaps accidentally, restored the original Saxon ſtrand.

Sc. 1. *p. 357.*

K. Hen. No more the thirsty *Erinnys* of this soil
Shall daub her lips with her own childrens blood.

The original reads *entrance*, which is supported by Mr. Malone and also by Mr. Ritson, to whose authorities might be added the line in Spenser's *Shepherds calendar*;

"Quenching the *gasping furrowes thirst* with rayne."

The present reading was ingeniously suggested by Mr. Mason, and has been adopted by Mr. Steevens, who, vigorously maintaining its propriety, throws the gauntlet of defiance to all adversaries: but let us not be appalled!

To the assertion that a just and striking personification is all that is wanted on this emergency, the answer is, that we have it already. *Soil* is personified; they are *her* lips, and *her* children that are alluded to. With respect to *Erinnys*; notwithstanding the examples of typographical errors that are adduced, it is highly improbable that it should have been mistaken for *entrance*, a word which has three letters that are wanting in the other. Again, are the instances common, or rather do they exist at all, where the *capital letter* of a proper name has been lost in a corruption? And, lastly, to turn in part Mr. Steevens's own words against himself, it is not probable that Shakspeare would have "opened his play with a speech, the fifth line of which is obscure enough to demand a series of comments thrice as long as the dialogue to which it is appended;" or, it may be added, which contained a name of such unfrequent occurrence, and certainly unintelligible to the greatest part of the audience.

It is often expected, though perhaps rather unreasonably, that where an opinion is controverted, a *better* should be substituted; yet it does seem just that something at least, in value equal or nearly so, should be produced, and on this ground the following new reading is very diffidently offered;

"No more the thirsty *entrails* of this soil."

In *Titus Andronicus* we have the expression, "the ragged *entrails of this pit*." And in the *Third part of King Henry VI*;

"What, hath thy fiery heart so *parch'd* thine *entrails?*"

Nothing that has been here advanced is calculated to maintain that the name of *Erinnys* must have been obscure to Shakspeare. One or two quotations have been already given from authorities that might have supplied him, to which the following shall now be added;

"*Erinnis* rage is growen so fel and fearce."
Last part of the mirour for magistrates,
1578, fo. 153.

"On me, ye swarth *Erinnyes,* fling the flames."
Turbervile's *Ovid's epistles,*
sign. K. ij.

Sc. 2. *p.* 367.

FAL. —— not by Phœbus, — he, *that wandering knight so fair.*

Falstaff, with great propriety, according to vulgar astronomy, calls the sun *a wandering knight*, and by this expression evidently alludes to some hero of romance. Now though the *knight of the sun* mentioned by Mr. Steevens, was doubtless a great wanderer, he was not more so than others of his profession; and therefore it is possible that Falstaff may refer to another person particularly known by the name of *the wandering knight*, and the hero of a spiritual romance translated in Shakspeare's time from the French, by William Goodyeare, under the last named title. It may be worth mentioning that in all probability John Bunyan used this work in the composition of his *Pilgrim's progress.*

Sc. 2. *p.* 376.

FAL. 'S blood, I am as melancholy as a *gib cat.*

Captain Grose in his *Dictionary of the vulgar tongue* informs us that a *gib cat* is so called from *Gilbert*, the northern name for a *he cat*; and

this is corroborated by the manner in which Chaucer has used the word in question;

> "I mean but gyle, and follow that,
> For right no more than *Gibbe our cat*
> That awaiteth mice and rattes to killen."
>
> *Rom. of the rose.*

The original French has "dam *Thibert* le chas," which proves that *Gib* was a proper name in Chaucer's time, whatever change it may have since undergone in its feline application. We see too the reason why a *gib* is a *male* cat. The melancholy of this animal has been sufficiently explained. Another quality belonging to him is thus ironically mentioned in the anonymous play of *The politick whore*, 1680; "as *modest* as a *gib-cat* at midnight."

Sc. 2. *p.* 381.

Poins. What says sir John *Sack-and sugar?*

In aid of Mr. Malone's conjecture that sack was so called as being a *dry* wine, *vin sec*, it may be remarked that the old orthography was *secke* and not *sack*. Dr. Boorde in his *Regimente of health*, 1562, 12mo, calls it so. In Hollyband's *French schoolemaister*, 1619, 12mo, we have "*secke*, du vin sec." Again, "Some of you

chaplaines, get my lorde a cup of *secke*, to comfort his spirites." Ponet's *Treatise of politike power*, 1556, 12mo; and Cotgrave in his *Dictionary*, makes *sack* to be *vin sec.* This plausible etymology might have been wholly relied on, if an ingenious female traveller in speaking of the Tatar *koumis* a preparation of mare's milk, had not informed us that she should not choose to partake of it out of the goatskin *sacks* in which it is carried "as the Spaniards," says she, "do their wine; which, by the by, is a practice so common in Spain, *as to give the name of sack* to a species of sweet wine once highly prized in Great Britain." Guthrie's *Tour through the Crimea*, 1802, 4to, page 229. More stress is to be laid on this matter from a remarkable coincidence mentioned by Isidore of Seville in his *Etymologies*, book iii. ch. 4. where he states *saccatum* to be a liquor made from water and the dregs of wine passed through a sack. See also Ducange *Gloss.* v. *Saccatum*, and Carpentier's supplement, v. *Saquatum.*

Whatever has been said in the course of the scattered notes concerning Falstaff's *sack* is so confused and contradictory, that it will be the duty of a future editor, either to concentrate them for the purpose of enabling the reader to deduce

his own inference; or, rejecting them altogether in their present form, to extract from the materials they supply, the best opinion he may be able to form. There are two principal questions on the subject. 1. Whether sack was known in this country in the time of Henry the Fourth? 2. Whether it was a dry or a sweet wine when this play was written? The first is very easily solved; for there appears to be no mention of it till the 23rd year of Henry the Eighth, when a regulation was made that no malmseys, romineis, *sackes* nor *other sweet* wines, should be sold for more than three-pence a quart. The other question is full of difficulties, and the evidence relating to it very contradictory. We see it was a *sweet* wine before Shakspeare's time, a circumstance that may be noticed as adverse to the etymology of *sec*. But if it was sweet, whence the use of sugar, which we do not find to have been added to other sweet wines? The testimony of Dr. Venner proves that sack was drunk either with or without sugar *according to the palate*. The quality of this wine, originally sweet and luscious, might have undergone a change, or else some other *Spanish* wine less saccharine in its nature might have obtained the name of sack.

Sc. 2. *p.* 385.

Poins. — and *sirrah,* I have cases of buckram, &c.

Mr. Malone has in this and some other places maintained that *sirrah* was not used as a term of disrespect in Shakspeare's time; but the learned commentator would probably have revised his opinion had he recollected the quarrel between Vernon and Basset in the first part of Henry the Sixth, where, in the most opprobrious manner, *sirrah* is answered by *villain.* It seems to have been used much in the same way as at present, sometimes expressing anger and contempt, yet more frequently in a milder way when addressed to children and servants. It was even applied to women.

Sc. 3. *p.* 399.

Hot. And if the Devil come and *roar* for them.

This line would be highly relished by an audience accustomed in Shakspeare's time to "Satan's chaunt," on some of the minor stages. On the theatrical *roaring* of the Devil, see the notes of Messrs. Steevens and Malone in *King Henry V.* Act iv.

Sc. 3. *p.* 403.

Wor. As to o'er-walk a current, roaring loud,
On the unsteadfast footing of a spear.

He seems to allude to the practice of making a bridge by means of a sword or a spear sometimes adopted by the heroes of ancient chivalry. See *Lancelot of the lake*, and other similar romances. Such an incident is represented on an ivory chest engraved in the first volume of Mr. Carter's *Specimens of ancient sculpture and painting*.

Sc. 3. *p.* 407.

Hot. And that same *sword-and-buckler* prince of Wales.

To convey to the reader a complete idea of a sword and buckler man of Shakspeare's time, the following print of a young Englishman is exhibited. It is taken from the collection of dresses designed by Titian and said to have been engraved on wood by his brother Cesar Vecelli, the editor of which remarks that the English youths then made great use of the sword and buckler. A similar figure occurs in the frontispiece to Cranmer's Bible designed by Holbein, which has been most unfaithfully copied in Lewis's *History of the translations of the bible*. Mr. Strutt has

given more correct copies of the man with the buckler in his *Manners and customs of the inhabitants of England*, vol. iii. pl. xii. and in his *Dress and habits of the people of England*, pl. cxxxviii.

The subject receives much illustration from a passage in *Stowe's chronicle*, p. 869, edit. 1634, "Untill about the twelfe or thirteenth yeere of Queene Elizabeth the auncient English fight of sword and buckler was onely had in use: the bucklers then being but a foote broad, with a pike of foure or five inches long. Then they began to make them full halfe ell broad with sharpe pikes ten or twelve inches long wherewith they meant either to breake the swords of their enemies, if it hit upon the pike, or els suddenly to run within them and stabbe, and thrust their buckler with the pike, into the face, arme or body of their adversary; but this continued not long. Every haberdasher then sold bucklers." The above historian had, no doubt, good authority for what he says respecting the length of the *pike*; but it is certain that in the eighth year of Elizabeth a proclamation was issued by which no person was permitted to wear any sword or rapier that should exceed the length of one yard and half a quarter in the blade, nor any dagger above the length of twelve inches in the blade, *nor any buckler with a point or pike exceeding the length of two inches.* The mode of wearing the buckler at the back may be seen in the cut p. 339.

Sc. 3. *p.* 407.

HOT. I'd have him poison'd with a pot of ale.

Mr. Steevens suggests that this speech has reference to the prince of Wales's pot companions, and Dr. Grey, to the manner of King John's death. It will indeed suit either of those circumstances. But this remark has been principally made for the purpose of correcting an error of long standing with respect to what has been generally called *Caxton's chronicle*. Dr. Grey, relying perhaps on Bale or Nicolson, has inaccurately cited Caxton's *Fructus temporum* for the account of King John's death; yet this work was never printed by Caxton under that title. It was professedly compiled by a schoolmaster of Saint Alban's, and originally printed in that city in 1483. In this form it is properly called *The Saint Alban's chronicle*, and is in fact a republication of one attributed to Caxton, with some additions at the beginning and end. The original often occurs in manuscript both in French and English; and, from the evidence of an ancient note in one copy preserved among the Harleian manuscripts, appears to have been composed by a Monk of Glastonbury, named Douglas, who in the early part

of it has copied Geoffrey of Monmouth. This work has been commonly ascribed to Caxton, and is often cited, even by old writers, under the name of *his* chronicle, though he only made a trifling addition by a continuation to his own time. It is likewise supposed to have been *originally printed* by him, but this is in all probability a mistake; for there is an edition undoubtedly printed by William Machlinia without date, which had escaped the observation of the correct and industrious Herbert. The type is the same as that used in the *Speculum Christiani.* This is presumed to be the prior edition which is spoken of in the prologue to that which Caxton printed in 1480, and there is no proof whatever that he printed any edition before that year.

ACT II.

Scene 3. *Page* 436.

LADY PER. Of *basilisks,* of cannon, *culverin.*

In the note we are only told that "a *basilisk* is a cannon of a particular kind." It is well known that there was a serpent so called, perhaps an imaginary one; and this animal with others of

a like nature being sculptured on the ancient pieces of artillery, supplied them with the various appellations of *serpentines*, *culverines*, (from the French *couleuvre*,) *flying dragons*, &c. Of these the *basilisk* was the largest. It was sometimes called a *double culverine*, and was much used about the middle of the sixteenth century, especially by the Turks. It must have been of a prodigious size, as it carried a ball of near two hundred pounds weight. Coryat mentions that he saw in the citadel of Milan "an exceeding huge basiliske which was so great that it would easily contayne the body of a very corpulent man." *Crudities*, p. 104, quarto edition. Father Maffei, in his History of the Indies, relates that Badur king of Cambay, had at the siege of Chitor four basilisks of so large a size that each was drawn by a hundred yoke of oxen, so that the ground trembled beneath them.

Sc. 3. *p.* 438.

LADY PER. In faith *I'll break thy, little finger Harry.*

This "token of amorous dalliance" is more particularly exemplified in an ancient song entitled *Beware my lyttyl fynger*, reprinted by Mr. Ritson from Sir John Hawkins's History of music.

As the learned historian has not stated whence he procured this piece, it may be worth adding that it occurs in a small oblong quarto volume of songs with music, printed, according to appearance, by Wynkyn de Worde, in 1530; but as it varies in some instances from the reading in Sir John's work, it is possible that he might have used some other authority.

Sc. 4. *p.* 442.

P. Hen. I am no proud Jack, like Falstaff; but a *Corinthian*, a lad of mettle.

The celebrity of Lais the Corinthian courtezan is said to have occasioned the proverb cited in Mr. Steevens's note, because from the extravagance of the lady's demands *every one could not afford to go to Corinth*, which, says Taverner in his *Proverbs or adagies of Erasmus*, 1569, 12mo, is of like sense with our English proverb, *Every man may not be a lord.* We are told by Strabo that the temple of Venus at Corinth was furnished with a thousand young girls who performed the rites of the goddess. In short, that city appears to have been so notorious for its luxury, that ancient writers are full of allusions on this subject. See particularly Aristophanes's *Plu-*

tus, Act i. Sc. 2, and Saint Paul's first epistle to the *Corinthians*, ch. v. verse 1. This may serve to explain why *wenchers* were called *Corinthians*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 444.

FRAN. Anon, anon, sir.

This was the *coming*, *sir*, of the waiters in Shakspeare's time. In *Summer's last will and testament*, Harvest says, "Why, friend, I am no *tapster* to say, *anon*, *anon*, *sir*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 461.

P. HEN. Thou *knotty-pated* fool.

Although it certainly stands thus in the old copy, the word should be changed without scruple to *nott-pated*, i. e. polled or cropped. The prince had a little before bestowed the same epithet on the drawer. In this place it may refer to the practice of nicking or cropping naturals.

Sc. 4. *p.* 461.

FAL. What upon compulsion? No; were I at the *strappado*, or all the racks in the world, I would not tell you on compulsion.

As the *strappado* has been elsewhere impro-

perly defined "a chastisement by blows," under an idea that a strap was used on the occasion, it may be necessary to take further notice of it on this occasion. It *was* a military punishment, by which the unfortunate sufferer was most inhumanly tortured in the following manner. A rope being fastened under his arms, he was drawn up by a pulley to the top of a high beam, and then suddenly let down with a jerk. The consequence usually was a dislocation of the shoulder blade. Representations of this nefarious process may be seen in Breughel's print of *The punishments of the law*; in one of Gerini's fine *Views of Florence*, and in Callot's *Miseries of war*. The term is evidently taken from the Italian *strappare*, to pull or draw with violence. At Paris there was a spot called *l'estrapade* in the fauxbourg St. Jaques, where soldiers received this punishment. The machine, whence the place took its name, remained fixed like a perpetual gallows.

Sc. 4. *p.* 468.

FAL. — he of Wales, that gave *Amaimon* the bastinado.

Amaimon, king of the East, was one of the *principal devils* who might be bound or restrained

from doing hurt from the third hour till noon, and from the ninth hour till evening. See Scot's *Discovery of witchcraft*, B. xv. ch. 3.

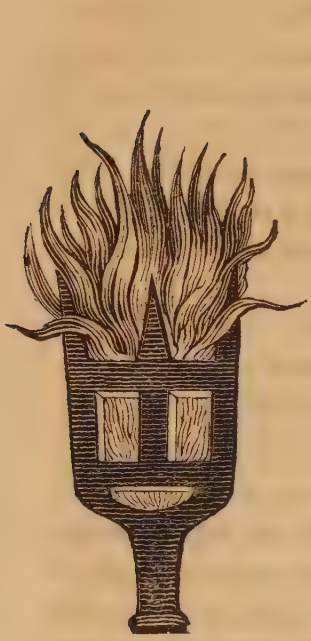
ACT III.

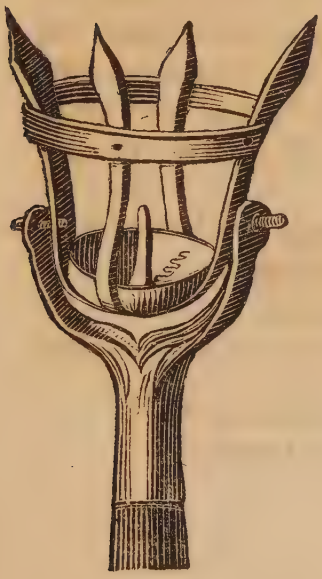
Scene 1. *Page* 487.

GLEN. The front of heaven was full of fiery shapes
Of burning *cressets*.

A cresset light was the same as a beacon light, but occasionally portable. It consisted of a wreathed rope smeared with pitch and placed in a cage of iron like a trivet, which was suspended on pivots in a kind of fork. The light sometimes issued from a hollow pan filled with combustibles. The term is not, as Hanmer and others have stated, from the French *croissette*, a little cross, but rather from *croiset*, a cruet or earthen pot; yet as the French language furnishes no similar word for the cresset itself, we might prefer a different etymology. Our Saxon glossaries afford no equivalent term, but it may perhaps exhibit a Teutonic origin in the German *herze*, a light or candle, or even in the French *cierge*,

from *cereus*, because the original materials were of wax. Stowe the historian has left us some account of the marching watches that formerly paraded many of the streets of London, in which he says that "the whole way ordered for this watch extended to two thousand three hundred taylors yards of assize, for the furniture wherof with lights there were appointed *seven hundred cressets*, five hundred of them being found by the companies, the other two hundred by the chamber of London. Besides the which lights every constable in London, in number more than two hundred and forty, had his *cresset*, the charge of every *cresset* was in light two shillings fourepence, and every *cresset* had two men, one to beare or hold it, another to beare a bagge with light, and to serve it: so that the poore men pertaining to the *cressets*, taking wages, besides that every one had a strawne hat, with a badge painted, and his breakfast in the morning, amounted in number to almost two thousand." *Survay of London*, 1618, 4to, p. 160. The following representations of *ancient cressets* have been collected from various prints and drawings.





Sc. 1. *p.* 492.

HOT. And cuts me from the best of all my land,
A huge half-moon, a monstrous *cantle.*

The word in its *strict* sense, signifies a *small* piece of any thing, but here a portion or parcel. The French have *chanteau* and *chantel*, from the Latin *quantulum.*

Sc. 1. *p.* 494.

GLEN. ——— I framed to the harp
Many an English ditty, lovely well,
And gave *the tongue* a helpful ornament,
A virtue that was never seen in you.

"Glendower means," says Mr. Ritson, "that he graced his *own* tongue with the art of singing." This is surely wrong. The meaning is, that, by setting the English ditties to Welsh music, he had embellished the language in a manner that Hotspur had never done, the roughness of his speech affording neither poetry nor music. *Tongue* was rightly explained by Dr. Johnson, *the English language.*

Sc. 1. *p.* 499.

MORT. ——— that pretty Welsh
Which thou pourest down from these *swelling heavens*
I am too perfect in; and but for shame,
In such a parley would I answer thee.

According to Mr. Steevens, *swelling heavens*, are prominent *lips*. Are they not *eyes swollen with tears?* Glendower had just said that his daughter wept; and Mortimer tells his wife that he would answer the melting language of her eyes, if it were not *for shame*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 508.

P. Hen. By smiling *pick-thanks*.

A pick-thank is one who gathers or collects favour, thanks, or applause, by means of flattery. "Cave ne *falsam gratiam* studes inire." Terence; which is thus Englished by Udall in his *Floures for Latine spekynge*, 1533, 12mo, fo. 137. "Beware that thou desire not to *pyke* or to have a *thanke* of me undeserved."

Sc. 3. *p.* 522.

Fal. I never see thy face, but I think upon hell-fire.

Falstaff's wit at the expense of poor Bardolph's ruby face is inexhaustible. The same subject is treated with considerable humour in the following passage in Melton's *Astrologaster*, 1620, 4to: "But that which most grieves me, is, most of the varlets belonging to the citie colledges

(I meane both the prodigious compters) have *fierie red faces*, that they cannot put a cup of Nippitato to their *snowts*, but with the extreme heat that doth glow from them, they make it cry hisse again, as if there were a gadd of burning steele flung into the pot," &c.

Sc. 3. *p.* 528.

FAL. There's no more truth in thee, than in a *drawn fox.*

The quotation from Olaus Magnus does not support Mr. Steevens's assertion that the fox when *drawn* out of his hole was supposed to counterfeit death; for it is stated by that writer, and indeed by others, that he uses this device when hungry, to attract the birds, who mistake him for carrion. The following passage from Turbervile's *Noble arte of venery or hunting* is offered, but with no great confidence, as a possible illustration of the phrase in question: "Foxes which have been beaten have this *subtletie*, to *drawe* unto the largest part of the burrow where three or foure angles meete together, and there to stand at baye with the terriers, to the ende they may afterwardes shift and goe to which chamber they list."

Sc. 3. *p. 535.*

P. Hen. Go bear this letter to lord John of Lancaster &c.

The first seven lines of this speech are undoubtedly prose, and should be so printed, like the preceding speeches of the Prince. No correct ear will ever receive them as blank verse, notwithstanding the efforts that have been or shall be made to convert them into metre.

ACT IV.

Scene 1. *Page 543.*

Ver. All plum'd like *estridges*, that *wing* the wind
Bated like eagles having lately bath'd :

The evident corruption or mutilation in these lines, has rendered any attempt to explain them a task of great difficulty. It will be necessary in the first place to ascertain the exact sense of the word *estridge*; and although it is admitted that the *ostrich* was occasionally so denominated by our old writers, it is by no means certain that this bird is meant in the present instance. It may seem a very obvious comparison between the fea-

thers of a crested helmet and those of the ostrich; and had the expression *plum'd like estridges* stood *singly*, no doubt whatever could have arisen. It is what follows that occasions the difficulty.

The old copies read, *with the wind:* now if the ostrich had been here alluded to, the conjectural substitution of *wing* would have been absolutely requisite; but the line which follows cannot by any possible construction be made to apply to that bird. It relates altogether to falconry, a sport to which Shakspeare is perpetually referring. Throughout the many observations on these difficult lines, it has been quite overlooked that *estridge* signifies a *goshawk*. In this sense the word is used in *Antony and Cleopatra*, Act iii. Sc. 2:

"And in that mood [of fury] the dove will peck the *estridge*."

There is likewise a similar passage in the third part of *King Henry VI.*, which may serve as a commentary on the above line:

"So cowards fight, when they can fly no further;
So *doves* do peck the *faulcon's* piercing talons."

It would be absurd to talk of a dove pecking an ostrich; the allusion is to the practice of flying falcons at pigeons. Thus Golding in his translation of *Ovid's metamorphoses*, fo. 9:

"With flittering feather sielie *doves* so from the *gosshawk* flie."

The manor of Radeclyve in Nottinghamshire was held by the service of "mewing a goshawk;" in the original charter, "mutandi unum *estricium*." In the romance of *Guy earl of Warwick* we have,

"*Estrich falcons*, of great mounde."

Falconers are often called *ostregers* and *ostringers* in the old books of falconry, and elsewhere. *Estridge* for *ostrich* or *ostridge* is a corrupt spelling that crept into the language at the commencement of Queen Elizabeth's reign, and it appears that after that period the two words were very often confounded together, and used one for the other.

The explanation of *to bate*, as cited from *Minsheu* in one of the notes, cannot apply to *ostriches*, though it does, very properly, to a bird of prey like the falcon.

After all, there is certainly a line lost, as Mr. Malone has very justly and ingeniously conjectured; but the place should rather seem to have been *after* the word *bath'd*, than *before*. The sense of the old copies, as to what remains, will then be tolerably perspicuous:

"All plum'd like estridges, that with the wind
Bated, like eagles having lately bath'd
* * * \

i. e. plumed like falcons, which, their feathers being ruffled with the wind, like eagles that have recently bathed, *make a violent fluttering noise*; the words in Italics being here conjecturally offered as something like the sense of the omitted line.

Sc. 1. *p.* 546.

VER. I saw young Harry with his *beaver on.*

There are two other passages in Shakspeare's plays that relate to the *beaver*, which it will be best to insert here for the purpose of avoiding confusion, and to afford likewise the means of assembling together the various and discordant opinions of the commentators. These are 1. in *King Henry IV.* Part II. Act iv. Sc. 1. "their beavers *down*;" and 2. in *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 2. "he wore his beaver *up*."

In the first of these passages Dr. Warburton would read *with his beaver up*; and he remarks that "the *beaver* is only the *visiere* of the helmet, which, let down, covers the face. When the soldier was not upon action, he wore it *up*, so that his face might be seen, but when upon [in] action, it was let down to cover and secure the face." All this is correct, except that the beaver is certainly not the visor.

Dr. Johnson says, "there is no need of all this note; for beaver may be a helmet." This too is very just; the beaver, a part only of the helmet strictly speaking, is frequently used to express a helmet generally. Thus, in the first scene of the third part of *King Henry VI.* "I cleft his *beaver* with a downright blow." The latter part of the doctor's note was unnecessary, and its inference apparently wrong.

Mr. Malone remarks that "Dr. Warburton seems not to have observed, that Vernon only says, he saw *young Harry*, not that he saw his *face*." But surely, Dr. Warburton having contended for the reading *beaver up*, could not have misconceived Vernon's meaning as above.

Dr. Lort contents himself with distinguishing and explaining the beaver and visor. He is however wrong in stating that the beaver was *let down* to enable the wearer to drink.

Mr. Malone's second note relating to *Hamlet*, will be considered in the third passage.

In the second passage, Mr. Malone remarks that the *beaver* "is confounded both here and in *Hamlet* with visor, or used for *helmet* in general," but that "Shakspeare is not answerable for any confusion on this subject, as he used *beaver* in the same sense in which it was used by all his

contemporaries." The latter part of this note applies very justly to the first passage *beaver on*, where it is used generally for a *helmet*, but not to the present; *beavers down* being perfectly accurate. It is submitted that the former part of the note, which relates to a supposed confusion both here and in Hamlet between *beaver* and *visor*, is not quite accurate, as may hereafter appear.

In the third passage Mr. Malone says: "though *beaver* properly signified that part of the helmet which was *let down*, to enable the wearer to drink, Shakspeare always uses the word as denoting that part of the helmet which, when raised up, exposed the face of the wearer; and such was the popular signification of the word in his time. In Bullokar's *English expositor*, 8vo, 1616, *beaver* is defined thus:—"In armour it signifies that part of the helmet which may be *lifted up* to take the breath more freely." On this passage Mr. Malone had also before remarked that Shakspeare confounded the *beaver* and *visor*; for in *Hamlet* Horatio says that he saw the old king's face, because he wore his *beaver up*; and yet the learned commentator inadvertently quotes Bullokar's definition, which is adverse to his own opinion. Another observation that suggests itself on Mr. Malone's note on *Hamlet* is, that Shak-

speare does *not always* use *beaver* to denote that part of the *helmet* which, when raised up, exposed the face of the wearer; because we have just seen that he *sometimes*, as other writers do, applies it to the *whole* of the helmet.

And lastly, as to preceding notes; the present writer had, in defending Shakspeare's accuracy, expressed himself in most faulty and inaccurate terms, when he said that "the beaver was as often made to lift up as to let down." A great deal of confusion has arisen from the want of due attention to these words.

There is a chance that the reader, unless he have paid more attention to what has already been stated than it perhaps deserves, may have got into a labyrinth; from which it shall be the endeavour of the rest of this note to extricate him.

In the first place,—no want of accuracy whatever is imputable to Shakspeare.

The *beaver* of a helmet is frequently used by writers, improperly enough, to express the helmet itself. It is in reality the lower part of it, adapted to the purpose of giving the wearer an opportunity of taking breath when oppressed with heat, or, without putting off the helmet, of taking his repast. As it was *raised up* for this purpose,

it could of course be *let down* again; but it could not be *let down* on either of the before-mentioned occasions. The *visiere* or *visor* was another moveable part in the front of a helmet, and placed above the beaver in order to protect the upper part of the face; and being perforated with many holes, afforded the wearer an opportunity of *discerning* objects: and thence its name. It was made also to *lift up* when the party either wanted more air, or was desirous of seeing more distinctly. It was perhaps never down but in actual combat; whilst the beaver would be thrown up or *kept* down at the wearer's discretion, without much difference, except that in battle it would be closed, and at meals, or for additional coolness, thrown up. In short, the visor or beaver could only be *let down* after they had been already lifted up; and when a writer speaks of their being *down*, it is generally meant that the helmet is closed.

To exemplify the above remarks, correct representations of a real helmet and its parts are here given. See likewise Grose's *Treatise on ancient armour*, plates 10, 26, 30.

Fig. 1. The helmet closed.

Fig. 2. The visor thrown up, the beaver down.

Fig. 3. The visor and beaver thrown up.

Fig. 4. The visor detached.

Fig. 5. The beaver detached.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 567.

P. Hen. Of fickle changelings, and poor discontents,
Which gape and *rub the elbow*, at the news
Of hurly burly innovation.

The *itching of the elbow*, according to popular belief, denoted an approaching change of some kind or other.

Sc. 4. *p.* 587.

Hot. ——— and life *time's fool.*

Mr. Steevens could not very easily have supported his opinion, that the allusion here is to the fool in the ancient farces, or in the representations called the *Dance of death*; a character which has been altogether misconceived in the course of the annotations on Shakspeare. Dr. Johnson's interpretation is much more natural and intelligible, and the allusion is certainly to the common or domestic fool, who was retained for the express purpose of affording *sport* to his still more foolish employers. In this sense our author uses *death's fool*, *fortune's fool*, and *fate's fool.*

Sc. 5. p. 589.

P. Hen. *Embowel'd* will I see thee by and by.

An ingenious commentator on Mr. Mason's supplement to Dr. Johnson's dictionary, (see the *Monthly magazine*, vol. xii. p. 299,) has disputed the usual sense of *embowel'd* in this speech, on the ground that the prince would not be guilty of such *brutality* as to see Falstaff *eviscerated*; and he therefore contends that the meaning is, *put into the bowels of the earth.* But surely the prince designs no more than that Falstaff's body shall be embalmed in the usual manner. When the knight rises, he exclaims, "if thou embowel me to day, I'll give you leave to *powder me*, and eat me to morrow," evidently alluding to the practice of evisceration and subsequent treatment of a dead body by strewing aromatics over it for preservation. If the body were to be *put into the bowels of the earth*, as the commentator contends, Falstaff's "eat me to morrow" would manifestly be an absurd expression. That the present writer may not be suspected of plagiarism on this occasion, he feels himself obliged to lay claim to the above opinion in answer to the commentator, as it appeared in the before-mentioned periodical publication.

But the following curious extract from the arraignment of Hugh Le Despenser the favourite of Edward II., will set the question at rest for ever: "*Hugh* contraytour este trove, par quoy vous agardent touz lez bonez gentz de realme, meyndrez et greyndres, ryches et povrez par comun assent, que vous come larone estes trove, par quey vous serrez pendue. Et contreytour estez trove, par quey vous serrez *treynez* * et quarterecez, et envoye parmy le realme. Et pur ceo que vous fuistez utlage par nostre seignour le roy et par commune assent, et estez revenue en courte sanz garrant, vous serrez decollez. Et pur ceo que vous abbestatez et procurastez discorde entre nostre seignour le roy et la royne et lez altrez del realme, si serret *enbouelleez*, et puis ils serront ars. Retrayez vous traytour, tyrant reneyee, si alez vostre juyse prendre. Traytour malveys et attaynte." In English. "*Hugh Le Despencer*, you have been found an arch-traitor, for which cause all good people of the realm, great and small, rich and poor, by common consent, award you a convicted felon;

* This word may serve to correct a mistake in a note in *King Richard III.* Act v. Sc. 2. by Dr. Johnson, who had supposed that *drawn* was the same as *exenterated*.

therefore you shall be hanged. And forasmuch as you have been found a traitor, *you shall be drawn and quartered, and* [*your limbs*] *dispersed throughout the kingdom.* And having been outlawed by our lord the king, and by common assent, you have unwarrantably returned into court; *and therefore you shall be beheaded.* And because you have procured and abetted discord between our lord the king, and the queen, and others of the realm, *you shall be embowelled, and* [*your bowels*] *afterwards burnt.* Begone traitorous renegade tyrant, and await the execution of your sentence. Wicked and attainted traitor!" Knighton, inter *Historiæ Anglicanæ decem scriptores*, col. 2549.

The author of *Aulicus coquinariæ*, 1650, speaking of the opening of King James the First's body, has these words: "The next day was solemnly appointed for *imbowelling* the corps, in the presence of some of the counsell, all the physicians, chirurgions, apothecaries, and the Palsgrave's physician."

We got this word from the *old* French *eboeler*, the orthography of which at once declares its meaning. With us it might perhaps be more properly written *ebowel*, if the ear were not likely to be offended by the change.

Foote has borrowed some hints from Falstaff s speeches, in his admirably drawn character of Mother Cole. Among others, take the following:— "Now am I, if a man should speak truly, little better than one of the wicked. I must give over this life, and I will give it over." He immediately changes his praying into pursetaking. See particularly the beginning of the third scene in the third act. Our English Aristophanes seems to have been likewise indebted to a story related in Lord Bacon's *Apophthegms*, of an old bawd who on her death-bed was interrogated by a customer whether a wench whom she had provided for him was in all respects as she had promised; to which she answered, *that she was*; *and further left it to him to judge with what comfort and confidence she could expect to meet her Saviour, if she should leave the world with a lie in her mouth.*

KING HENRY IV. PART II.

ACT I.

Scene 1. *Page* 11.

TRA. Up to the *rowel head.*

DR. JOHNSON had either forgotten the precise meaning of the word *rowel*, or has made choice of inaccurate language in applying it to the *single spiked spur* which he had seen in old prints. The former signifies the moveable spiked *wheel* at the end of a spur, such as was actually used in the time of Henry the IVth, and long before the other was laid aside. Shakspeare certainly meant the spur of his own time.

Sc. 1. *p.* 13.

NORTH. Even such a man so faint so spiritless,
So dull, so dead in look, so *woe-begone,*
Drew Priam's curtain in the dead of night, &c.

Dr. Bentley's proposed substitution of *Ucalegon* for *woe-begone,* is a most striking example

of the uselessness of learning when unaccompanied with judgment to direct it. Where too had the doctor found that Ucalegon drew Priam's curtain? and, it may be added, where did Shakspeare find that any one did so? It is not very uncommon for our poet to forget his reading, and make events change places. Thus a little further on, he has confounded Althea's firebrand with Hecuba's; and it is not improbable that in the present instance he might have misapplied the vision of Hector to Æneas so finely described in the second book of the Æneid.

Sc. 3. *p.* 46.

HAST. The *duke* of Lancaster and Westmorland.

Mr. Malone's note on this anachronism would be more perfect if this slight addition were made to it, "and then not duke of *Lancaster* but of *Bedford.*" Mr. Ritson seems to have traced the source of Shakspeare's error in calling prince John of Lancaster *duke* of Lancaster, in Stowe's *Annales*; but he has omitted to remark that even then Shakspeare had forgotten that prince John was not the *second* son of Henry the Fourth. The blunder of the industrious historian is unaccountable. See the seal of Henry the Fifth as prince

of Wales and duke of Lancaster in Sandford's *Genealogical history*.

ACT II.

Scene 1. *Page* 49.

Host. A hundred mark is a long *loan* for a poor lone woman to bear.

The old copy reads long *one*, and the above alteration has, on the suggestion of Theobald, been very improperly and unnecessarily made. The hostess means to say that a hundred mark is a long *mark*, that is, *score*, *reckoning*, for her to bear. The use of mark in the singular number in familiar language admits very well of this equivoque.

Sc. 2. *p.* 64.

Page. Marry, my lord, Althea dream'd she was delivered of a fire-brand.

Dr. Johnson has properly noticed the error concerning Althea's firebrand. This mythological fable is *accurately* alluded to in 2 *Henry VI.* Act i. Sc. 1.; a circumstance that may perhaps

furnish an additional argument, though a slight one, that that play was not written by Shakspeare.

Sc. 4. *p.* 91.

PIST. Have we not *Hiren* here.

The notes on this expression have left it a matter of doubt whether Pistol is speaking of his sword or of a woman; but the fact is, after all, that the word Hiren was purposely designed by the author to be ambiguous, though used by Pistol with reference *only* to his sword. When the hostess replies, "There's none such here, do you think I would deny her?" she evidently conceives that he is calling for some wench. Pistol, not regarding her blunder, *continues to handle his sword, and in his next speech* reads the motto on it—SI FORTUNA ME TORMENTA, SPERATO ME CONTENTA. It is to be observed that most of the ancient swords had inscriptions on them, and there is no doubt that if diligent search were made, the one before us, in a less corrupted state, would be found. In the mean time the reader is presented with the figure of an old French *rapier*, in the author's possession, on which these lines are engraved: SI FORTUNE ME TOURMENTE L'ESPERANCE ME CONTENTE.

Si Fortune Me Tormente
Lesperance Me Contente

In further illustration, the following story from *Wits, fits and fancies*, 1614, 4to, is added. "Haniball Gonsaga being in the low countries overthrowne from his horse by an English captaine, and commanded to yeeld himselfe prisoner: *kist his sword* and gave it the Englishman saying: *Si fortuna me tormenta, il speranza me contenta.*" Part of this story had already been quoted by Dr. Farmer, but not for a similar purpose.

Sc. 4. *p.* 94.

FAL. Quoit him down, Bardolph, like a *shove-groat* shilling.

Mr. Steevens supposes the *shove-groat* shilling to have been used in the game of shovel-board, by which he seems to infer that the games of *shove-groat* and *shovel-board* were the same; but this is apparently a mistake. The former was invented during the reign of Henry the Eighth; for in the statutes of his 33d year, chap. ix. it is called a *new* game. It was also known by the several appellations of *slide-groat*, *slide-board*, *slide-thrift*, and *slip-thrift*, the first of which was probably adopted from the game being originally played with the silver groats of the time, then nearly as large as modern shillings. When the broad shil-

lings of Edward the Sixth were coined, they were substituted for the groats in this game, and used also at that of *shovel-board*, which seems to have been only a variation of the other on a larger scale. Nothing has occurred to carry it beyond the time of Henry the Eighth; and from the want of such a term as a *shovel-groat*, it is probably not older than the reign of Edward the Sixth, who first coined the shilling piece. *Shovel-board* is already too well known to require any description of it in this place; but of the other little seems recorded, or not sufficient to discover the manner in which it was played. Holinshed, or rather Stanihurst, in his history of Ireland, speaking of a mandate for the execution of the Earl of Kildare in the reign of Henry the Eighth, says, that "one night when the lieutenant and he for their disport were playing at *slidegrote* or *shofleboorde*, sodainly commeth from the Cardinall (Wolsey) a mandatum to execute Kyldare on the morrow. The earle marking the lieutenant's deepe sigh, By S. Bryde, Lieutenant, quoth he, there is some made game in that scrole; but fall how it will, *this throwe is for a huddle.*" Here the writer has either confounded the two games, or might only mean to state that the Earl was playing at one or the other of them. Rice the puritan, in his *Invective*

against vices, black letter, no date, 12mo, speaks of "paysed [weighed] *groates* to plaie at slip-thrifte;" and in another place he asks whether God sent Adam into Paradise to play at it. There is a modern game called *Justice Jervis* which is supposed by Mr. Strutt, who has described it at large, to bear some resemblance to *shove-groat*. See his *Sports and pastimes*, p. 225.

Sc. 4. *p.* 94.

PIST. Why then let grievous, ghastly, gaping *wounds*
Untwine the sisters three. Come *Atropos*, I say!

This is manifestly in ridicule of Sackvile's *Complaynt of Henry duke of Buckingham*, in *The mirour for magistrates:*

"Where eke my graundsire, Duke of Buckingham
Was *wounded* sore, and hardly scapt untane.
But what may boote to stay the *sisters three?*
When *Atropos* perforce will cut the *thred*."

Stanzas 5 and 6.

Sc. 4. *p.* 96.

PAGE. The musick is come, sir.
FAL. Let them play;—play, sirs.

This music was, in all probability, that belonging to one of those dances called *passameasures*;

and it appears to have afterwards travelled by some means or other to *Barbadoes:* for Ligon, in his entertaining account of that island, where he was in 1647, tells us that he heard it played there by an *old fellow.* Ligon, no doubt, remembered it on the stage, and it is very likely to have been the *original* music of Shakspeare's time; but the above writer has very ignorantly supposed it to have been "a tune in great esteem in Harry the Fourth's dayes."

Sc. 4. *p.* 98.

FAL. Drinks off candles ends for *flap-dragons;* and *rides the wild mare* with the boys.

A *flap-dragon* is a sport among choice spirits, by putting nuts or raisins into a bowl of brandy, which being set on fire, the nuts are snatched out hastily and swallowed, the party usually burning his mouth and fingers. In this way men formerly drank healths to their mistresses. It is likewise a Christmas gambol among young people, at which, instead of brandy, spirits of wine are used. It is sometimes called *slap-dragon* and *snap-dragon.* In *The laws of drinking*, 1617, 12mo, p. 147, a person is said to be "as familiar as *slap-dragons* with the *Flemming.*"

Riding the wild mare, is another name for the childish sport of *see-saw*, or what the French call *bascule* and *balançoire*.

Sc. 4. *p.* 100.

FAL. — and breeds no bate with telling of *discreet* stories.

Dr. Warburton would most unnecessarily read *indiscreet*. Mr. Steevens supposes that "by *discreet stories* is meant what suspicious masters and mistresses of families would call *prudential information*; i. e. what ought to be known, and yet is disgraceful to the teller." But Poins, of whom Falstaff is speaking, had no masters or mistresses; and if it be recollected with what sort of companions he was likely to associate, Falstaff's meaning will appear to be, that *he excites no censure for telling them modest stories*; or in plain English, that he tells them nothing but *immodest* ones.

Sc. 4. *p.* 102.

FAL. What stuff wilt have a *kirtle* of?

Notwithstanding this word has excited as much conjecture as almost any other in the language, it will still admit of discussion. *Kirtel* is pure

Saxon, and signifies, generally, a *covering*, i. e. over all the other garments; in which sense it will always be found to have been [properly] used. In Littelton's Dictionary it is Latinized *supparum*. See likewise Du Cange's *Glossary*, and a multitude of other authorities. Hence probably *covercle*. From the circumstance of its occurring as often in the sense of a long as of a short garment, it is more probable that the root of the word should denote that which *covers*, simply, than something that is *short*, *curtus*. In one of the notes, Cotgrave is cited as making *kirtle* and *petticoat* synonymous; but this definition is at variance with the line in the comedy of *Ignoramus*,

"Gownos, silkcotos, *kirtellos* et *peticotos*."

It is admitted, however, that this word has been used with great latitude of meaning. Randle Holme makes it the same with the apron.

Sc. 4. *p.* 104.

FAL. Ha! a bastard son of the king's?—And art not thou *Poins his brother?*

Mr. Ritson explains this *the brother of Poins*. But where is the use of asking the *prince* such a

question? It must be remembered that the prince and Poins have just made their appearance, and Falstaff has a question for *each*. The sense therefore is, "Art not thou Poins, the brother of this bastard?"

ACT III.

Scene 2. *Page* 135.

BULL. —— here is four *Harry ten shillings* in French crowns for you.

This is an anachronism; there were no coins of ten shillings value in the reign of Henry the Fourth. Shakspeare's *Harry ten shillings* were those of Henry the Seventh or Eighth, but he thought these might do for any other Harry.

Sc. 2. *p.* 140.

SHAL. I was then Sir Dagonet in Arthur's show.

The question whether Shallow represented Sir Dagonet at Mile-end green, or Clement's inn, although it has been maintained on either side with great plausibility, must ever remain undecided; but Mr. Malone's acute and ingenious

conjecture, that *Arthur's show* was an *exhibition of archery*, and not an *interlude*, will no longer admit of any doubt. The truth of both these positions will appear from the following circumstances. In 1682 there was published "A remembrance of the worthy *show* and shooting by the Duke of Shoreditch and his associates the worshipful citizens of London upon Tuesday the 17th of September 1583, set forth according to the truth thereof to the everlasting honour of the game of shooting in the long bow. By W. M." in p. 40 of which book is this passage: "The prince of famous memory King Henry the Eighth, having red in the chronicles of England, and seen in his own time how armies mixed with good archers have evermore so galled the enemy, that it hath been great cause of the victory, he being one day *at Mile-end when prince Arthur and his knights were there shooting* did greatly commend the game, and allowed thereof, lauding them to their encouragement." One should be very much inclined to suppose this decisive of the first question, and that these *shows* were usually held at *Mile-end*; but this is by no means the case. The work proceeds to state that King Henry the Eighth, keeping at one time a princely court at Windsor, caused sundry matches to be made con-

cerning shooting with the long bow; at which one Barlo, who belonged to his majesty's guard, remaining to shoot, the king said to him, "Win thou all, and thou shalt be duke over all archers." Barlo drew his bow and won the match; whereat the king being pleased, commended him for his good archery; and the man dwelling in Shoreditch, the king named him *Duke of Shoreditch.* One of the successors to this duke appointed a *show* on the 17th of September 1583, to be held in Smithfield and other parts of the city, which is here very circumstantially described; and among many other curious particulars it is mentioned that the citizens and inhabitants of Fleetbridge &c. followed with a *show* worth beholding of seemly archers; "then the odd devise of *Saint Clements parish*, which but ten days before had made the same *show* in their own parish, in setting up the queen's majesties stake in Holborn fields, which stakemaster Knevit, one of the gentlemen of her majesties chamber, gave unto them at his cost and charges; and a *gunn* worth three pound, made of gold, to be given unto him that best deserved it by shooting in a peece at the mark which was set up on purpose at Saint Jame's wall." This however was not solely a shooting with fire-arms, but also with bows: for in the account of the

show itself, which immediately follows, men bearing "shields and shafts" are mentioned, and "a worthy *show of archers following*." In the continuation of the description of the Smithfield *show* mention is made of "the baron *Stirrop*, whose costly stake will be in memorys after he is dead, now standing at *Mile-end*;" and again, "And this one thing is worthy of memory, that upon the day of *Prince Arthur's shooting*, which was five weeks before this show, the duke, willing to beautifie the same in some seemly sort, sent a buck of that season by the marquess *Barlo*, (the name of this person was kept up long after his decease,) accompanied with many goldsmiths, who coming in satten dublets and chains of gold about their bodies, with horns at their backs, did all the way wind their horns, and presented the same to *prince Arthur*, who was at his tent, which was at *Mile-end-green*."

We see therefore that Shakspeare having *both these shows* in his recollection, has made Shallow, a talkative simpleton, refer to them indistinctly, and that probably by design, and with a due attention to the nature of his character. What Shallow afterwards says about the management of the *little quiver fellow's* piece, or *caliver*, will not

weigh in either scale; because in all these *shows* there were musketeers. In that at Smithfield the feryers marched, consisting of "one hundred handsome fellowes with *calivers* on their necks, all trimly decked with white feathers in their hats." *Maister Thomas Smith*, who in Mr. Malone's note is said to have personated Prince Arthur, was "chiefe customer to her majesty in the port of London;" and to him Richard Robinson, a translator of several books in the reign of Elizabeth, dedicated his *Auncient order, societie and unitie laudable of Prince Arthure and his knightly armory of the round table, with a threefold assertion frendly in favour and furtherance of English archery at this day*, 1583, 4to. Such part of this work as regards Prince Arthur is chiefly a translation from the French, being a description of the arms of the knights of the round table; the rest is a panegyric in verse by Robinson himself in praise of archery. It appears from the dedication that King Henry VIII. confirmed by charter to the citizens of London, the "famous order of knightes of prince Arthur's round table or society: like as in his life time when he sawe a good archer in deede, he chose him and ordained such a one for a knight of the same order."

Hearne says this book was so scarce in his time that he could never get a copy of it. See preface to Leland's *Collectanea*, p. liii.

Whatever part Sir Dagonet took in this show would doubtless be borrowed from Mallory's romance of the *Mort Arture*, which had been compiled in the reign of Henry VII. What there occurs relating to Sir Dagonet was extracted from the excellent and ancient story of *Tristan de Leonnois*, in which Dagonet is represented as the fool of king Arthur. He is sometimes dressed up in armour and set on to attack the knights of Cornwall, who are uniformly described as cowards. It once happened that a certain knight, who for a particular reason had been called *Sir Cotte mal taillée* by Sir Kay, king Arthur's seneschal, was, at the instance of Sir Kay, attacked by poor Dagonet; but the latter was very soon made to repent of his rashness and thrown over his horse's crupper. On another occasion Tristan himself, in the disguise of a fool, handles Sir Dagonet very roughly; but he, regardless of these tricks of fortune, is afterwards persuaded to attack Mark the king of Cornwall, who is in reality a coward of the first magnitude. Mark, supposing him to be Lancelot of the lake, runs away, and is pursued by the other; but the persons who

had set on Sir Dagonet, becoming apprehensive for the consequences, follow them, as "they would not," says the romance, "for no good, that Sir Dagonet were hurt; for king Arthur loved him passing well, and made him knight with his owne hands." King Mark at length meets with another knight, who, perceiving his cowardice, attacks Dagonet and tumbles him from his horse.

In the romance of *Sir Perceval li Gallois*, Kay, the seneschal of Arthur, being offended with Dagonet for insinuating that he was not the most valorous of knights, kicks him into the fire. So much for the hero personated by Master Justice Shallow.

Sc. 2. *p.* 146.

FAL. —— this *Vice's* dagger——

To each of the proposed etymologies of *Vice* in the note there seem to be solid objections.

Hanmer's derivation from the French *visdase*, is unsupported by any thing like authority. This word occurs in no ancient French writer as a theatrical character, and has only been used by modern ones in the sense of ass or fool, and then probably by corruption; there being good reason to suppose that it was originally a very obscene

expression. It is seldom, if ever, that an English term is made up from a French one, unless the thing itself so expressed be likewise borrowed; and it is certain that in the old French moralities and comedies there is no character similar to the *Vice*.

Mr. Warton says it is an abbreviation of *device*, because in the old dramatical shows this character was nothing more than a *puppet moved by machinery*, and then originally called a *device*. But where is the proof of these assertions, and why should *one puppet in particular* be termed a *device?* As to what he states concerning the name of the smith's machine, the answer is, that it is immediately derived from the French *vis*, a screw, and neither probably from *device*; for the machine in question is not more a device than many other mechanical contrivances. Mr. Warton has likewise informed us that the vice had appeared as a puppet *before* he was introduced into the early comedies; but it would be no easy task to maintain such an opinion. Nor is it by any means clear that Hamlet, in calling his uncle a *vice*, means to compare him to a *puppet* or *factitious* image of majesty; but rather simply to a *buffoon*, or, as he afterwards expresses it, a *king of shreds and patches*. The puppet shows

had, probably, kings as well as *vices* in their dramas; and Hamlet might as well have called his uncle at once, a *puppet king*.

What Mr. Steevens has said on this subject in a note to *Twelfth night*, vol. iv. 146, deserves a little more consideration. He states, but without having favoured us with proof, that the vice *was always acted in a mask*; herein probably recollecting that of the modern Harlequin, the *illegitimate* successor to the old vice. But the mask of the former could have nothing to do with that of the latter, if he really wore any. Admitting however that he might, it is improbable that he should take his name from such a circumstance; and even then, it would be unnecessary to resort, with Mr. Steevens, to the French word *vis*, which, by the bye, never signified a *mask*, when our own *visard*, i. e. a covering for the *visage*, would have suited much better.

A successful investigation of the origin and peculiarities of this singular theatrical personage would be a subject of extreme curiosity. The etymology of the word itself is all that we have here to attend to; and when the *vicious* qualities annexed to the names of the above character in our old dramas, together with the mischievous nature of his general conduct and deportment, be

considered, there will scarcely remain a doubt that the word in question must be taken *in its literal and common acceptation.* It may be worth while just to state some of these curious appellations, such as *shift*, *ambidexter*, *sin*, *fraud*, *vanity*, *covetousness*, *iniquity*, *prodigality*, *infidelity*, *inclination*; and many others that are either entirely lost, or still lurk amidst the impenetrable stores of our ancient dramatic compositions.

ACT IV.

Scene 3. *Page* 174.

COLE. I am a knight, sir; and my name is *Colevile of the dale.*

"At the king's coming to *Durham*, the lord Hastings, *Sir John Colevile of the dale*, &c., being convicted of the conspiracy, were *there* beheaded." Holinshed, p. 530.

The above quotation has not been appositely made by Mr. Steevens. It appears very soon afterwards in this scene that *Colevile* and his confederates were sent by prince John to *York* to be beheaded.

It is to be observed that there are two accounts of the termination of the archbishop of York's conspiracy, *both* of which are given by Holinshed, who likewise states that on the archbishop and the earl marshal's submission to the king and to his son prince John, there present, "their troupes skaled and fledde their wayes, but being pursued, many were taken, many slain &c. the archbishop and earl marshal were brought to Pomfret to the king, who from thence went *to Yorke whyther the prisoners were also brought and there beheaded.*" It is this account that Shakspeare has followed, but with some variation; for the names of Hastings and Colevile are not mentioned among those who were so beheaded at York.

Mr. Ritson, in an additional note, says it is not clear that *Hastings and Colevile* were taken prisoners in *this* battle; meaning, it is presumed, the skirmishes with "the scattered stray" whom prince John had ordered to be pursued, including Hastings and Colevile. It is however *quite clear* from the testimony of the parliament rolls, that *they were taken prisoners* in their flight from *Topcliffe*, on the borders of *Galtree forest*, where they had made head against the king's army, and were dispersed by prince John and the earl of Westmorland.

Sc. 3. *p.* 176.

FAL. — if you do not all shew like *gilt two-pences* to me—

He means to say, "you will seem no more in comparison to me than a gilt two-pence does to a coin of real gold." It was the practice to gild the smaller pieces of silver coin in the reign of Elizabeth.

Sc. 3. *p.* 178.

FAL. — 'twere better than your *dukedom.*

Mr. Ritson justly observes that prince John had no dukedom, and in a former note pointed out a passage in Stowe's annals which had misled Shakspeare. The annalist repeated his error, strange as it is, in the account of the conspiracy. Holinshed always names prince John properly.

ACT V.

Scene 1. *Page* 207.

SHAL. By *cock and pye,* sir, you shall not away to night.

This oath has been supposed to refer to the sacred

name, and to that service book of the Romish church which in England, before the reformation, was denominated a *pie:* but it is improbable that a volume with which the common people would scarcely be acquainted, and exclusively intended for the use of the clergy, could have suggested a popular adjuration.

It will, no doubt, be recollected, that in the days of ancient chivalry it was the practice to make solemn vows or engagements for the performance of some considerable enterprise. This ceremony was usually performed during some grand feast or entertainment, at which a roasted peacock or pheasant, being served up by ladies in a dish of gold or silver, was thus presented to each knight, who then made the particular vow which he had chosen, with great solemnity. When this custom had fallen into disuse, the peacock nevertheless continued to be a favourite dish, and was introduced on the table in a *pie*, the head, with gilded beak, being proudly elevated above the crust, and the splendid tail expanded. Other birds of smaller value were introduced in the same manner, and the recollection of the old peacock vows might occasion the less serious, or even burlesque, imitation of swearing not only by the bird itself but also by

the *pie*; and hence probably the oath *by cock and pie*, for the use of which no very old authority can be found. The vow to the peacock had even got into the mouths of such as had no pretensions to knighthood. Thus in *The merchant's second tale, or the history of Beryn*, the host is made to say,

"*I make a vowe to the pecock* there shal wake a foul mist."

There is an alehouse sign of the *cock and magpie*, which seems a corruption of the *peacock pie*. Although the latter still preserved its genuine appellation of *the cock and pie*, the magic art of modern painters would not fail to produce a metamorphosis like that which we have witnessed on many other occasions.

Sc. 1. *p.* 211.

FAL. — if to his men, I would *curry* with Master Shallow—

To curry is the same as to *curry favour*, to flatter, to please. *To curry*, in its genuine acceptation is, as every one knows, to rub or dress leather, in French *courroyer*, from *cuir*; and in this sense it was applied to rubbing down a horse's hide, a process that conveys a sensation of plea-

sure to the animal. The rest of the phrase is corrupt, as will appear from the ancient orthography, which is, to curry *favel*. Thus, in the old story *How a merchande dyd hys wyfe betray*, we have,

"There sche *currayed favell* well;"

and in the prologue to *The merchant's tale of Beryn*, in Urry's Chaucer, p. 597,

"As though he had lerned *cury favel* of some old frere."

Now the name of *Favel* was anciently given to yellow-coloured horses, in like manner as *Bayard*, *Blanchard*, and *Lyard* were to brown, white, or gray. One of Richard the First's horses was so called, as we learn from Robert of Brunne's *Chronicle*, p. 175:

"Sithen at Japhet [Jaffa] was slayn *fauvelle* his stede,
The romance tellis grete pas ther of his douhty dede:"

and see Warton's *Hist. of Engl. poetry*, vol. i. p. 161. It must be obvious, therefore, that the phrase *to curry favel* was a metaphorical expression adopted from the stable.

Puttenham informs us that moderation of words tending to flattery, or soothing, or excusing, is expressed by the figure *paradiastole*, "which therefore," says he, "nothing improperly we

call *curry favell*, as when we make the best of a thing," &c. *Arte of English poesie*, p. 154. There is likewise a proverb, "He that will in court dwell, must needes *currie fabel*;" the meaning of which was not well understood even in the time of Elizabeth: for Taverner speaking of it says, "Ye shal understand that fabel is an olde Englishe worde, and signified as much as favour doth now a dayes." *Proverbes or adagies gathered out of the Chiliades of Erasmus*, 1569, 18mo, fo. 44. Much about this time began the corruption from *favel* to *favour*, of which an example may be seen in Forrest's translation of *Isocrates*, 1580, 4to, fo. 23.

It is necessary to add that *favel* is also an old word that expresses *deceit*, from the French *favele*, fabula; and is so used by Skelton: but this will not invalidate the foregoing etymology. As to Skinner's derivation of *curry favour* from the French *querir faveur*,—if an equivalent phrase had existed in the French language, it might at least have been plausible: but there is no instance of *cury* or rather *curray*, the proper word, being used alone in the sense of *to seek*; nor does it appear from *ancient* authority that *favel* ever denoted *favour*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 217.

Ch. Just. And struck me in my very seat of justice.

In a note on this passage, the anachronism of continuing Gascoine chief justice in the reign of Henry the Fifth has been adverted to. The fault is properly to be ascribed to the author of the old play of *Henry the Fifth*, from which Shakspeare inadvertently adopted it.

Sc. 3. *p.* 229.

Sil. And dub me knight.

The following addition to the ceremony of dubbing topers knights *on their knees* in Shakspeare's time, from a contemporary pamphlet, may not be unacceptable. "The divell will suffer no dissensions amongst them untill they have executed his wil in the deepest degree of drinking, and made their sacrifice unto him, and most commonly that is done *upon their knees being bare*. The prophaneness whereof is most lamentable and detestable, being duely considered by a Christian, to think that that member of the body which is appointed for the service of God is

too often abused with the adoration of a harlot, or a base drunkard, as I myself have been (and to my griefe of conscience) may now say have in presence, yea and amongst others, been an actor in the business, when *upon our knees*, after healthes to many private punkes, a health have been drunke to all the whoores in the world." Young's *England's bane*, or the *description of drunkennesse*, 1617, quarto.

Sc. 4. *p.* 238.

Dol. You *blue-bottle* rogue.

This allusion to the dress of the beadle is further confirmed by the *two beadles in blew gownes* who are introduced in the fourth act of the old play of *Promos and Cassandra*, which at the same time furnishes additional illustration of Mr. Steevens's remark on the strumpet's dress, as Polina is there exhibited doing penance in a *blue habit*.

Sc. 5. *p.* 241.

1. Groom. More rushes, more rushes.

Dr. Bullein, who speaks much in general commendation of the rush for its utility, informs

us, that "rushes that grow upon dry groundes be good to strew in halles, chambers and galleries, to walke upon, *defending apparell, as traynes of gownes and kertles from dust.* Rushes be olde courtiers, and when they be nothing worth, then they be cast out of the doores; so be many that do treade upon them." *Bulwarke of defence*, 1579, fol. 21. The *length* of the *kirtle* is here ascertained, and Mr. Malone's account of it in this respect fully confirmed. See his note in Act ii. Sc. 4, of this play.

Sc. *5.* *p.* 248.

Ch. Just. Go, carry Sir John Falstaff to the Fleet.

Every body will agree with Dr. Johnson in the impropriety of Falstaff's cruel and unnecessary commitment to prison. The king had already given him a fit admonition as to his future conduct, and banished him to a proper distance from the court. We must suppose therefore that the chief justice had far exceeded his royal master's commands on this occasion, or that the king had repented of his lenity. The latter circumstance would indeed augur but unfavourably of the sovereign's future regard to justice; for had he

not himself been a partaker, and consequently an encourager, of Falstaff's excesses? On the stage this scene may very well be spared. The audience will be better pleased at the poor knight's retiring with his companions under the impression that the king's behaviour to him has been necessarily disguised. No one will wish to see him *punished*.

KING HENRY V.

Page 263.

CHORUS. O for a muse of fire, &c.

"THIS," says Dr. Warburton, "goes upon the notion of the Peripatetic system, which imagines several heavens, one above another; the last and highest of which was one of fire." We have here one of the very best specimens of the doctor's flights of fancy. Shakspeare, in all probability, knew nothing of the Peripatetic philosophy; he simply wishes for poetic fire, and a due portion of inventive genius. The other explanation by Dr. Johnson seems likewise too refined.

P. 264.

CHORUS. ——— Can this cock-pit hold
The vasty fields of France? or may we cram
Within this wooden O, the very casques
That did affright the air at Agincourt?

Dr. Johnson has elsewhere remarked that Shak-

speare was fully sensible of the absurdity of showing battles on the theatre, which, says he, is never done but tragedy becomes a farce. The whole of this chorus receives considerable illustration from a passage in Sir Philip Sidney's *Defence of poesie*, where, speaking of the inartificial management of time and place in the theatres of his time, he thus proceeds; "where you shall have Asia of the one side and Affricke of the other, and so many other under-kingdoms, that the player when he comes in, must ever begin with telling where hee is, or else the tale will not be conceived. Now shall you have three ladies walke to gather flowers, and then we must beleeve the stage to bee a garden. By and by we heare newes of shipwracke in the same place, then we are too blame if we accept it not for a rocke. Upon the backe of that comes out a hidious monster with fire and smoke, and then the miserable beholders are bound to take it for a cave: *while in the meane time two armies flie in, represented with foure swordes and bucklers, and then what hard hart will not receive it for a pitched field?* Now of time they are much more liberal. For ordinarie it is that two young princes fall in love, and after many traverses she is got with child, delivered of a faire boy; he is lost, groweth a

man, falleth in love, and is ready to get another child; and all this in two houres space: which how absurd it is in sence, even sence may imagine: and art hath taught, and all ancient examples justified, and at this day the ordinary players in Italie will not erre in." These remarks might with great propriety be applied to the play before us, to the *Winter's tale*, to *Pericles*, and some others of Shakspeare's dramas. In France, the contemporary playwrights were commonly more observant of the unities, though many charges to the contrary might be brought against them.

ACT I.

Scene 2. *Page* 277.

K. Hen. Therefore take heed how you impawn *our* person,
How you awake the sleeping sword of war.

Dr. Johnson would read *your person*, and then explain it, "take heed how you pledge your honour &c. in support of bad advice." The archbishop might indeed pledge his *opinion* in this case; but *person* must in all events belong to

the *king*. It was he who had the prerogative of making war; and as the impawning of a thing is generally attended with a risque of its future loss, so the king may here allude to the danger of his own person, which, from the practice at that time of sovereigns to engage in battle, might not be inconsiderable.

Sc. 2. *p.* 281.

CANT. ——— Also king Lewis the *tenth*.

Shakspeare having here adopted *Holinshed's error* in substituting Lewis the *Tenth* for Lewis the *Ninth*, Mr. Malone has faithfully discharged his editorial duty in permitting it to remain. It was sufficient to point out the mistake in a note; and therefore Mr. Ritson's genealogy, designed to vindicate the text, but *manifestly erroneous*, should be omitted.

Sc. 2. *p.* 291.

CANT. They have a king, and officers of *sorts*.

Sorts, if the true reading, rather means *portions* or *companies*, than *of different kinds*, according to Mr. Steevens; and such is the sense of the word in Mr. Reed's quotation, "drummes

and *sortes* of musicke," though adduced in support of Mr. Steevens. In that much disputed verse 13 of the 68th psalm, the Greek word *cleros*, very strangely introduced into the *Vulgate translation*, is rendered by Wicliffe *sortis*; and in another old translation, *lottes*.

Sc. 2. *p.* 295.

K. Hen. ——————— or else our grave
Like Turkish mute, shall have a tongueless mouth,
Not worship'd with a *waxen* epitaph.

The question is whether *paper*, the reading of the quarto, or *waxen* of the folio, should be adopted. Mr. Malone very jusly remarks that the passage has been misunderstood, and, not finding any construction of waxen that agrees with the sense required, seems disposed to give the preference to *paper*, of which epithet he has offered a very ingenious explanation. The alteration in the folio was doubtless occasioned by some dissatisfaction with the former word, and made with a view to improvement: but no satisfactory meaning can be gathered from the term *waxen*, as connected with the noun *wax*; and the passages adduced by Mr. Steevens afford a sense entirely opposite to what is required. It

seems to have been forgotten that *waxen* is the participle to *wax*, to grow, to increase, to *expand*. Thus in *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 3, we have,

> " ——— but as this temple *waxes*,
> The inward service of the mind and soul
> *Grows* wide withal ———"

In *A Mids. N. Dream*, Act ii. Sc. 1.

> " And then the whole quire hold their lips and loffe,
> And *waxen* in their mirth——"

In *Titus Andronicus*, Act iii. Sc. 1.

> " Who marks the *waxing* tide *grow* wave by wave."

A *waxen* epitaph may be therefore a *long* or *protracted* one, such as a king would expect.

Sc. 2. *p.* 298.

> K. Hen. Tell him he hath made a match with such a *wrangler*,
> That all the courts of France will be disturb'd
> With *chaces*.

Dr. Johnson informs us that *chace* is a term at tennis. It is *often*, not always, necessary to know more of a term than that it belongs to some particular science. A *chace* at tennis then is that spot where a ball falls, beyond which the adversary must strike his ball to gain a point or chace. At

long tennis it is the spot where the ball leaves off rolling. We see therefore why the king has called himself a *wrangler.*

ACT II.

Page 304.

CHOR. And by their hands this grace of kings must die
(If hell and treason hold their promises,)
Ere he take ship for France, and in Southampton.
Linger your patience on; and well digest
The abuse of distance, while we force a play.
The sum is paid; the traitors are agreed;
The king is set from London; and the scene
Is now transported, gentles, to Southampton.

An unnecessary transposition of these *most plain and intelligible* lines has been offered by Dr. Johnson, on *his* supposition that every one who reads them "looks about for a meaning which he cannot find." In confirmation of their original arrangement, we learn from Stowe and Holinshed, the historians whom Shakspeare followed, and Dr. Johnson perhaps never thought worth consulting, that the plot against the king was laid by the conspirators at Southampton; a circumstance that is weakened, if not altogether

cancelled, by the proposed alteration. See a speech by King Henry in the ensuing act.

Sc. 1. *p.* 314.

PIST. No; to the *spital* go,
And from the powdering tub of infamy
Fetch forth the *lazar kite of Cressid's kind*
Doll Tear-sheet, she by name——

This alludes to the punishment of Cressida for her falsehood to Troilus. She was afflicted with the leprosy, "like a *Lazarous*," and sent to the "spittel hous." See Chaucer's *Testament of Creseide.*

Sc. 2. *p.* 324.

K. HEN. If that same dæmon, that hath gull'd thee thus,
Should with his *lion gait* walk the whole world—

This very uncommon comparison of the devil to a lion seems to have been suggested by 1 *Pet.* v. 8. "The devil as a roaring *lion walketh about*, seeking whom he may devour."

Sc. 3. *p.* 329.

QUICK. 'A made a finer end, and went away, an it had been any *christom* child.

It was the ancient practice at baptism not only

to use water, but oil, which from the Greek was denominated chrism, whence the name of the *chrisome* or white cloth in question. The priest first made the sign of the cross with the holy oil on the child's breast and between the shoulders, saying, "I anoint thee with the oil of health, in Christ Jesus our lord, that thou mayest inherit eternal life. Amen." After the usual immersion in water, he made another cross on its head with the oil. Then the chrisome was put on, the priest asking at the same time the child's name, and saying, "Receive this white, pure and holy vestment which thou shalt wear before the tribunal of our lord Jesus Christ that thou mayest inherit eternal life. Amen." This chrisome might be used a second time on a similar occasion, and then it was not to be applied to any common use, but brought back and deposited in the church. The *chrisome* was an emblem of the Christian purity communicated by baptism, and which it was expected the party should maintain during life; and it might also, as Du Cange conjectures, have been used for the purpose of preventing the oil from running off. It was sometimes ornamented with a sort of crown worked in crimson thread, alluding to the passion of Christ, and the crown or reward of eternal life obtained

by his sacrifice. It was to be worn seven days, being taken off on the eighth, as symbolical of the seven ages of man's life; or, according to others, of the passage from the sabbath of mortal life to that of eternity. It was also thought to refer to the influence of the seven planets. The above ceremony took place *before* the reformation; afterwards several changes were made. The use of oil was omitted, and the chrisome worn by the child till the mother's purification by the ceremony of churching, when it was returned to the church. If the child died before the latter rite, it was buried in the chrisome; and this is probably the reason why children were called chrisoms in the bills of mortality. Dame Quickly simply compares the manner of Falstaff's exit to that of a young infant.

ACT III.

Scene 5. *Page* 369.

BOUR. They bid us—to the English dancing schools,
And teach *lavoltas high*, and swift corantoes.

The *lavolta*, as the name implies, is of Italian

origin. The man *turns* the woman round several times, and then assists her in making a *high* spring or cabriole. This dance passed from Italy into Provence and the rest of France, and thence into England. Monsieur Bodin, an advocate in the parliament of Paris, and a very savage and credulous writer on demonology, has gravely ascribed its importation from Italy into France, to the power of witches. The *naiveté* with which that part of the *lavolta* which concerns the management of the lady in making the *volta* is described by Thoinot Arbeau, an author already quoted, is extremely well worth transcribing, particularly as the book is seldom to be met with. "Quand vouldrez torner, laissés libre la main gaulche de la damoiselle, et gettés vostre bras gaulche sur son dos, en la prenant et serrant de vostre main gaulche par le faulx du corps au dessus de sa hanche droicte, et en mesme instant getterez vostre main droicte au dessoubz de son busq pour layder à saulter quand la pousserez devant vous avec vostre cuisse gaulche: Elle de sa part mettra sa main droicte sur vostre dos, ou sur vostre collet, et mettra sa main gaulche sur sa cuisse pour tenir ferme sa cotte ou sa robbe, affin que cueillant le vent, elle ne monstre sa chemise ou

sa cuisse nue : Ce fait vous ferez par ensemble les tours de la *volte*, comme cy dessus a esté dit : Et après avoir tournoyé par tant de cadances qu'il vous plaira, restituerez la damoiselle en sa place, ou elle sentira (quelque bonne contenance qu'elle face) son cerveau esbranlé, plain de vertigues et tornoyements de teste, et vous n'en aurez peult estre pas moins : Je vous laisse à considerer si cest chose bien seante à une jeusne fille de faire de grands pas et ouvertures de jambes : et si en ceste volte l'honneur et la santé y sont pas hazardez et interessez." And again : "Si vous voulez une aultre fois dancer la volte à main droicte, vous fauldra mettre vostre main droicte sur le doz de la damoiselle, et la main gaulche soubz son busq, et en la poussant de la cuisse droicte soubz la fesse, torner le revers de la tabulature cy dessus. Et nottez qu'il y a dexterité à empoigner et serrer contre vous la damoiselle, car il faut ce faire en deux mesures ternaires, desmarchant sur la premiere mésure pour vous planter devant elle, et sur la fin de la deuxieme mésure, luy mettant l'une des mains sur la hanche, et l'aultre soubs le busq pour à la troisième mésure commencer à torner selon les pas contenus en la tabulature."

Sc. 6. *p.* 379.

PIST. Die and be damn'd; and *figo* for thy friendship.

The practice of thrusting out the thumb between the first and second fingers to express the feelings of insult and contempt has prevailed very generally among the nations of Europe, and for many ages been denominated *making the fig*, or described at least by some equivalent expression. There is good reason for believing that it was known to the ancient Romans. Winckelman in his letter from Herculaneum has described a bronze satyr as actually making the fig with his fingers, and such a character is among the engravings in the king of Naples's magnificent publication on the antiquities of the above city. The upper part of a similar bronze in a private collection is here copied in the last figure below. It is more likely that *making the fig* was borrowed from this Roman custom, than from another with which it has been sometimes confounded. This is the *infamis digitus* of Persius; or the thrusting out the middle finger, on that account called *verpus*. In many private as well as public collections of Roman antiquities there are still pre-

served certain figures in bronze, ivory, coral, and other materials, of the following forms.

These however are well known to have been used as amulets against fascination in general, but more particularly against that of the *evil eye.*

They are sometimes accompanied with the common symbol of Priapus, but often consist of it exclusively. The connexion which this phallic figure had with the above-mentioned superstition is known to every classical reader. The introduction of the crescent or moon is not so easily explained. If these amulets were borrowed from the Egyptians, as some have supposed, the crescent may denote the influence of Isis or Venus, and the two symbols united may represent nature, or what the Hindus intend by their sacred Lingam: but every thing on this subject must be conjectural, the very essence of it being mysterious.

The Italian *fica* seems more intimately and etymologically connected with the obscure disease known to the Romans by the name of *ficus*; a term, with its appendages, rather to be conceived than fully explained in this place. It has afforded matter for some of Martial's Epigrams. In one of these he thus dashes his mirth against an unlucky sinner;

"Gestari junctis nisi desinis, Ædyle, capris,
Qui modo ficus eras, jam caprificus eris."

lib. iv. ep. 52.

In another he instructs those who delight in the chase how to avoid this affliction;

"Stragula succincti venator sume veredi:
Nam solet a nudo surgere ficus equo."

lib. xiv. ep. 86.

And lastly, he thus expresses himself immediately to the present purpose;

> "Ut pueros emeret Labienus, vendidit hortos:
> Nil nisi ficetum nunc Labienus habet."
> lib. xii. ep. 32.

No one who has lived among Italians will fail to perceive the force of these quotations as applied to the feelings excited by this most offensive gesticulation, which is justly held in the greatest abhorrence. Whether it be abstractedly a symbol of the *ficus* itself, and, in the use, connected with the very worst of its causes; whether it be the genuine remains of a custom actually known among the Romans; or whether a corruption of the *infamis digitus*, must be left to every one's own determination. The complicated ambiguity of the word *fica* must be likewise attended to; and whoever is at a loss on this occasion may consult the *early* Italian dictionaries.

The author of these remarks, pursuing the opinions of others, had already offered another explanation, viz. the story of the Milanese revolt against the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa. This he desires to withdraw, as resting on the very weak authority of Albert Crantz, a credulous, and comparatively modern, historian; neither is it pro-

bable that an incident so local would have spread so widely throughout Europe. Again, whoever will take the trouble of comparing the Hebrew word *techor* with the story itself, will feel very much inclined to reject the whole as a fabrication.

The earliest Italian authority for the use of this phrase is the *Inferno* of Dante. In the twenty-fifth canto are the following lines:

> "Al fine delle sue parole, il ladro
> Le mani alzò, con ambeduo *le fiche*
> Gridando: togli Dio, ch'a te le squadro."

The miscreant who utters this blasphemy, refines on the gesticulation, and doubles the measure of it. It is also to be found in Sacchetti's hundred and fifteenth novel, and in the *Cento novelle antiche*, nov. 55.

Villani, in his Chronicle, relates that in 1228 the inhabitants of Carmignano insulted the Florentines by setting up a statue on a rock with the hand making the *fig*, and turned towards the city of Florence. Pope Paul II., made a law against this insult, which punished the offending party by a fine of twenty soldi.

In France the use of it may be traced to a very early period. It occurs in a satire by Guyot de Provins, a poet of the twelfth century. The

Spaniards, in all probability, got it from the Romans. They use the phrase *higa para vos* as a term of contemptuous insult, and also as a spell against the consequences of satirical applause. See *Menckenii dissertationes*, p. 52. Amulets against fascination, or the evil eye, are still used in Spain by women and children, precisely in the same manner as formerly among the Romans. These are made of ivory, but more frequently of jet. A figure of one of the latter, from an original, is here exhibited.

It furnishes a very extraordinary combination of subjects: figures of the holy Virgin and the infant Jesus; the *manus lasciva* or phallic hand; and a lunar crescent. It is indeed an obvious remnant of the ancient Roman amulet, the potency of which is strengthened by the addition of a Christian mystery. These things are said to be sometimes met with in nunneries, but the use which is there made of them does not seem generally known. One of these modern hands, well carved in ivory, and converted to the purpose of a snuff box, was lately picked up by a curious traveller in Russia.

A very learned Spaniard, Ramirez de Prado, the author of a commentary on Martial and other ingenious works, adopting the opinion of Doctor Francis Penna Castellon, has fallen into a strange error respecting the etymology of *higa*. Speaking of it as well known among the Spanish women and children, he derives the name from *iynx*, the bird called the wryneck, concerning which the ancients had certain superstitions. From the *Pharmaceutria* of Theocritus, it appears to have been regarded as a love philtre. The similitude of sound has doubtless contributed to this error. See Laurentij Ramirez de Prado ΠΕΝΤΗΚΟΝΤΑΡΧΟΣ, 1612, 4to, p. 248.

The Germans, the Dutch, and perhaps other Northern nations possess equivalent terms; and it is remarkable that in those languages the signification of the Roman *ficus*, as a disease, has been preserved. How the phrase of *making the fig* first came into the English language does not appear; it may perhaps be found only in translation. The Saxons had a term for the *ficus*, which they called fic-adle. With us the expression has happily dwindled altogether into a more innocent meaning. *Not to care a fig for one*, literally applies to the fruit so called, according to modern acceptation. In this sense it is sometimes used by Shakspeare, who makes Pistol say, "A *fico* for the phrase." *M. Wives of Windsor.* "And *figo* for thy friendship." *Henry the Fifth.* Again, in the *Second Part of Henry the Sixth*, we have, "A *fig* for Peter." And in *Othello*, "Virtue? a *fig!*" In the *Second Part of Henry the Fourth*, Pistol says,

> "When Pistol lies *do this*; and *fig me*, like
> The bragging Spaniard."

Here the phrase seems accompanied by some kind of gesticulation, which might either be the thrusting out of the thumb, or the putting of it into the mouth so as to press out the cheek,

another mode of insult that perhaps originally alluded to the *ficus*, by presenting something like its form. Thus in Lodge's *Wit's miserie*, "Behold I see contempt marching forth, giving mee the *fico with his thombe in his mouth.*"

In the present play, ancient Pistol after spurting out his "*figo* for thy friendship;" as if he were not satisfied with the *measure* of the contempt expressed, more emphatically adds, "the fig of *Spain.*" This undoubtedly alludes to the poisoned figs mentioned in Mr. Steevens's note, because the quartos read, "the fig of Spain *within thy jaw*," and "the fig within thy *bowels and thy dirty maw.*" Or, as in many other instances, the allusion may be twofold; for the *Spanish fig*, as a term of contempt only, must have been very familiar in England in Shakspeare's time; otherwise the translator of Della Casa's *Galateo* would not, in the passage cited by Mr. Reed, have used such an expression, when it was neither in his original nor in Dante; a very strong circumstance in favour of Mr. Reed's opinion.

On the whole, there is no other way of extricating ourselves from the difficulties and ambiguities that attend the present subject, than by supposing some little confusion of ideas in our

poet's mind, a weakness not more uncommon with him than with many of his commentators. Or, his phraseology might have been inaccurate; and it is to be feared that too much time and conjecture have been frequently expended on passages originally faulty, and which it might have been sufficient to have stated as such, to the exclusion of further comment or useless explanation.

ACT IV.

Page 399.

Cho. The armourers accomplishing the knights,
With busy hammers closing *rivets* up.

This does not solely refer to the business of rivetting the plate armour before it was put on, but as to part, when it was on. Thus the top of the cuirass had a little projecting bit of iron, that passed through a hole pierced through the bottom of the casque. When both were put on, the smith or armourer presented himself, with his rivetting hammer, *to close the rivet up*; so that the party's head should remain steady notwithstanding the force of any blow that might be given on the cuirass or helmet. This custom

more particularly prevailed in tournaments. See *Varietés historiques*, 1752, 12mo, tom. ii. p. 73.

Sc. 2. *p.* 424.

GRAND. Their horsemen sit like *fixed candlesticks*,
With torch-staves in their hands.

This fashion is of great antiquity, being mentioned in Homer's description of the palace of Alcinous. *Odys.* book 7.

"Youths forg'd of gold, at every table there,
Stood holding flaming torches, that in night
Gave through the house, each honour'd guest his light."

It is likewise thus alluded to in Lucretius, lib. ii.

"Si non aurea sunt juvenum simulacra per ædeis
Lampadas igniferas manibus retinentia dextris,
Lumina nocturnis epulis ut suppeditentur."

The practice might originate in a supposed indelicacy of placing candlesticks on a table. Gregory of Tours relates a story of a French nobleman named Rauching, who disgraced himself by an act of wanton and excessive cruelty. When a servant *held a candle before him* at his supper, he made him uncover his legs, and drop the burning wax on them: if the man offered to

move, the cruel master was ready with his sword to run him through; and the more the unfortunate sufferer lamented, the more his persecutor convulsed himself with savage laughter. Gregor. Turon. *Hist.* lib. v. cap. 3.

The favourite forms of these inanimate *candle-holders* were those of armed warriors. Sometimes they were hairy savages, a fool kneeling on one knee, &c.

Sc. 4. *p.* 439.

Pist. Quality, call you me?—Construe me, art thou a gentleman?

The old copy reads *qualitee, calmie custure me*, and has been corrected or rather *corrupted anew* into its present form. The proposed reading of Mr. Malone deserves a decided preference, as founded on the ingenious conjecture that Pistol is quoting, as he has elsewhere done, the fragment of an old ballad. It is exceedingly probable that, whenever chance shall disclose this ballad, we shall find in it this whole line,

"Calen, o custure me, art thou a gentleman."

Calen may be some proper name; the ballad

itself may be provincial; and *custure* the representative of *construe*. Nothing is more probable than that *calmie* should be a misprint of *calen o*.

Sc. 4. *p*. 441.

Fr. Sol. —— ayez pitié de *moy!*
Pist. *Moy* shall not serve, I will have forty *moys*.
Fr. Sol. O pardonnez *moy!*
Pist. Say'st thou me so? is that a *ton of moys?*

Dr. Johnson says that "*moy* is a piece of money, whence moi-d'or, or moi of gold." But where had the doctor made this discovery? His etymology of *moidor* is certainly incorrect. *Moidore* is an English corruption of the Portuguese *moeda d'ouro*, i. e. *money* of gold; but there were no moidores in the time of Shakspeare.

We are therefore still to seek for Pistol's *moy*. Now a *moyos* or *moy* was a measure of corn; in French *muy* or *muid*, Lat. *modius*, a bushel. It appears that 27 moys were equal to a last or two *tons*. To understand this more fully, the curious reader may consult Malyne's *Lex mercatoria*, 1622, p. 45, and Roberts's *Marchant's Mapp of commerce*, 1638, chap. 272.

Sc. 4. *p.* 442.

Fr. Sol. Est il impossible d'eschapper la force de ton *bras*?
Pist. *Brass*, cur.
Thou damned and luxurious mountain goat,
Offer'st me *brass*.

A question having arisen concerning the pronunciation of the French word *bras* in the time of Shakspeare, it was observed in a former note that some remarks by the Rev. Mr. Bowle, in another place, had contributed at least to leave the matter open to discussion. That gentleman has certainly offered some evidence from Pasquier, that in the *middle* of words the *s* was pronounced where now it is silent; but on the other hand there is positive proof that the contrary practice prevailed in 1572, when De la Ramée published his French grammar. At page 19, he says, "Premierement nous sommes prodigues en lescripture de *s*, *sans la prononcer* comme en *maistre*, *mesler*, *oster*, *soustenir*." This writer has expatiated on the difficulty which foreigners have in pronouncing the French language on account of its orthography, and offered a new mode by which it may be avoided. In the course of this specimen he has, fortunately for the present occasion, printed the word *bras* without the *s*,

(see p. 61,) and thereby supplied the means of deciding the present question, which, after all, was scarcely worth a controversy. Whoever wrote this dialogue was unacquainted with the true pronunciation of the French language, as Mr. Malone has already remarked, and framed Pistol's reply accordingly. In Eliot's *Orthoepia Gallica*, 1593, 4to, mentioned in Dr. Farmer's note, there is a passage which seems to have escaped the doctor's notice. In page 61, the author directs the sentence "vous avez un *bras* de fer," to be pronounced "voo-za-ve-zewn *bra* de fer."

Sc. 5. *p.* 448.

Bour. Let him go hence, and with his cap in hand,
Like a base pander, hold the chamber door, &c.

This is an allusion to the conduct of Pandarus when he introduced Troilus to his niece Cressida's chamber. See the story as related by Chaucer.

ACT V.

Page 470.

Chor. — like a mighty *whiffler*, 'fore the king
Seems to prepare his way.

Some errors have crept into the remarks on

this word which require correction. It is by no means, as Hanmer had conceived, a corruption from the French *huissier*. He was apparently misled by the resemblance which the office of a whiffler bore in modern times to that of an usher. The term is undoubtedly borrowed from *whiffle*, another name for a *fife* or small flute; for whifflers were originally those who preceded armies or processions as fifers or pipers. Representations of them occur among the prints of the magnificent triumph of Maximilian I. In a note on *Othello*, Act iii. Sc. 2, Mr. Warton had supposed that *whiffler* came from what he calls "*the old* French *viffleur*;" but it is presumed that that language does not supply any such word, and that the use of it in the quotation from Rymer's *fœdera* is nothing more than a vitiated orthography. In process of time the term *whiffler*, which had always been used in the sense of a *fifer*, came to signify any person who went before in a procession. Minsheu in his *Dictionary*, 1617, defines him to be a club or staff-bearer. Sometimes the whifflers carried white staves, as in the annual feast of the printers, founders, and inkmakers, so curiously described in Randle Holme's *Academy of armory*, book iii. ch. 3, where one of them is stated to have carried in his right hand

a great bowl of white wine and sugar. Another mistake occurs in Mr. Warton's note, when he says that "by degrees the word *whiffler* hence acquired the metaphorical meaning which it at present obtains in common speech, and became an appellation of contempt." This is by no means the case; for *whiffler*, in its sense of a *babbler*, *trifler*, or *versatile person*, is pure Saxon, pæpleȝe, *blatero*.

INDEX.

"Commoditas homines studiosos invitavit librorum *Indices* comparare, quibus minimo labore ad id quod quisque quæreret, tanquam manu duceretur."

CICERO AD ATTICUM.

A. Page

ÆSOP'S FABLES, a ludicrous cut in some editions of them 19

Affiancing, some account of this ancient ceremony 107, 403

Ages of man, prints of them 300

Alexander the great, his good savour 244

———, his arms as one of the nine worthies 245

Alliterative and anapæstic lines in Love's labour 's lost, not Shakspeare's 216

Althea's firebrand, inaccurately alluded to by Shakspeare 451

Amaimon, the name of a Devil 428

Ambrose, Saint, a hymn by him against nocturnal illusions 208

Amulets against fascination 493, 497

———, phallic 494

April and May, to smell 72

Arbeau Thoinot, his Orchesographie, a curious treatise on dancing 219, 490

Arthur's show, some account of it 461

Artillery, names given to it formerly 424
Asmodeus, the demon of nocturnal illusions 208
Ass, receipt to make a man resemble one 193
Autolycus, not a minstrel 351
———, whence his character taken 353

B.

Bacon Lord, story from his apophthegms 448
Badge, account of this ancient mark of servitude 333
———, representation of it 339
Bagpipe woollen, the true reading 264
Banks, some account of him and his horse 212
Banshee, an Irish fairy 385
Bardolph, his face, the subject of Falstaff's wit 433
Basilisco oaths 401
Batman upon Bartholome, its original price 9
Battles, the absurd way of representing them on the ancient stage 481
Beadles, their ancient dress 477
Bellona's bridegroom, this expression defended 370
Bell-savage, sign of the, explained 97
Benzoria, a sort of witch or fairy 383
Bermuda, island of 5
Betrothing, some account of this ancient ceremony 107, 403
Bills, the setting up of 162
Bird-bolts, explained 164
Blessing of beds, an ancient ceremony 203
———, of chambers ..... *ibid.*
Blue coats 333
Boccaccio's novels, a very ancient English translation of them pointed out 167
Bond story in the Merchant of Venice, remarks on it .. 278

Boot, torture of the, explained 32
Bows, materials of which they were made in England 397
Bras, the ancient pronunciation of this French word ascertained 505
Brawl, account of this ancient dance 217
Brazen tombs, meaning of this expression 210
Breaking the little finger, a token of amorous dalliance 425
Breeches bible, particulars relating to it 378
Bridal-bed, ceremony of blessing it 199
Budha, a deity of Ceylon, story of him and a hare ... 16
Bunyan John, supposed to have been indebted to an old romance for the materials of his Pilgrim's progress 415
Burial service, particulars of it before the reformation 362

C.

Cakes and ale, old custom relating to them 88
Canary dance, description of 220
Candlesticks, remarks on ancient ones 502
Carol, an ancient one 353
Carpet-knights, account of 105
Casket story in the Merchant of Venice, remarks on it 276
Cat, why the favourite of witches 395
Cavendish's life of Wolsey, account of 258
Caxton's chronicle, some account of it 423
China dishes, when first brought into England 125
Chrisome explained 488
Clown, various remarks on this character, 51, 118, 151, 247, 271, 309, 325, 363
Clown. See *Fool*.
Clocks, their antiquity in England 224
Colevile of the dale 469
Conde Lucanor, a Spanish collection of novels 345

Conscience, its dispute with the flesh, the subject of an old Monkish fable 255
Copley Antony, account of a work written by him ... 341
Corporal of the field, his office explained 223
Cotgrave, the first edition of his valuable dictionary .. 227
Coventry pageants, remarks on 353
Covercle, whence derived 459
Cressets, some account of them 429
Cressida, how punished for her falsehood to Troilus 487
Cross-gartering, fashion of explained 91
Cupid, his golden shaft 84
———, his blindness 223
———, why called a hangman 173, 238
Curry favour, origin of this phrase 473
Curtain formerly placed before pictures 85

D.

Dagonet, the fool of King Arthur in the romances of the round table, some account of him 460, 465
Dame Habunde or Abunde, a fairy 384
Dance of death, account of a remarkable one 130
Dancing rapier 313
Death and the fool, a subject borrowed from the Dance of death 129
Deer, killed by ladies in ancient times 225
Despenser, Hugh le, his arraignment in the original form 446
Devil, his roaring 419
Devil's ruff-shop, print of it 358
Diana, a name for Hecate in modern times 382
——— patroness of witches ..... *ibid*
Dictionary, the first French and English, by Hollyband, afterwards amplified by Cotgrave 226

Dieu et mon droit, when this motto was originally used 402
Dragon on Chinese porcelain 29
Duke, its ancient meaning 180

E.

Edward shovel-boards 53
Elbow, rubbing the, a popular superstition 444
Essex, Earl of, a supposed allusion to his death 406
Eyes, green 47
——, grey 48

F.

Fairies, delight in cleanliness 198
——, miscellaneous remarks on them 385
——, their blessing 204
——, their immortality defended 185
——, their rings 180, 184
——, their song 83
Falling of the axe, this expression examined 303
Falstaff, the severity of his punishment censured 478
Fascination against the influence of evil eyes, remarks on it 493
Fashions in dress, the English always remarkable for their variation of them 170
Fate, used by Shakspeare for fortune, and not death according to Warburton 238
Father friar, this expression explained 135
Favel, the ancient name of a horse 474
Fica 494
Ficus, remarks on the disease so called ..... *ibid.*
Fig, making the, explained 492

Fig of Spain 500
Finis coronat opus, remarks on this phrase 328
Florio's First fruites, some account of that book 227
Fool, death's 129
——, fortune's 238
——, time's 444
——, various remarks on this character, 30, 87, 118, 151 321, 325
Fool. See *Clown*.
Fools, begged 240
French crown 121
Friar and the boy, a popular story used by Shakspeare 23

G.

Gascoine, justice, an anachronism concerning him 476
Gentlemen, what they formerly were 348, 363
Gesta Romanorum, some account of it ... 273, 276, 277
——————, a curious story from an ancient English MS. of it 280
Ghosts, retire at the approach of day 195
Gilliflower, applied by Perdita to a painted woman .. 356
Gilt two-pences 471
Ginger, in great use formerly as a stomachic 141
Girdle, turning of the, explained 176
Giving hands, an old expression for bestowing applause 209
Glow-worm's fire 192
Goblin, what it signified in former times 392
Golden legend, a story from that work 387
Gowrie conspiracy 347
Grammatical errors in Shakspeare 293
Green sleeves, an old ballad 59
Guido's painting of Bacchus and Ariadne, remarks on 46

H.

Halfpence, tearing pieces into, explained 172
Halifax gibbet, ... 304
Harlequin, the successor to the old vice of our theatres 468
Harry ten shillings, when first coined 460
Hay, an ancient dance, a sort of brawl 237
Hecate, how accented by Shakspeare 197
———, her team ..... *ibid.*
———, miscellaneous remarks on 382
Helmet, some observations on this part of ancient armour 438
Henbane, Shakspeare's insane root 372
Hermit of Prague 106
Herne's oak 82
Herod, his character in the old mysteries illustrated .. 136
Herodias 383, 384
Higa, mistake concerning its etymology 493
Holinshed, an error in his chronicle 483
Hollyband, his real name Sainliens 226
Horn, romance of King 2
Horned head-dresses of the ladies 202
Horse, the dancing, account of 212
Horses, ancient names of 474
Hundred merry tales, discussion relating to them 165
Hyena 307

I.

Idiots, begging of them 240
Imagines Mortis, a series of prints supposed to have been known to Shakspeare 410
Infamis digitus 492
Janus, his double head difficult to explain 250

Jews, their usury 252
Judas, an allusion to him 349

K.

Kaukie, a sort of fairies 388
Kirke, Col., his conduct misrepresented by Mr. Hume 154
Kirtle, some observations on it 458, 478
Kissing, part of the ancient ceremony of betrothing .. 403
Knights topers, ceremony of dubbing them 476

L.

Lancaster, Duke of, an error relating to him corrected 450
Lavolta, an ancient dance described 490
Law of the twelve tables, permitting a creditor to mangle the debtor's body 290
Lenox, Mrs., the injustice of some of her criticisms on Shakspeare 157, 177
Lion, generosity of this animal 307
Liver, the seat of love 61
Liveries, of servants 335
Love, blindness of, noticed by Chaucer 223
Love's labour's lost, this play supposed to have been taken from a French novel 247
Lucifer the morning star, Aurora's harbinger 194
Lydgate, his poem against horned head-dresses 202

M.

Machiavellus, an unpublished Latin play 265
Maiden, an instrument for beheading criminals, some account of it 304
Maillard, Father, his sermons resemble those of the Methodists 141

Making the fig, explained 492
Man in the moon, remarks on him 15
Manus lasciva 493
Marigold 357
Markham, Jervis, author of "a health to the gentlemanly profession of serving men" 337
Masks 45
May-dew on fairy rings, superstition relating to it ... 180
Measure for measure, remarks on the story of it 152
Medlars, some remarks on them 302
Merchant of Venice, remarks on the story of it 272
Mill-sixpences 53
Milton, imitates Shakspeare 183, 190, 211
Minstrels, some remarks on them 352
Moidor, its etymology 504
Moon, eclipse of, ideas of various nations concerning it 29
——, how represented by the Chinese 17, 395
——— by the Egyptians 395
———, its moisture 187
———, use of it among witches 26
Mooncalf 15
Morton, Earl of, the manner of his execution 305
Mother Bombie 101
Mother Cole, some resemblance between her character and that of Falstaff 448
Muffler, description of this article of female dress 75
Music, defence of it, against Lord Chesterfield and Mr. Steevens 269

N.

Naked man with shears, this emblem of the versatility of fashion not peculiar to the English 171

Needle-work, ancient, some account of it 94
Neptune, converted into a mischievous fairy 390
Nicholas, Saint, why the patron of scholars 41
Nicholas's clerks, a name for highwaymen 42
Nicneven 384
Night-mare, charm against it 205
Night spells ..... *ibid.*
Nine mens morris, an account of this game and of the origin of the term 184
Northbrooke, John, a puritanical writer in the manner of Stubbes 218

O.

Oberon king of the fairies 183

P.

Pageant of the nine worthies 243
——— of the sea 250
Pandarus, an allusion to him 506
Parke's Curtaine drawer of the world, a book of great merit 188
Passameasure, music to an old dance so called 456
Patch, not the real name of a fool as commonly supposed 257
Paul's, St., cathedral, bills formerly stuck up there as now at the Royal Exchange 163
Pavan, an ancient dance 115
Penmanship, in the time of Elizabeth remarkably beautiful 139
Perspective glasses 117
Phrases, particular ones in the mouths of theatrical characters 58
Physicians, formerly attended by servants to carry their swords 59

Picture of old Adam new-apparelled 367
Pillory, remarks on this mode of punishment 144
———, several specimens of it represented 146
Poking-sticks 358
Provost, the story of one 140
Purgatory, allusions to it in Measure for measure ... 132
Puritans, burlesqued the music of the Papists 355
Putscet, a deity of the Samogitæ 388

Q.

Queen of Sheba, an ancient sign, explained 97

R.

Rapier, account of this weapon 62
———, engraving of an old one 453
Red, an emblem of courage 254
Retainers, a sort of servants 335
Riding the wild mare, a childish sport 458
Rings, interchanged on betrothing 109
Rivets in armour, when closed up 501
Robinson, Richard, account of a work by him 464
Rosemary, a token of remembrance 355
Ruffs, satirized in old prints 358
Rushes, custom of strewing them in halls &c. 478
Rush-ring marriages, explained 315

S.

Sack, remarks on it 416
Sackvile's Complaynt of the duke of Bvckingham, a poem ridiculed by Shakspeare 456
Saint Helen's fire, a meteor 3
Satyrs dance 361
Setebos 11

Senile odium, of Stubbes, quoted 209
Sexten, a fool belonging to Wolsey 257
Shakspeare, his grammatical errors 293
Sheriff's fool 321
Shove-groat, an ancient game 454
Shovel-board, an ancient game ..... *ibid.*
Shylock, what his stage dress should be 251
Sights, remarkable love for strange ones among the English 14
Sleep, death's counterfeit 376
Slide-groat, an ancient game 454
Southern wind, destructive 9
Spirits belonging to magicians 7
Staff, tipped with horn, explained 176
Stag, his secretion of tears 296
Stalking-horses, bulls, &c. 172
Stanihurst's Virgil, passages from it 404
Stowe, an error in his Annals pointed out 471
——, engraving of an initial letter in his Survey of London 131
Straparola, his novels quoted 345
Strappado, a military torture explained 427
Swan, the death song of this bird mentioned in various authors 262
Sword and buckler, remarks on their use 420
Sword, used as a bridge by heroes of ancient chivalry 420
Swords, mottoes on them 452

T.

Tabor, an instrument used by fools 97
Taming of the shrew, stories resembling that of the induction to this play 342
—— outline of the play itself in a Spanish work 345

Tempest, whence the construction of this play was suggested 5
Theobald, defended against Warburton 354
Time's fool 444
Toad, remarks on the supposed stone or jewel in its head 294
Touchstone, his real character 293
Trencher-scraping 17
Trinculo, how he should be dressed on the stage .. 20, 30
Troth-plighting 38
Tyrants in the old mysteries, great swearers 136
Tyrian tapestry, explained 332

U.

Ucalegon, Dr. Bentley mistaken in his conception of that character 449
Unities, neglected by the ancient theatrical writers .. 482
Urchins dance 11
Urinal, the portraits of physicians anciently represented with them 72
Vice of the old moralities, etymologically considered .. 466
Vow of the peacock 472

W.

Wandering knight, the name of a spiritual romance .. 415
Warburton, his hypercriticisms 354, 479
We three, picture of 86
Whale to virginity, meaning of this phrase 322
Wicliffe's bible, an invaluable monument of the English language 407
Williames, a fool belonging to Wolsey 258
Willow-garlands, the custom of wearing them explained 169, 267
Winter's tale, character of it 364

Wise woman 80, 101
Wits, fittes and fancies, account of a book so called .. 341
Wolsey, Cardinal, account of his fools 257

Y.

Yellow, an epithet applied to jealousy 169
Yew, bows made of it 397
——, connected with witchcraft 396
——, why planted in churchyards ..... *ibid.*
Younger brothers, their servile degradation in former times 337

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

A.

Addrest 196
Ajaxes 245
Anon 427
Aqua-vitæ 67
Argosies 247
Aroint 370
Aspect 365
Aunt 183

B.

Barnacles 23
Basilisk 424
Bate 437
Beadsman 31
Beaver 438
Become 44
Blue-bottle 477
Boggy-bo 328
Bombast 246
Boots 32
Bout 233
Brake 191
Bras 505
Breech'd 377
Brown-paper commodities 140
Bugs 328
Bully-rook 57
Buss 403
But 332

C.

Canary 73
Cantle 432
Careires 54
Cast 303
Cat-a-mountain .. 66
Chace 485
Cheer 193
Child of fancy 211
Christom 487
City-ward 71
Clamour 359
Cleft 50
Cock and Pye 471
Constant 264
Corinthian 426
Corporal 229
Coted 230
Countercheck 402
Counterfeit 263
Cry'd game 170
Culverin 424
Curry 473
Curst and brief ... 99
Curtail 60

Curtal 320
Cypress 88

D.

Dark-room .. 102, 106
Day-woman 215
Dictynna 228
Discreet 458
Dog-apes 295
Domineer 333
Drawn fox 434
Duedamé 298
Duff 376
Dusty 400

E.

E'er 2, 407
Eleven and twenty 340
Elves 24
Embowel'd 445
Endenes 353
Enemy 99, 128
Erinnys 412
Estridges 435
Eyas-musket 73

F.

Fall 124
Fear 328
Figo 492
Filed 233
Fine's a crown 328
Flap-dragons 457
Flourish 139
Forfeits 151
Free 88
Fulsome 252

G.

Gaze 268
Geck 118
Gentle 347
Gib-cat 415
Gilded tombs 260
Gleek 191
God-dig-you-den .. 226
Gongarian 57
Good-den 401
Green-sour 25
Guerdon 222

H.

Hallidom 45
Henchman 188
Hiren 452
Hoodman 321
Horned 196

I.

Imbrocato 235
Imp 212
Impeticos 87
Inhibit 379
Intergatory 271
Insculp 259
John Drum's entertainment 320

K.

Keeps 122
Kirtle 458

L.

Lavatch 325
Lavolta 489
Lead apes in hell .. 329
Leman 79
Libya 363
Light o' love 174
Likes 43
Lion-gait 487
Lover 123

Lozel 350
Lubber the world .. 106
Lush 13, 190
Lustyhood 175

M.

Macduff 376
Master of fence ... 55
Mate 327
Merely 1
Mince 80
Mind of love 260
Model 410
Mome 366
Momentany 180
Monarcho 227
Month's mind 37
Mum-budget 81

N.

Night-rule 192
Nott-pated 427
Novum 243

O.

Ourselves 379

P.

Paddock 368
Passes 78
Passy-measure 115
Patch 257
Pavin 115
Paucas palabris ... 326
Perspective 117
Pick-thanks 433
Pipe-wine 73
Pittie-ward 71
Point-device 91
Possess'd 138
Preserved 128
Prince of the world 324
Prone 122
'Proof 343
Prouder 408
Pur 325
Purveyor 374
Pygmalion's images 136

Q.

Quail 297
Quaint 8
Quarrel 181, 368
Quarry 368, 398
Quart d'ecu 323
Quests 138
Quillets 231
Quinquenove 243

R.

Ragozine 143, 249
Recorder 49
Red-lattice 66
Resolved 137
Rest 405
Rowel-head 449
Rule 192

S

Sack and sugar ... 416
Sans 301
Scape 404
Sirrah 419
Sorts 483
Square 181
Stale 327
Statue 48
Sticking-place 374
Stoccado 235
Strain 60
Stronds 412

Sufficiency 120
Swelling heavens .. 452

T.

Take the head 411
Tawny Spain 211
Tester 35
Three-men songs .. 354
Three-pil'd 240
Throstle 250
Tib and Tom 318
Tirra-lirra 353
Tongue 432
Triumviry 229
Troll 20
Twangling Jack ... 331

U.

Unhack'd 104
Unpitied 139
Urchins 9, 14
Usance 253
Vailing 239
Venew 233
Very 42
Vile 82
Visor 438

W.

Waxen 484
Whiffler 506
Wimpled 222
Woe-begone 449

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

RICHARD TAYLOR AND CO. PRINTERS, SHOE-LANE.

2 Vols
25/-
Col-4th